



Paramount® HF 1513, 2013, and 3013 Generators

User Manual

September 2017 57020121-00H

COPYRIGHT

This manual and the information contained herein are the proprietary property of Advanced Energy Industries, Inc.

No part of this manual may be reproduced or copied without the express written permission of Advanced Energy Industries, Inc. Any unauthorized use of this manual or its contents is strictly prohibited. Copyright © 2008-2017 Advanced Energy Industries, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

DISCLAIMER AND LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

The information contained in this manual is subject to change by Advanced Energy Industries, Inc. without prior notice. Advanced Energy Industries, Inc. makes no warranty of any kind whatsoever, either expressed or implied, with respect to the information contained herein. Advanced Energy Industries, Inc. shall not be liable in damages, of whatever kind, as a result of the reliance on or use of the information contained herein.

PRODUCT USAGE STATEMENT



WARNING:

Read this entire manual and all other publications pertaining to the work to be performed before you install, operate, or maintain this equipment. Practice all plant and product safety instructions and precautions. Failure to follow instructions can cause personal injury and/or property damage. If the equipment is used in a manner not specified by the manufacturer, the protection provided by the equipment may be impaired. All personnel who work with or who are exposed to this equipment must take precautions to protect themselves against serious or possibly fatal bodily injury.

Advanced Energy Industries, Inc., (AE) provides information on its products and associated hazards, but it assumes no responsibility for the after-sale operation of the equipment or the safety practices of the owner or user.
NEVER DEFEAT INTERLOCKS OR GROUNDS.

TRADEMARKS

All Advanced Energy trademarks are the property of Advanced Energy Industries, Inc. For the list of Advanced Energy trademarks, visit <http://www.advanced-energy.com/en/Trademarks.html>. Any unauthorized use of Advanced Energy trademarks is prohibited.

All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

CUSTOMER FEEDBACK

Advanced Energy's technical writing staff has carefully developed this manual using research-based document design principles. However, improvement is ongoing, and the writing staff welcomes and appreciates customer feedback. Please send any comments on the content, organization, or format of this user manual to:

- tech.writing@aei.com

To order a manual, please contact Technical Support:

- technical.support@aei.com

Table of Contents

Chapter 1. Safety and Product Compliance Guidelines

Important Safety Information	1-1
Using This Manual	1-1
Danger, Warning, and Caution Boxes	1-3
Safety Guidelines	1-3
Rules for Safe Installation and Operation	1-4
Interpreting Product Labels	1-4
Product Compliance	1-5
Product Certification	1-5
Safety and EMC Directives and Standards	1-5
Installation Requirements	1-6
Conditions of Use	1-6
Environmental Compliance	1-7
Interlocks and Limiting Conditions	1-7
RF Output Interlock	1-8
RF Output Connector Interlock Shroud	1-8
RF Output and Analog Control Card Dry Interlock	1-9

Chapter 2. Product Overview

Product Description	2-1
General Description	2-1
Interlocks	2-1
Frequency Tuning Feature	2-1
Protection Circuits	2-1
Product Interfaces	2-2
Theory of Operation	2-2
Operation Overview	2-2
AC Input	2-2
DC	2-2
RF	2-2
Logic	2-3

Chapter 3. Specifications

Physical Specifications	3-1
Electrical Specifications	3-3
Specification Table	3-3
Cooling Specifications	3-10
Environmental Specifications	3-11

Chapter 4. Communication Controls

LED States During Normal Operation	4-1
25-Pin User Ports	4-2
25-Pin User Port Connector	4-2
Satisfying User Port Minimal Requirements	4-3
User Port Cabling Requirements	4-4
Apex Compatible 25-Pin User Port	4-4
Pin Descriptions for Apex Compatible User Port	4-5
Wiring Diagrams for Apex Compatible User Port	4-8
Apex G Compatible 25-Pin User Port	4-14
Pin Descriptions for Apex G Compatible User Port	4-14
Wiring Diagrams for Apex G Compatible User Port	4-18
RFG Compatible 25-Pin User Port	4-23
Pin Descriptions for RFG Compatible User Port	4-24
Wiring Diagrams for RFG Compatible User Port	4-27
25-Pin Custom 1 User Port	4-33
Pin Descriptions for Custom 1 User Port	4-33
Wiring Diagrams for Custom 1 User Port	4-39
Service Interface	4-44
Service Port Connector	4-45
Service Port Pin Descriptions	4-45
Serial Interface	4-45
Serial Connector	4-46
Serial Port Pin Descriptions	4-46
AE Bus Transmission Parameters	4-47
Serial Port DIP Switches	4-47
DIP Switch and Switch Settings	4-47
Switches	4-48
Setting the Baud Rate	4-48
Setting the Communication Mode	4-48
Setting the Unit AE Bus Address	4-48
AE Bus Protocol	4-50
AE Bus Header Byte	4-50
AE Bus Command Number Byte	4-51
AE Bus Optional Length Byte	4-51
AE Bus Data Bytes	4-51
AE Bus Checksum Byte	4-52
Creating an Ideal Communications Transaction	4-52
T0: Host Transmits Message Packet	4-53
T1: Unit Verifies Host Transmission Packet	4-53
T2: Unit Transmits Response to Host	4-53
T3: Host Acknowledges Unit Response	4-53
AE Bus Communications Transaction Example	4-54
AE Host Commands	4-54
AE Host Command Status Response (CSR) Codes	4-54
AE Host Command Set	4-55
Ethernet Interface	4-155

Enet Connector and Indicators	4-156
Enet Port Pin and Signal Descriptions	4-156
AE TCP Protocol (FC100)	4-157
Establishing a Connection	4-157
Data Encoding	4-157
Using AE FC100	4-158
FC100 Send Packet Format	4-158
FC100 Response Packet	4-159
FC100 Error Packets	4-160
FC100 Example	4-161
PROFIBUS Interface	4-162
PROFIBUS Connector	4-162
PROFIBUS Port Pin and Signal Descriptions	4-162
PROFIBUS Cabling and Termination	4-163
AE PROFIBUS Protocol	4-164
PROFIBUS GSD Files	4-164
Setting the Unit PROFIBUS Network Address	4-164
To Set the Unit PROFIBUS Address Through an External DIP Switch	4-164
PROFIBUS Master Reset Command	4-165
Baud Rate	4-165
Watch Dog Timer	4-165
PROFIBUS-Specific Errors	4-166
PROFIBUS Data Consistency	4-166
Transmission Rates and The Handshake Feature	4-166
PROFIBUS Command Structure	4-167
PROFIBUS Download Packet	4-167
PROFIBUS Upload Packet	4-167
PROFIBUS Upload Packet Data Bytes 0 and 1	4-168
PROFIBUS Upload Packet Data Bytes 8 through 13	4-169
Refresh Rates in the Upload Packet	4-169
PROFIBUS Commands	4-169
PROFIBUS Command Status Response (CSR) Codes	4-169
PROFIBUS Command Set	4-170
EtherCAT Interface	4-221
EtherCAT Ports, Device ID, and Status LEDs	4-222
Port Connectors	4-222
Device ID	4-222
Status LEDs	4-223
LED Indicator States	4-224
DeviceNet Interface	4-224
DeviceNet Port	4-225
DeviceNet Port Pin Descriptions	4-225
DeviceNet Control Panel	4-225
DeviceNet Control Panel LEDs	4-226
Control Panel Rotary Switches	4-227
DeviceNet Message Types	4-228
DeviceNet Class Services	4-228
DeviceNet Data Types	4-228

Chapter 5. Installation, Setup, and Operation

Preparing to Install the Unit	5-1
Spacing Requirements	5-1
Dimensional Drawings	5-1
Installation Requirements	5-6
Unpacking the Unit	5-6
Installing the Unit	5-7
Grounding	5-7
Connecting Cooling Water	5-7
Water Control Connector	5-8
Water Control Connector and Pin Descriptions	5-8
Connecting Output Power	5-9
To Connect Output Power and Install the RF Interlock Shroud	5-9
To Disconnect Output Power on Units with an RF Interlock Shroud	5-9
To Connect Output Power on Units With a User Card Dry Interlock	5-10
Connecting AC Input Power	5-10
Harting AC Power Connector	5-10
To Connect AC Input Power with the Harting Connector	5-11
Connecting I/O and Auxiliary Connectors	5-12
First Time Operation	5-13
Normal Operation	5-13
Unit Features	5-14
Frequency Tuning	5-14
Understanding Frequency Tuning	5-14
Tuning the Frequency	5-15
RF On Tuning	5-15
Retuning	5-16
Frequency Tuning Parameters	5-16
Common Exciter	5-19
Understanding CEX Operation	5-19
Phase Locking Generators	5-20
Phase Locking Modes	5-21
CEX Parameters	5-21
Setting Up CEX Mode Operation	5-22
Pulsing Output	5-24
Understanding Pulsing	5-24
Pulsing	5-24
Pulsing Parameters	5-25
Setting Up Pulsing Master and Slave	5-26
Enabling Pulsing and Setting Pulsing Parameters	5-27
Setting Up Slave Mode Pulsing with Short RF On Times	5-27
Turning RF On When Using Master/Slave Pulsing	5-28
Arc Management	5-29
Understanding Arc Management	5-29
Arc Management Algorithm	5-29
Arc Detection	5-30
Detecting Changes in Gamma	5-30

Detecting Reflected Power Greater than Reflected Power Limit	5-30
Receiving an Arc Indication Signal	5-31
Arc Management	5-31
Arc Management Parameters	5-32
Setting Up Arc Management	5-34
To Set Up Arc Management for a Standalone Unit	5-35
To Set Up Arc Management for a Master/Slave System	5-35
To Set Up Arc Management for a Symmetrical System	5-36
To Set Up Arc Management for a Daisy Chain System	5-37
High Accuracy Low Output (HALO)	5-39
Understanding HALO	5-39
VA Limit Mode	5-39
Understanding VA Limit Mode	5-39
Recipe Mode	5-40
Understanding the Recipe Feature	5-40
Recipe Parameters	5-40
IMD Suppression Feature	5-44
Setting Up the IMD Suppression Feature	5-46
Maintenance	5-47
Consumable Parts	5-47

Chapter 6. Troubleshooting and Global Services

Using Lockout/Tagout	6-1
To Lock Out/Tag Out the Power Switch	6-2
To Remove Lockout/Tagout	6-2
Internal Diagnostics	6-2
To Run Internal Diagnostics	6-3
Troubleshooting Checklist	6-5
Power Limit LED Troubleshooting	6-7
Measured Unit Output Deviating from Setpoint	6-7
Locating the Problem	6-8
External Load Checks - Open/Short RF Output Path	6-9
Troubleshooting Using Error Codes	6-11
Accessing Error Codes	6-11
Fault and Warning Types and Clearing Faults	6-11
Error Code Table	6-12
AE Global Services	6-24
Returning Units for Repair	6-25
Purging Water for Transport or Storage	6-25
Decommissioning the Unit	6-26

List of Tables

Table 1-1. Paramount PIN characters and features	1-2
Table 1-2. Hardware interlocks and limiting conditions	1-8
Table 3-1. Physical specifications	3-1
Table 3-2. LED states during normal operation	3-2
Table 3-3. Electrical specifications	3-4
Table 3-4. Cooling specifications	3-10
Table 3-5. Environmental standard specifications	3-12
Table 3-6. Climatic specifications	3-12
Table 4-1. LED states during normal operation	4-1
Table 4-2. Jumpers on a dummy plug to satisfy minimal signal requirements	4-4
Table 4-3. 25-pin Apex User port pin descriptions	4-5
Table 4-4. 25-pin Apex G User port pin descriptions	4-15
Table 4-5. 25-pin RFG User port pin descriptions	4-24
Table 4-6. 25-pin Custom 1 User port pin descriptions	4-34
Table 4-7. Pin descriptions for the Service port	4-45
Table 4-8. Serial port pin descriptions	4-46
Table 4-9. DIP switch settings for variable baud rate, switches 6 and 7	4-48
Table 4-10. DIP switch settings for communication mode, switch 8	4-48
Table 4-11. AE Bus address settings	4-49
Table 4-12. AE Bus byte structure	4-52
Table 4-13. AE command status response (CSR) codes	4-55
Table 4-14. AE Host Commands	4-56
Table 4-15. Enet port pin and signal descriptions	4-156
Table 4-16. Format for FC100 send packet	4-158
Table 4-17. Format for FC100 response packet	4-159
Table 4-18. Format for FC100 Modbus/TCP exception error packet	4-160
Table 4-19. Format for FC100 CSR packet	4-161
Table 4-20. Packet format for command 14 send	4-161
Table 4-21. Packet format for command 14 response	4-162
Table 4-22. PROFIBUS port pin and signal descriptions	4-163
Table 4-23. Baud rate and cable lengths	4-163
Table 4-24. Configuration of PROFIBUS download packet bytes	4-167
Table 4-25. PROFIBUS upload packet status bit flags	4-168
Table 4-26. PROFIBUS command status response (CSR) codes	4-169
Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands	4-170
Table 4-28. Description of the Run indicator (green LED)	4-223
Table 4-29. Description of the Error indicator (red LED)	4-223
Table 4-30. Definition of LED indicator states and flash rates	4-224
Table 4-31. DeviceNet port pin descriptions	4-225
Table 4-32. DeviceNet module status (MOD) LED	4-226
Table 4-33. Network status (NET) LED	4-226
Table 4-34. DeviceNet supported message types	4-228
Table 4-35. DeviceNet supported class services	4-228
Table 4-36. DeviceNet data types	4-229

Table 5-1. Water control connector pins	5-8
Table 5-2. HARTING 16 A connector pin descriptions on rear of unit	5-10
Table 5-3. HARTING 16 A connector part numbers	5-11
Table 5-4. I/O and auxiliary ports	5-12
Table 5-5. Frequency tuning parameters	5-16
Table 5-6. CEX parameters	5-21
Table 5-7. Pulsing parameters	5-25
Table 5-8. Arc management parameters	5-32
Table 5-9. Recipe feature parameters	5-41
Table 5-10. Components of reflected power by frequency—before IMD filtering	5-45
Table 5-11. Components of reflected power by frequency—after IMD filtering	5-46
Table 6-1. Using LED states for troubleshooting	6-5
Table 6-2. Error codes	6-12
Table 6-3. AE Global Services 24 X 7 contact information	6-24

List of Figures

Figure 1-1. RF interlock shroud	1-9
Figure 1-2. Interlock and limit circuit	1-9
Figure 1-3. Isometric view of external interlock box	1-10
Figure 1-4. Rear view of unit with analog control card/RF output dry interlock	1-10
Figure 1-5. Dry interlock circuit	1-11
Figure 4-1. User port connector, 25 pin	4-3
Figure 4-2. REFL PWR MONITOR (pins 2 and 15)	4-8
Figure 4-3. FWD/LOAD PWR MONITOR (pins 3 and 16)	4-9
Figure 4-4. RF PWR ON (pins 4 and 17)	4-9
Figure 4-5. SETPOINT (pins 5 and 18)	4-9
Figure 4-6. DC BIAS/POWER REGULATION (pins 6 and 19)	4-10
Figure 4-7. DC BIAS INPUT (pins 7 and 20)	4-10
Figure 4-8. FWD/LOAD PWR REGULATION (pins 8 and 21)	4-11
Figure 4-9. INTERLOCK LOOP (pins 23 and 10)	4-11
Figure 4-10. CEX LOCK (pins 12 and 25)	4-12
Figure 4-11. +15 VDC (pins 13 and 21)	4-12
Figure 4-12. SETPOINT STATUS (pins 14 and 1)	4-13
Figure 4-13. OVERTEMP (pins 22 and 9)	4-13
Figure 4-14. DC BUS OK (pins 24 and 11)	4-14
Figure 4-15. REFL PWR MONITOR (pins 2 and 15)	4-18
Figure 4-16. FWD/LOAD PWR MONITOR (pins 3 and 16)	4-18
Figure 4-17. RF PWR ON (pins 4 and 17)	4-19
Figure 4-18. SETPOINT (pins 5 and 18)	4-19
Figure 4-19. DC BIAS/POWER REGULATION (pins 6 and 19)	4-19
Figure 4-20. DC BIAS INPUT (pins 7 and 20)	4-20
Figure 4-21. FWD/LOAD PWR REGULATION (pins 8 and 21)	4-20
Figure 4-22. INTERLOCK LOOP (pins 23 and 10)	4-21
Figure 4-23. RF ON STATUS (pins 12 and 25)	4-21
Figure 4-24. +15 VDC (pins 13 and 21)	4-22
Figure 4-25. SETPOINT STATUS (pins 14 and 1)	4-22
Figure 4-26. OVERTEMP (pins 22 and 9)	4-23
Figure 4-27. DC BUS OK (pins 24 and 11)	4-23
Figure 4-28. REFL PWR MONITOR (pins 2 and 15)	4-27
Figure 4-29. FWD/LOAD PWR MONITOR (pins 3 and 16)	4-28
Figure 4-30. RF PWR ON (pins 4 and 17)	4-28
Figure 4-31. SETPOINT (pins 5 and 18)	4-28
Figure 4-32. +24 VDC (pins 6 and 21)	4-29
Figure 4-33. FWD/LOAD PWR REGULATION (pins 8 and 17)	4-29
Figure 4-34. INTERLOCK LOOP (pins 23 and 10)	4-30
Figure 4-35. CEX LOCK (pins 12 and 25)	4-30
Figure 4-36. +15 VDC (pins 13 and 21)	4-31
Figure 4-37. SETPOINT STATUS (pins 14 and 1)	4-31
Figure 4-38. RF ON STATUS (pins 20 and 7)	4-32
Figure 4-39. OVERTEMP (pins 22 and 9)	4-32

Figure 4-40. DC BUS OK (pins 24 and 11)	4-33
Figure 4-41. FIXED/VARIABLE FREQUENCY SELECT (pins 4 and 2)	4-39
Figure 4-42. PULSE OUTPUT SELECT (pins 13 and 2)	4-39
Figure 4-43. INTERLOCK LOOP (pins 14 and 1)	4-40
Figure 4-44. +15 VDC (pins 15 and 2)	4-40
Figure 4-45. FORWARD/LOAD POWER REGULATION (pins 16 and 3)	4-41
Figure 4-46. RF POWER ON (pins 18 and 5)	4-41
Figure 4-47. RF ON STATUS (pins 19 and 6)	4-42
Figure 4-48. GENERATOR STATUS (pins 20 and 7)	4-42
Figure 4-49. LOW SCALE ENABLE (pins 21 and 8)	4-43
Figure 4-50. SET POINT (pins 22 and 9)	4-43
Figure 4-51. DELIVERED POWER MONITOR (pins 23 and 10)	4-43
Figure 4-52. REFLECTED POWER MONITOR (pins 24 and 11)	4-44
Figure 4-53. FORWARD POWER MONITOR (pins 25 and 12)	4-44
Figure 4-54. Service port connector	4-45
Figure 4-55. Serial port connector	4-46
Figure 4-56. Serial DIP switch	4-47
Figure 4-57. Graphic representation of a message packet	4-50
Figure 4-58. AE Bus communications transaction	4-52
Figure 4-59. Communications transaction example	4-54
Figure 4-60. Ethernet connector and indicators	4-156
Figure 4-61. Data encoding for AE TCP using FC100	4-158
Figure 4-62. PROFIBUS port connector	4-162
Figure 4-63. Example of a segment	4-164
Figure 4-64. PROFIBUS port and DIP switch	4-165
Figure 4-65. EtherCAT ports, device ID, and status LEDs	4-222
Figure 4-66. DeviceNet port	4-225
Figure 4-67. DeviceNet control panel	4-225
Figure 5-1. Paramount generator dimensions, front view	5-2
Figure 5-2. Paramount generator dimensions, side view	5-3
Figure 5-3. Paramount generator dimensions, top view	5-4
Figure 5-4. Paramount generator rear panel	5-5
Figure 5-5. Paramount generator rear panel with connectors	5-5
Figure 5-6. Water control connector	5-8
Figure 5-7. RF output connector	5-9
Figure 5-8. HARTING AC 16 A power input connector	5-10
Figure 5-9. CEX mode connections	5-23
Figure 5-10. Block diagram of the Paramount generator arc management system	5-30
Figure 5-11. Paramount generator rear panel	5-35
Figure 5-12. Arc management in a master slave system	5-36
Figure 5-13. Arc management in a symmetrical system	5-37
Figure 5-14. Arc management in a daisy chain system	5-38
Figure 5-15. IMD elements of reflected power	5-45
Figure 5-16. Reduction of error in reflected power measurement using the IMD suppression feature	5-46
Figure 6-1. Lockout/tagout device on rear of unit	6-1
Figure 6-2. Lockout/tagout cover closed and locked	6-2

Safety and Product Compliance Guidelines

IMPORTANT SAFETY INFORMATION

To ensure safe installation and operation of the Advanced Energy Paramount unit, read and understand this manual before attempting to install and operate this unit. At a minimum, read and follow the safety guidelines, instructions, and practices.

USING THIS MANUAL

The Paramount product line offers a variety of features that differ from unit to unit. This manual covers most of these features, not all of which are available in any individual unit.

You can easily distinguish some of these features by looking at the unit. In other cases, if you cannot tell what features your unit has, you can access the product identification number (PIN) that the unit returns when it receives command 221. The 31 characters (0 through 30) in this PIN provide information about the configuration of the unit. You can use the characters in the PIN to identify the features available in your unit, and to identify the information in this manual that applies to your unit. You can also retrieve the PIN using Virtual Front Panel (VFP).

This manual provides Configuration Notes similar to the following example. You can find these notes at the beginning of manual sections that provide configuration-specific information.

! ATTENTION:**CONFIGURATION NOTE (Example)**

To determine which User port a unit has, you can access the product identification number (PIN) that the unit returns when it receives command 221. The 31 characters (0 through 30) in this PIN provide information about the configuration of the unit. You can also retrieve the PIN using Virtual Front Panel (VFP). Character 8 indicates the User port installed in the unit.

Example PIN: 2 2 3 2 1 0 0 1 2 2 2 1 1 0 1 1 2 7 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

Possible values for character 8 are:

- 2 = Apex® compatible User port
- 9 = Apex G compatible User port
- 3 = RFG compatible User port
- 8 = Custom 1 User port

The following table lists the features identified by each PIN character.

Table 1-1. Paramount PIN characters and features

Character	Feature
0	Output power
1	Output frequency
2	Frequency tuning
3	Integrated serial ports
4	Integrated Ethernet ports
5	Expansion I/O port 1
6	Expansion I/O port 2
7	Front panel
8	Analog user card
9	Measurement system
10	Logic board
11	CPU module
12	DC inverter
13	Output circulator
14	Pulsing
15	CEX
16	Default control mode
17	Default regulation mode

Table 1-1. Paramount PIN characters and features (Continued)

Character	Feature
18	F47 recovery mode
19	Arc Management System™ technology
20	HALO mode
21	Special I/O port 1
22	Match interface
23	Intermodulation distortion (IMD) filter
24 through 30	Reserved

DANGER, WARNING, AND CAUTION BOXES



This symbol represents important notes concerning potential harm to people, this unit, or associated equipment. Advanced Energy includes this symbol in Danger, Warning, and Caution boxes to identify specific levels of hazard seriousness.



DANGER:

DANGER indicates an imminently hazardous situation that, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury. **DANGER** is limited to the most extreme situations.



WARNING:

WARNING indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury, and/or property damage.



CAUTION:

CAUTION indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury, and/or property damage. **CAUTION** is also used for property-damage-only accidents.

SAFETY GUIDELINES

Review the following information before attempting to install and operate the product.

Rules for Safe Installation and Operation

Please note the following rules:

- Do not attempt to install or operate this equipment without proper training.
- Ensure that this unit is properly grounded.
- Ensure that all cables are properly connected.
- Verify that input voltage and current capacity are within specifications before turning on the power supplies.
- Use proper electrostatic discharge (ESD) precautions.

INTERPRETING PRODUCT LABELS

The following labels may appear on your unit:



CE label

Complies with applicable European directives.



Protective conductor terminal

This terminal must be connected first and be of proper type and size for the circuit with the highest voltage and current carrying capacity. Note that other connections may have higher requirements than that of the MAINS connection.



Heavy object—can cause muscle strain or back injury



Hazardous voltage

Voltage > 30 V_{rms}, 42.4 V peak, or 60 VDC



Nonionizing radiation

Radio Frequency emissions may be harmful.



High leakage current



Certified by CSA to North American Safety Standards for both Canada and the United States



Refer to manual for more information



SEMI® S2 compliant



SEMI F47 compliant



Environmentally Friendly Use Period of 25 years per China RoHS—recycle responsibly at end of life

PRODUCT COMPLIANCE

The following sections include information about unit compliance and certification, including the conditions of use required to be in compliance with the standards and directives.

Product Certification

Certain options of this product may be certified according to the list below.

For more information, refer to the Certificate or Letter of Conformity (US) or Declaration of Conformity (EU) accompanying the product.

- NRTL – Safety certified by CSA International, a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory
- CE Marking – Self-declaration, assessed by AE Corporate Compliance
- EMC measurements – Verified by AE Corporate Compliance
- SEMI guidelines – Verified by AE Corporate Compliance

Safety and EMC Directives and Standards

For information concerning compliance to applicable EU requirements, refer to the EU Declaration of Conformity for this unit. The Declaration of Conformity may also include a supplementary section covering compliance to non-EU regulatory requirements and/or industry standards or guidelines.

INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Install this unit according to the following requirements.

**DANGER:**

RISK OF DEATH OR BODILY INJURY. Disconnect and lockout/tagout all sources of input power before working on this unit or anything connected to it.

**DANGER:**

Personnel must receive proper training before installing or troubleshooting high-energy electrical equipment. Potentially lethal voltages could cause death, serious personal injury, or damage to the equipment. Ensure that all appropriate safety precautions are taken.

**CAUTION:**

This equipment is intended for use with a single source of three-phase power with all phases vectored at 120° angles $\pm 5^\circ$. If the equipment is used with an uninterruptable power supply (UPS), or other type of power conditioner, the user is responsible to guarantee the safety and EMC performance of the entire system.

Conditions of Use

To comply with the stated directives and standards, you must meet the following conditions of use:

- For corner-grounded delta configuration installation, excessive leakage occurs. Secondary Protective Earth (ground) must be connected.
- Install and operate this unit in an overvoltage category according to environmental specifications.
- Install and operate this unit in a pollution degree environment according to environmental specifications.
- Use only clean, well-conditioned water with low conductivity. See the cooling specifications.
- To prevent condensation, install and operate this device with an external water solenoid valve so that water flow is interrupted when the device is not operating.
- If this unit does not have a circuit breaker, you must install and operate it with a circuit breaker switch on the AC input. The circuit breaker switch must be

easily accessible and near the unit. The circuit breaker must be marked as the disconnecting device for the equipment.

- You must install and operate this device with a disconnect switch that conforms to the applicable requirements. The switch must be easily accessible and near the device.
- Use only a shielded cable for the input power connections.
- Use only a shielded cable for the output process power connections.
- Use only a shielded cable for communications and/or control connections.
- To meet all of the requirements for the CE mark, use a non-laptop computer when connected to the unit via the EtherCAT® communication port.

Environmental Compliance

- **EU REACH – European Union Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006**

Registration, Evaluation, Authorization and Restriction of Chemicals

Advanced Energy manufactures articles subject to Article 33 of REACH and, upon request, will provide information regarding Substances of Very High Concern (SVHC) currently identified by the European Chemical Agency (ECHA) that are contained in this product, at concentrations greater than 0.1% by weight.

- **China RoHS - People's Republic of China (PRC) Ministry of Industry and Information Technology (MIIT) Order #32 (China RoHS 2)**

Management Methods for the Restriction of the Use of Hazardous Substances
Electrical and Electronic Products

This product contains hazardous substances listed in PRC Standard GB/T 26572, above the maximum concentration limits stipulated. In compliance to PRC Standard SJ/T 11364, AE provides a disclosure of hazardous substance content and this product is marked with an Environmentally Friendly Use Period (EFUP) of 25 years.


INTERLOCKS AND LIMITING CONDITIONS



WARNING:

Advanced Energy products only include interlocks when required by product specification. Interlocks in Advanced Energy products are not intended to meet or satisfy safety requirements. Where interlocks exist, you must still meet and satisfy safety requirements. The presence of interlocks does not imply operator protection.

Table 1-2. Hardware interlocks and limiting conditions

Mechanism	Detection Method	Equipment Condition When Interlock is Open
<p>Interlock relay disables DC power to RF section of generator.</p> <p> Important The auxiliary power supply is not disabled, allowing communications and indication of an open interlock.</p>	An external or internal Interlock Switch is open.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Green Interlock LED is not lit on the front panel. This means that the interlock is not satisfied. • The User port interface Interlock Loop is not satisfied. • When the interlock is open, RF output is disabled and there is no RF output. An attempt to enable RF with an interlock open results in a latched fault. A subsequent RF Off command is required to clear this fault.

RF Output Interlock

Your unit might be equipped with one of the following RF output interlock features. Review the photos and drawings carefully to determine which interlock, if any, your unit is equipped with. Follow appropriate procedures for engaging and satisfying your unit's particular interlock.

RF OUTPUT CONNECTOR INTERLOCK SHROUD

The RF interlock shroud fits around the RF connector at the rear panel of the unit. The shroud prevents the user from disconnecting the RF connector. A magnetic switch on the shroud enables an interlock switch on the generator back panel, satisfying the interlock circuit. If you remove the shroud, the interlock switch opens, shutting down RF output.

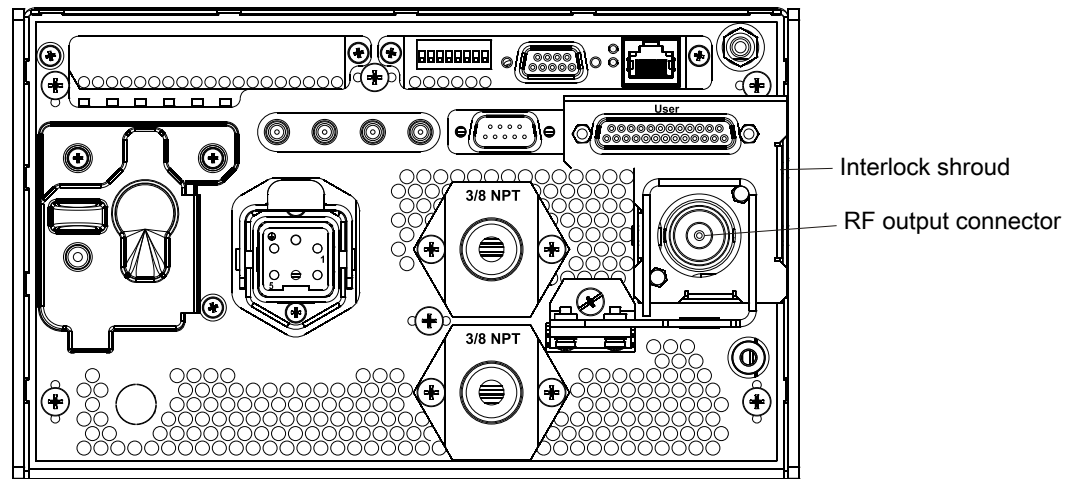


Figure 1-1. RF interlock shroud

The wiring diagram of the interlock and limit circuit shows the relay in the unit.

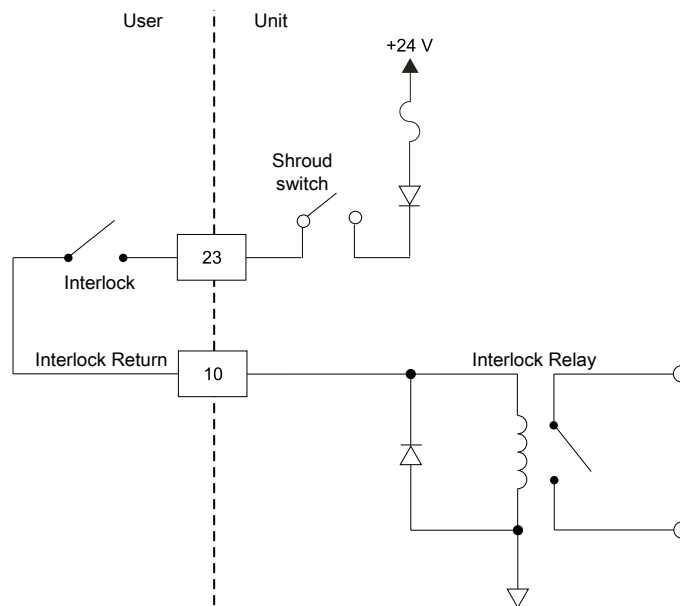


Figure 1-2. Interlock and limit circuit

RF OUTPUT AND ANALOG CONTROL CARD DRY INTERLOCK

The dry interlock feature consists of an external box connected in series with the analog control card located on the rear utilities end. An engagement switch in the box will sense the presence of the RF output power cable. If the RF output HN cable connector is present, pins 1 and 14 on the custom user port are closed. If the cable is not in place or fully engaged, pins 1 and 14 remain open. This interlock allows the user to ensure that the RF cable has been fully engaged prior to energizing AC power to the unit. On the unit side, the interlock relay circuit is satisfied following AC

power on which is needed to generate various housekeeping supplies including the +24 V line that drives the interlock loop within the generator.



Important

If interlock is opened and error code **101**, inverter not ready, has been activated, you can clear this fault by engaging interlock. Once interlock is engaged, you must wait 700 ms before sending an RF on command. If you do not wait for at least 700 ms, you might receive another inverter not ready error code (**101**) when you send an RF on command.

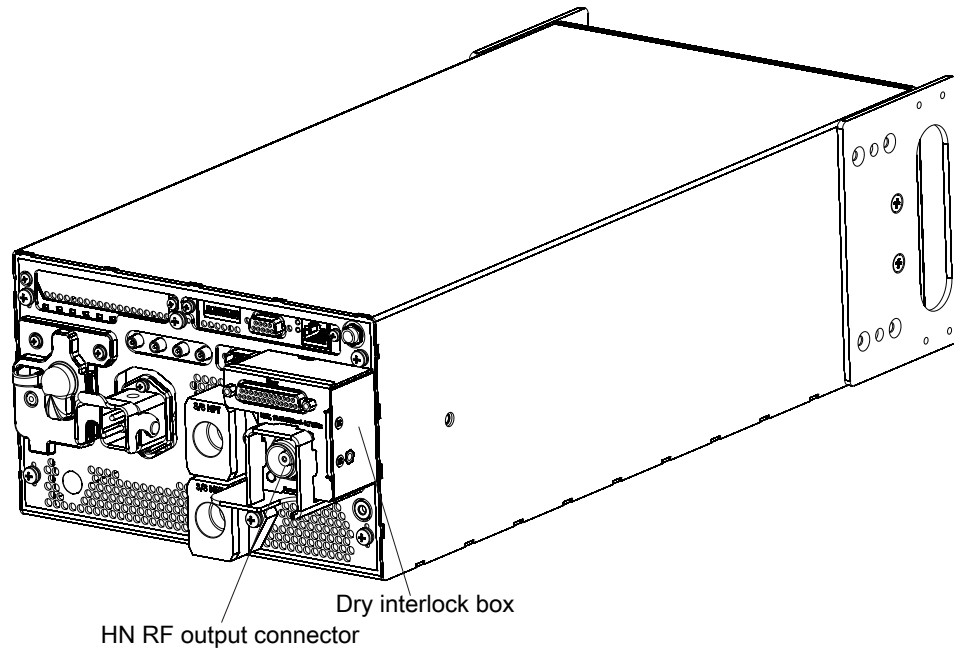


Figure 1-3. Isometric view of external interlock box

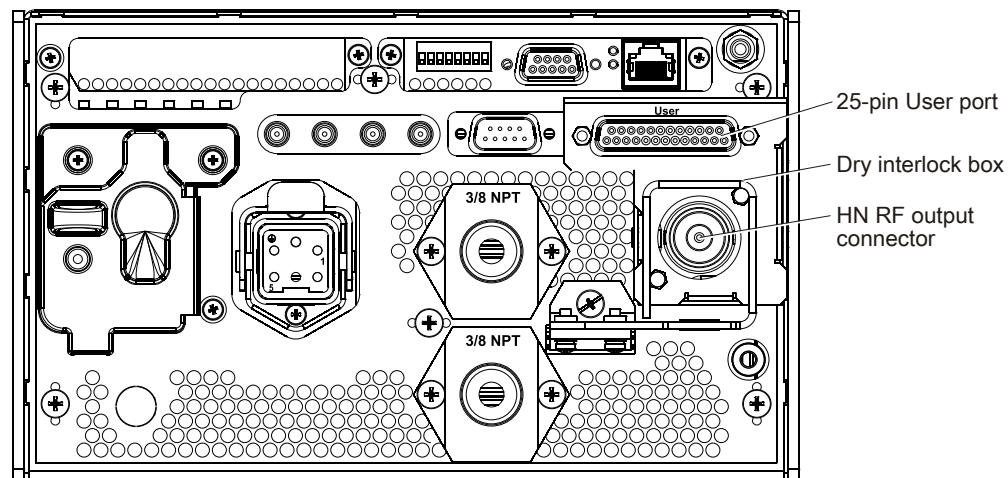
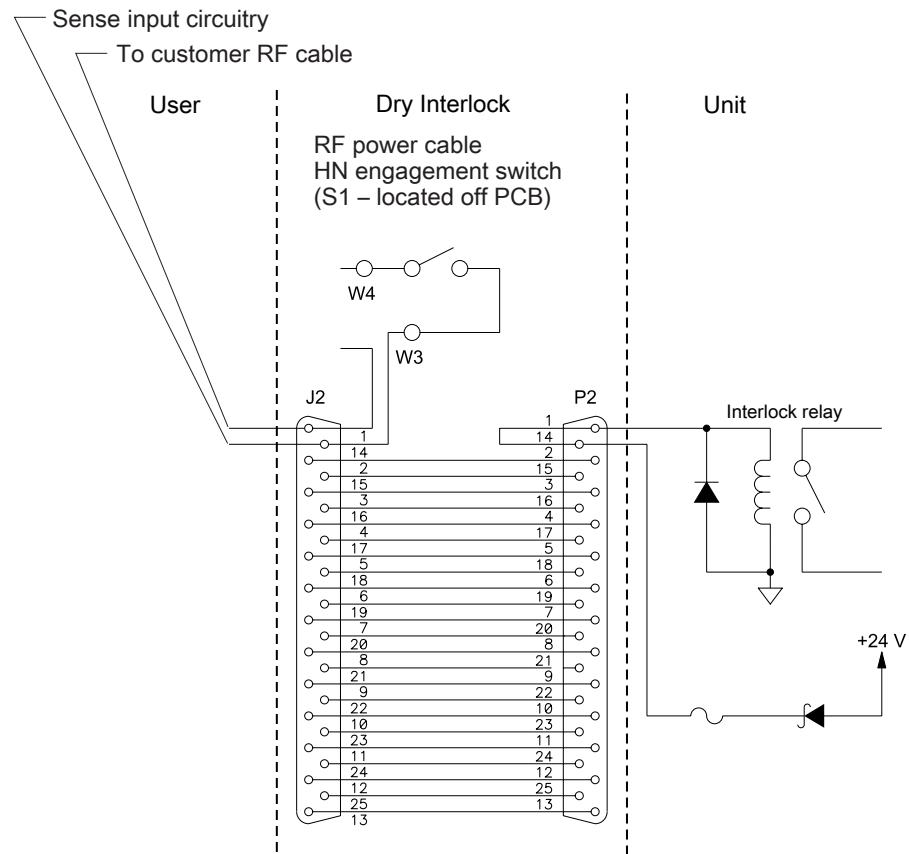


Figure 1-4. Rear view of unit with analog control card/RF output dry interlock



*When RF cable HN connector is present on generator side (S1 - open), pins 1 and 14 are closed.

**When RF cable HN connector is not present (S1 - open), pins 1 and 14 are open.

Figure 1-5. Dry interlock circuit

Product Overview

PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

General Description

The Advanced Energy Paramount platform is capable of providing up to 3000 W into loads up to 1.6:1 VSWR. Some units operate at a fixed frequency of 13.56 MHz; other units operate at a variable frequency of $13.56 \text{ MHz} \pm 5\%$ (12.882 MHz to 14.238 MHz). The generator provides high accuracy load or forward power regulation and incorporates internal protection limits permitting safe and reliable operation into all load conditions. The generator is designed for use with 200 VAC to 208 VAC $\pm 10\%$, 3 ϕ input power. The generator uses air and water cooling.

Interlocks

A series-wired, loop-through interlock string is provided through the **User** port interface connector. An internal power source is connected through the interlock string. Any internal or external interlock switch that opens disables RF output. An internal interlock switch is provided for the RF output connector, and the switch opens if the RF output connector shroud is disconnected. This interlock prevents the application of RF power in the event of abnormal systems conditions.

Frequency Tuning Feature

The Paramount frequency tuning feature incorporates Direct Digital Synthesis (DDS) technology for control of the operating frequency when the generator load is mismatched. This field-proven, robust technology has been incorporated in AE products since 1996. The unit can be programmed to adjust frequency over a predetermined range to enable plasma ignition and minimize the generator load mismatch during plasma processing. The DDS operating parameters can be set through any digital control port and are stored indefinitely in nonvolatile RAM.

Protection Circuits

The generator contains circuitry to protect itself in the event of the following abnormal conditions:

- Any unmatched output load condition. Output power foldback (limiting) occurs under the control of the generator protection circuits.

- Excessive internal temperature (typically caused by the lack of cooling water or excessive ambient operating temperature).

Product Interfaces

You can control and monitor your Paramount generator using the following interfaces (depending on the unit configuration):

- A 25-pin analog/digital (**User**) port
- A serial RS-232 communications port
- A serial RS-232/RS-485 communications port
- An Ethernet port
- A PROFIBUS port
- A DeviceNet™ port

The serial and Ethernet communications ports provide access to all operating parameters and control functions in the Paramount generator. The **User** port provides limited access to operating parameters and control functions.

THEORY OF OPERATION

Operation Overview

The fundamental purpose of the generator is to take the nominal 200 VAC to 208 VAC $\pm 10\%$, 3 ϕ , 50 Hz ± 3 Hz or 60 Hz ± 3 Hz power from the line cord and convert it to RF energy at 13.56 MHz $\pm 5\%$ (12.882 MHz to 14.238 MHz). The generator consists of several systems: AC input, DC, RF, and logic.

AC Input

The AC input section consists of an optional switch, fuses on each phase of the AC input, and a line filter.

DC

A DC module provides power for the RF module and auxiliary voltages for the control section.

RF

An RF module amplifies a logic level signal received from the logic section to the required output power.

Logic

The logic module contains a microprocessor module, a measurement and control module, and user interfaces.

The control system compares the RF output sample to the power set point, and makes adjustments until the output and set point are equal. The control system also performs other monitoring and controls operation within the generator. For example, to manage frequency tuning, a proprietary algorithm minimizes generator load mismatches.

Specifications

PHYSICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Table 3-1. Physical specifications


Description	Specification
Size	13.3 cm (H) x 21.6 cm (W) x 44.3 cm (D) 5.25" (H) x 8.5" (W) x 17.5" (D)  Important These measurements do not include connectors, covers, cable connections, or rack mounting extensions.
Weight	< 16 kg (35 lb)
Chassis (EMI) ground	Tapped hole in chassis (M4)
Color and finish	Black side panels Gray front panel
Mounting	Rack mount Option: Half-rack mount brackets with handles on front or rear of the unit Frame mount: M4 threads
Air Cooling	
Inlet	Located on front panel—no objects within 5 cm (2") of air inlets
Outlet	Located on the rear panel—no objects within 5 cm (2") of air outlets
Connectors/Cable Specifications	
RF output connector	HN female connector (standard) Connector shroud with magnetic switch
AC input power	HARTING Han® Q module, max 16 A connector (standard) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Male insert, quantity x 1: part number: 09 12 005 3001 Housing, quantity x 1: part number: 09 20 003 0301 HARTING connector pin, quantity x 4: part number: 09 33 000 6102 Switch plus fuses (non-resettable over-current trip)

Table 3-1. Physical specifications (Continued)

Description	Specification
	Lockout/tagout (LOTO) included
Serial ports	Rear panel: RS-232/RS-485 (AE Bus Host port), 9-pin subminiature-D female, labeled Serial Front panel: RS-232 only, 9-pin subminiature-D female, labeled Service
Ethernet port (rear panel)	RJ-45, labeled Enet
Analog port (User ; rear panel)	25-pin female subminiature-D, labeled User
Arc detect in/out (rear panel)	SMA, female, shared with Sync In/Sync Out
Sync in/out (rear panel)	SMA, female, shared with arc detect in/out; labeled Sync In/Sync Out
CEX in/out (rear panel) Your unit could have one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Phase locking on internal oscillator • Phase locking on output 	SMA, female, labeled CEX IN/CEX OUT
Match control (rear panel)	9-pin subminiature-D male
PROFIBUS (rear panel)	9-pin, female, shielded, subminiature-D
DeviceNet (rear panel)	Round, 5-pin, male
Coolant connectors (water in and water out)	3/8" NPT female, brass, or 1/2" SST male/female quick release <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Plug: SMC KKA6P-03M-X47 • Socket: KKA6S-03M-X47
Water control connector (rear panel)	Switchcraft® L712A
LEDs (all LEDs located on both front and rear panels)	See Table 3-2

Table 3-2. LED states during normal operation

LED (label on front panel)	LED (label on back panel)	Description
AC On	AC	Green: Lit as long as unit receives AC power.

Table 3-2. LED states during normal operation (Continued)

LED (label on front panel)	LED (label on back panel)	Description
RF On	RF	Green: Lit when unit has received RF on command and unit has no active faults, regardless of whether unit is actually delivering power. Turns off when unit receives RF off command or a fault occurs.
Interlock	Intlk	Green: Lit as long as interlock is satisfied. Turns off, subject to a 100 ms to 200 ms delay, when interlock opens.
Power Limit	Lmt	Yellow: Lit when RF is on and the following conditions exist: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Measured unit output deviates from set point by > 3 W and 1% • Set point < low power limit (factory set) and > 3 W
Over Temp	Tmp	Yellow: Lit when temperature in the unit exceeds limits. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If this fault occurs when RF is off, the fault clears and the LED will become unlit when the temperature falls below the limit. • If this fault occurs when RF is on, the LED remains lit until the temperature falls below the limit and the unit receives an RF off command.
Alarm	Alm	Yellow: Lit when any fault is active or latched.

ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Specification Table

This table describes the input power, output power, and other electrical specifications for the Paramount generator. In some cases, the specifications for all units are the same, but in other cases, unit specifications vary depending on installed features. The following configuration note can help you in determining the various features that your unit has.

! ATTENTION:**CONFIGURATION NOTE**

The generators described in the specification table are 1513 (1500 W output power), 2013 (2000 W output power), and 3013 (3000 W output power) units. They can also be high accuracy, low output (HALO) units. Where these product differences affect specifications, those differences are specifically noted in the table.

To determine the output power of a generator or whether a generator has the HALO feature, you can access the product identification number (PIN) that the unit returns when it receives command 221. The 31 characters (0 through 30) in this PIN provide information about the configuration of the unit. You can also retrieve the PIN using Virtual Front Panel (VFP). Character 0 indicates the output power of the unit. Character 20 indicates whether the unit has HALO.

Example PIN: 2 2 3 2 1 0 0 1 2 2 1 1 0 1 1 2 7 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

Possible values for character 0 are:

- 6 = 1513 unit
- 7 = 2013 unit
- 2 = 3013 unit

Possible values for character 20 are:

- 0 = No HALO
- 1 = HALO installed

Table 3-3. Electrical specifications

Description	Specification
Input Power	
Line voltage	200 VAC to 208 VAC \pm 10%, 3 phase Compatible with wye, delta, and corner-grounded delta configurations
AC line sag response	Auto-restart to previous state if RF is off < 1 s
Input power	1513 unit: < 2.5 kVA 2013 unit: < 3.2 kVA 3013 unit: < 4.4 kVA
Line frequency	50 Hz \pm 3 Hz or 60 Hz \pm 3 Hz
Operating line current	1513 unit: < 6.8 A or 7.1 A per ϕ at nominal line for 208 VAC or 200 VAC, respectively 2013 unit: < 8.7 A or 9.1 A per ϕ at nominal line for 208 VAC or 200 VAC, respectively

Table 3-3. Electrical specifications (Continued)

Description	Specification																		
	3013 unit: < 12.7 A to 13.2 A per ϕ at nominal line voltage for 208 VAC or 200 VAC																		
Inrush line current	< 24 A per ϕ																		
Phase-current imbalance	< 1 A _{RMS}																		
Overcurrent protection	Three 20 A fuses																		
Power factor	Minimum 0.95 with full-rated output into 50 Ω , nonreactive load																		
Efficiency	1513 unit: > 64% at 1500 W into 50 Ω 2013 unit: > 66% at 2000 W into 50 Ω 3013 unit: > 68% at 3000 W into 50 Ω																		
Line imbalance	10% continuous operation																		
RF Output Power																			
Center frequency	13.56 MHz																		
Frequency range	Fixed frequency option: Fixed at center frequency Variable frequency option: 12.882 MHz to 14.238 MHz																		
Frequency stability	$\pm 0.005\%$ (5°C to 40°C / 41°F to 104°F)																		
Load impedance	50 Ω nominal (50 - j0)																		
Full-rated output power	1513 unit: 1500 W 2013 unit: 2000 W 3013 unit: 3000 W																		
Output power range	<p>The output power range varies according to the full-scale output power of the unit and whether or not the unit is a HALO (high accuracy, low output) generator. To determine the configuration of a unit, see the configuration note that precedes this table.</p> <table> <tr> <th>Unit</th><th>Range Into 50 Ω</th></tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">Standard Units</td></tr> <tr> <td>1513</td><td>15 W to 1500 W</td></tr> <tr> <td>2013</td><td>20 W to 2000 W</td></tr> <tr> <td>3013</td><td>30 W to 3000 W</td></tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">HALO Units</td></tr> <tr> <td>1513</td><td>5 W to 1500 W</td></tr> <tr> <td>2013</td><td>5 W to 2000 W</td></tr> <tr> <td>3013</td><td>5 W to 3000 W</td></tr> </table>	Unit	Range Into 50 Ω	Standard Units		1513	15 W to 1500 W	2013	20 W to 2000 W	3013	30 W to 3000 W	HALO Units		1513	5 W to 1500 W	2013	5 W to 2000 W	3013	5 W to 3000 W
Unit	Range Into 50 Ω																		
Standard Units																			
1513	15 W to 1500 W																		
2013	20 W to 2000 W																		
3013	30 W to 3000 W																		
HALO Units																			
1513	5 W to 1500 W																		
2013	5 W to 2000 W																		
3013	5 W to 3000 W																		
Reflected power limit	1513 unit: Selectable, 400 W maximum 2013 unit: Selectable, 600 W maximum																		

Table 3-3. Electrical specifications (Continued)

Description	Specification			
	3013 unit: Selectable, 600 W maximum			
Maximum forward power	1513 unit: 1900 W 2013 unit: 2600 W 3013 unit: 3600 W			
Load power into:	Unit	VSWR	Load Power (Forward Power)	
	1513	1:1	1500 W (1500 W forward power)	
		1.6:1		
		2:1	1350 W (1500 W forward power)	
		3:1	1000 W (1333 W forward power)	
	2013	1:1	2000 W (2000 W forward power)	
		1.6:1		
		2:1	1300 W (1465 W forward power)	
		3:1	1000 W (1333 W forward power)	
	3013	1:1	3000 W (3000 W forward power)	
		1.6:1		
		2:1	2400 W (2700 W forward power)	
		3:1	1600 W (2133 W forward power)	
	Setpoint			
	Minimum step (resolution)		Digital I/O	Analog I/O
		Standard Units		
1513, 2013, 3013		1 W	1 W	
HALO Units				
1513, 2013, 3013		0.1 W	1 W	
Zero setpoint	Any unit with setpoint ≤ 3 W; RF output is off and there is no out-of-setpoint warning. Standard units with setpoint > 3 W but less than shown in the following list, RF output is off and the out-of-setpoint warning is active: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 1513 unit is < 15 W• 2013 unit is < 20 W			

Table 3-3. Electrical specifications (Continued)

Description	Specification
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 3013 unit is < 30 W <p>HALO units with setpoint > 3 W but less than shown in the following list, RF output is off and the out-of-setpoint warning is active:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1513 unit is < 5 W • 2013 unit is < 5 W • 3013 unit is < 5 W
Zero watt output power	< 0.5 W
Serial response time	< 10 ms from the end of command to 90% of setpoint
Analog response time (bandwidth)	< 2 ms from change in analog setpoint to 90% of change in power (typical)
Output Power Measurement: Accuracy and Repeatability	
Accuracy: Load power accuracy into 50 Ω (<1.1:1 VSWR)	$\pm 1\%$ of setpoint or ± 0.5 W, whichever is greater
Accuracy: Load power accuracy into all loads up to 3:1 VSWR	$\pm 2\%$ of setpoint or ± 1 W, whichever is greater
Power repeatability	$\pm 0.5\%$ over warranty period for same generator
Unit to unit power measurement variation	< $\pm 1\%$ of setpoint, 50 Ω non-reactive loads
Output power regulation into 50 Ω	<p>For digital I/O:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Regulates to within accuracy specification <p>For analog I/O:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ± 3 W or $\pm 1\%$ of setpoint, whichever is greater
Output power regulation into 3:1 VSWR	<p>For digital I/O:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Regulates to within accuracy specification <p>For analog I/O:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ± 7.5 W or $\pm 3\%$ of setpoint, whichever is greater
Stability drift over time	$\pm 0.5\%$ during continuous hours of operation over one hour
Stability as a function of AC line	< 0.1% for a 10% AC line voltage

Table 3-3. Electrical specifications (Continued)

Description	Specification
Dynamic Response	
RF rise time	< 2 ms
RF fall time	< 2 ms
Settling time	< 2 ms
Turn-on time	< 10 ms from command to start of transition
Turn-off time	< 10 ms from command to start of transition
Reaction time	< 10 ms from command to start of transition
Overshoot	< 10% of setpoint (into 50 Ω)
Output Filtering (at Full Rated Output Into a 50 Ω Load)	
Harmonics	< -50 dBc (typical) into a broadband resistive 50 Ω load at 3000 W
Spurious signals	< -50 dBc
Total AM	< 2%
Warm-up period (All power specs)	\leq 2 minutes from AC on
CEX Phase Locking on Output (Not Compatible With Pulsing Option)	
Capture range CEX bandwidth	13.56 MHz \pm 5%
Locked CEX bandwidth	\pm 0.5 kHz
CEX in	2 dBm to 10 dBm, 13.56 MHz \pm 5%, 50 Ω nominal input impedance (\leq 1.5:1 VSWR); tolerant to 2.5 V _{PP} input (V _{PP} means peak to peak voltage or twice the amplitude), AC coupled
CEX out	Square wave, 13.56 MHz \pm 5%, 50 Ω nominal source impedance (\leq 1.5:1 VSWR); minimum 1.5 V _{PP} when loaded by 50 Ω , nominal 5 V _{PP} when unloaded, AC coupled
Phase delay control	0° to 360° (programmable)
CEX Phase Locking on Internal Oscillator	
Capture range CEX bandwidth	13.56 MHz \pm 5%
Locked CEX bandwidth	\pm 0.5 kHz
CEX in	2 dBm to 10 dBm, 13.56 MHz \pm 5%, 50 Ω nominal input impedance (\leq 1.5:1 VSWR); tolerant to 2.5 V _{PP} input (V _{PP} means peak to peak voltage or twice the amplitude), AC coupled
CEX out	Square wave, 13.56 MHz \pm 5%, 50 Ω nominal source impedance (\leq 1.5:1 VSWR); minimum 1.5 V _{PP} when loaded by 50 Ω , nominal 5 V _{PP} when unloaded, AC coupled
Phase delay control	0° to 360° (programmable)

Table 3-3. Electrical specifications (Continued)

Description	Specification
Pulsing	
Single-level Pulsing (SLP)	Provided (On/Off)
Pulsed output amplitude	Peak “on” pulse amplitude is controllable over the full output power range through the setpoint. The output goes to 0 during the off period.
RF output frequency stability	$\pm 0.01\%$
Pulse frequency	10 Hz to 100 kHz in 1 Hz increments
Pulse frequency deviation	$< 2\%$
Pulse frequency stability	$< 5\%$
Duty cycle	10% to 90% in 1% increments, subject to on/off time restrictions
On time	5 μ s to 90 ms
Off time	5 μ s to 90 ms
Overshoot	$\leq 2\%$ of setpoint into 50 Ω
Pulse rise time	$< 2.5 \mu$ s
Pulse fall time	$< 2.5 \mu$ s
Pulse delay (from pulse sync input)	0 to 10 μ s less than the pulse repetition period for pulsing frequencies 1 kHz and lower 0 to 5 μ s less than the pulse repetition period for pulsing frequencies above 1 kHz
Pulse sync input	Low to high transition turns RF on, 50 Ω nominal input impedance ($\leq 1.5:1$ VSWR), threshold voltage nominally 0.95 V, tolerant to 0 V to 2.5 V input
Pulse sync output	High level when RF is on, 50 Ω nominal source impedance ($\leq 1.5:1$ VSWR), 0 V to minimum 1.5 V when loaded by 50 Ω , nominal 0 V to 5 V when unloaded
Pulsed output timing accuracy	0.5 μ s edge uncertainty
Arc Management	
Arc response time	3 μ s
Arc shutdown time	$< 2 \mu$ s
Arc suppression time (first attempt n=1)	5 μ s to 511 μ s $\pm 2 \mu$ s (0 = disabled)
Turn on time	2 μ s
Arc suppression time (attempt 2 to n)	Arc suppression time * 2^{n-1} (where n = attempt number) until maximum off time reaches 65.5 ms
Proportional parameter	Hard coded to double on every attempt

Table 3-3. Electrical specifications (Continued)

Description	Specification
Arc suppression attempts	0 to 250 attempts (0 = infinite attempts)
Arc initial RF on delay (time from RF on to arc management enabled)	0 ms to 10 s \pm 10 ms
Arc setpoint delay (time from > 10 W setpoint change to arc management enabled)	0 ms to 245 ms \pm 10 ms

COOLING SPECIFICATIONS

The Paramount generator uses both water and forced air cooling.

Table 3-4. Cooling specifications

Description	Specification
Air Cooling	
Location and clearance	Forced air intake on front panel Exhaust on rear panel Minimum clearance required for both front and rear panels: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> > 50.8 mm (2.0")
Input air temperature range	+5°C to +40°C (+41°F to +104°F)
Air flow	< 9 m ³ /minute
Air heat removal	< 400 W at full rated power
Water Cooling	
Temperature	
Maximum water temperature at minimum flow rate and maximum ambient air temperature (+40°C [+104°F])	+35°C (+95°F)
Minimum temperature at water inlet	+5°C (+41°F)
Flow rate (minimum)	7.6 lpm (2 gpm)

Table 3-4. Cooling specifications (Continued)

Description	Specification
Pressure	
Minimum pressure differential (supply to drain) required to achieve specified minimum flow rates, at 7.6 lpm (2 gpm)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0.6 Bar • 8 psi • 60 kPa
Maximum pressure rating	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 6.9 Bar • 100 psi • 690 kPa
Contaminants	<p>Cooling water quality recommended:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • pH between 6.0 and 9.0 • Total chlorine < 20 ppm • Total nitrate < 10 ppm • Total sulfate < 100 ppm • Total dissolved solids < 250 ppm • Total hardness expressed as calcium carbonate equivalent < 250 ppm • Specific resistivity of 2500 Ω-cm or higher at +25°C (+77°F) • Total dissolved solids (TDS) as estimated by the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ $TDS \leq 640,000 / \text{specific resistivity } (\Omega\text{-cm})$ • All surfaces in contact with water must be copper, brass, bronze, or superior materials (aluminum with or without coatings is expressly forbidden).

ENVIRONMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

Table 3-5 and Table 3-6 describe the environmental specifications for the Paramount generator.

Table 3-5. Environmental standard specifications

Description	Specification
Overvoltage category	II
Pollution degree	2

Table 3-6. Climatic specifications

	Temperature	Relative Humidity	Air Pressure
Operating	+5°C to +40°C +41°F to +104°F	5% to 85% ^[1] 1 g/m ³ to 25 g/m ³	78.8 kPa to 106 kPa 788 mbar to 1060 mbar Equivalent altitude: +2000 m to -500 m (+6562' to -1640')
Storage	-25°C to +55°C -13°F to +131°F	5% to 95% 1 g/m ³ to 29 g/m ³	78.8 kPa to 106 kPa 788 mbar to 1060 mbar Equivalent altitude: +2000 m to -500 m (+6562' to -1640')
Transportation	-25°C to +70°C -13°F to +158°F	95% ^[2] 60 g/m ³ ^[3]	65.6 kPa to 106 kPa 656 mbar to 1060 mbar Equivalent altitude: +3500 m to -500 m (+11483' to -1640')
¹ Non-condensing, no formation of ice ² Maximum relative humidity when the unit temperature slowly increases, or when the unit temperature directly increases from -25°C to +30°C (-13°F to +86°F) ³ Maximum absolute humidity when the unit temperature directly decreases from +70°C to +15°C (+158°F to +59°F)			

Communication Controls

LED STATES DURING NORMAL OPERATION

The Paramount generator has six LEDs on the front panel and six LEDs on the back panel. The six LEDs on the back panel function exactly the same as the six LEDs on the front panel: Only the labels differ. You can check the LEDs at either location to troubleshoot the unit.

If your generator is operating normally, LED states should match those in [Table 4-1](#). If your generator LED states do not match the states in this table, you need to troubleshoot the unit.

Table 4-1. LED states during normal operation

LED (label on front panel)	LED (label on back panel)	Description
AC On	AC	Green: Lit as long as unit receives AC power.
RF On	RF	Green: Lit when unit has received RF on command and unit has no active faults, regardless of whether unit is actually delivering power. Turns off when unit receives RF off command or a fault occurs.
Interlock	Intlk	Green: Lit as long as interlock is satisfied. Turns off, subject to a 100 ms to 200 ms delay, when interlock opens.
Power Limit	Lmt	Yellow: Lit when RF is on and the following conditions exist: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Measured unit output deviates from set point by > 3 W and 1% • Set point < low power limit (factory set) and > 3 W
Over Temp	Tmp	Yellow: Lit when temperature in the unit exceeds limits. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If this fault occurs when RF is off, the fault clears and the LED will become unlit when the temperature falls below the limit. • If this fault occurs when RF is on, the LED remains lit until the temperature falls below the limit and the unit receives an RF off command.

Table 4-1. LED states during normal operation (Continued)

LED (label on front panel)	LED (label on back panel)	Description
Alarm	Alm	Yellow: Lit when any fault is active or latched.

25-PIN USER PORTS

Your unit has one of several types of **User** ports:

- Compatible with Apex **User** port
- Compatible with an Apex G **User** port
- Compatible with an RFG **User** port
- Custom 1 **User** port

To determine which **User** port your Paramount generator has, use the following configuration note.



ATTENTION:

CONFIGURATION NOTE

To determine which User port a unit has, you can access the product identification number (PIN) that the unit returns when it receives command 221. The 31 characters (0 through 30) in this PIN provide information about the configuration of the unit. You can also retrieve the PIN using Virtual Front Panel (VFP). Character 8 indicates the User port installed in the unit.

Example PIN: 2 2 3 2 1 0 0 1 2 2 2 1 1 0 1 1 2 7 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

Possible values for character 8 are:

- 2 = Apex compatible User port
- 9 = Apex G compatible User port
- 3 = RFG compatible User port
- 8 = Custom 1 User port

25-Pin User Port Connector

The **User** port uses a 25-pin, shielded, female, subminiature-D connector.

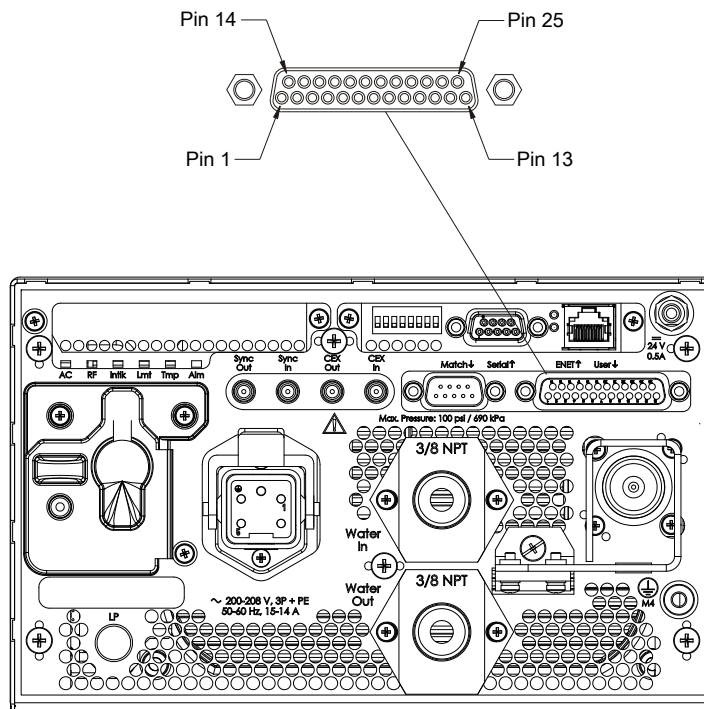


Figure 4-1. User port connector, 25 pin

Unless otherwise specified, all analog signals are 0 V to 10 V, opto-coupled (open-collector signals with return lines nonreferenced to ground). All digital signals range from 0 V to 24 V, with the high range typically 4 V to 24 V, and the low range typically 0 V to 1 V. Digital signals are also opto-coupled.

Ground/return lines are floating and need to be connected as close to the system as possible. Grounding the **User** port at the generator reduces noise interference. To avoid ground loop problems, you should typically ground only one end of the **User** port cable.

Satisfying User Port Minimal Requirements

Regardless of whether you are controlling and monitoring the generator through the **User** port or through another port, *RF PWR ON* and interlock must be satisfied. Check the applicable user port section for pin assignments.



Important

If you are controlling your generator through a port other than the **User** port, make sure that the control mode is set appropriately (to host mode to control through the host port, for example). The control mode can be set through an AE host command.

If you are not using the **User** port to control or monitor the unit, you can use a “dummy” or “cheater” plug to satisfy these signals, thereby ignoring the **User** port. To make a dummy plug, as seen in the following example for Apex or RFG user port operation, solder three jumpers on a mating connector:

Table 4-2. *Jumpers on a dummy plug to satisfy minimal signal requirements*

Jumper Between Pins	Description
4 and 13	Satisfies <i>RF PWR ON</i> signal
10 and 23	Satisfies <i>INTERLOCK LOOP</i> signal
17 and 21	Connects <i>RF ON RETURN</i> and <i>GROUND</i>

Some configurations allow for the unit to turn on even if the **User** port ON signal is not satisfied.

If desired, you can add an emergency off switch in series with the *RF PWR ON* signal (pin 4) and/or tie your system interlocks in series with the generator *INTERLOCK LOOP* signal (pins 10 and 23).

User Port Cabling Requirements

The cable used to connect the generator's **User** port to the system controller must be a shielded, 25-wire I/O cable. Twisted-pair wiring may be used but is not mandatory. Signal losses should be minimized by keeping the cable length as short as possible. The maximum recommended cable length between the generator and the controller is 10 meters (33'). To minimize interference from adjacent electrical equipment, the EMI shield in the cable must be terminated to the metal shells of the cable's connectors. Additionally, the chassis of the generator must be tied to a local earth ground through an adequately sized copper grounding strap.

Apex Compatible 25-Pin User Port

Some Paramount generators have an Apex compatible 25-pin **User** port. Other units have other 25-pin **User** ports. To determine if your unit has the Apex compatible 25-pin **User** port, use the following configuration note.

! ATTENTION:**CONFIGURATION NOTE**

To determine which User port a unit has, you can access the product identification number (PIN) that the unit returns when it receives command 221. The 31 characters (0 through 30) in this PIN provide information about the configuration of the unit. You can also retrieve the PIN using Virtual Front Panel (VFP). Character 8 indicates the User port installed in the unit.

Example PIN: 2 2 3 2 1 0 0 1 2 2 2 1 1 0 1 1 2 7 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

Possible values for character 8 are:

- 2 = Apex compatible User port
- 9 = Apex G compatible User port
- 3 = RFG compatible User port
- 8 = Custom 1 User port

PIN DESCRIPTIONS FOR APEX COMPATIBLE USER PORT

Table 4-3. 25-pin Apex User port pin descriptions

Signal Pin	Related Pin	Name	Signal Type	Description
1	14	<i>SETPOINT STATUS RETURN</i>	Digital output	See pin 14.
2	15	<i>RFL PWR MONITOR</i>	Analog output	This signal provides a linearly scaled read back of reflected power. 0 V to 10 V = 0 to maximum rated power output. Pin 15 must be grounded.
3	16	<i>FWD/LOAD PWR MONITOR</i>	Analog output	This signal provides a linearly scaled read back of forward power when the generator is operated in forward power regulation mode or the load power when operated in the load power regulation mode. 0 V to 10 V = 0 to maximum rated power output. Pin 16 must be grounded.
4	17	<i>RF PWR ON</i>	Digital input	Applying a positive voltage from 4 VDC to 24 VDC enables RF output. When voltage is less than 1 VDC, RF output is disabled.

Table 4-3. 25-pin Apex *User* port pin descriptions (Continued)



Signal Pin	Related Pin	Name	Signal Type	Description
				 Important The interlocks must be satisfied and the setpoint must be within the output power range before unit will deliver power.
5	18	<i>SETPOINT</i>	Analog input	This pin linearly controls the RF output of the generator. 0 V to 10 V = 0 to maximum rated power output.  Important Setpoint must be greater than the low power limit before the unit will deliver power.
6	19	<i>DC BIAS/ POWER REGULATION</i>	Digital input	This pin is used in conjunction with pin 7 to allow the generator to regulate its power based on an external feedback signal. Applying a positive voltage from 4 VDC to 24 VDC to this pin (reference to ground pin 19) causes the generator to regulate on the input voltage signal on pin 7 (<i>DC BIAS INPUT</i>). When voltage is less than 1 VDC, or if there is no connection to this pin, the generator regulates power.
7	20	<i>DC BIAS INPUT</i>	Analog input	This pin is used in conjunction with the signal on pin 6 to allow the generator to regulate its power based on an external feedback signal. This user-defined 0 V to 10 V signal provides an input which you can use for closing the power control loop around external components in the RF path. The unit usually uses Pin 7 for bias regulation with this input signal being a scaled representation of the DC bias measured at a match network.
8	21	<i>FWD/LOAD PWR REGULATION</i>	Digital input	Applying a positive voltage between 4 VDC and 24 VDC to this pin causes the generator to regulate on load power. When voltage is less than 1 VDC, or if there is no connection to this pin, the

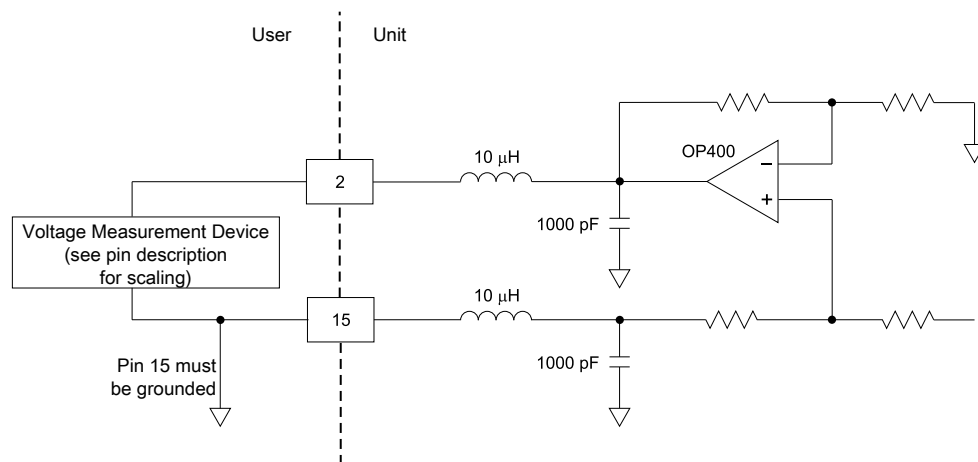
Table 4-3. 25-pin Apex *User* port pin descriptions (Continued)

Signal Pin	Related Pin	Name	Signal Type	Description
				generator defaults to forward power regulation.
9	22	<i>OVERTEMP RETURN</i>	Digital output	See pin 22.
10	23	<i>INTERLOCK LOOP</i>		External voltage interlock loop, internal voltage supplied. This pin, when connected externally to pin 23, closes the interlock and allows the RF output to be enabled. The external circuit should be capable of switching 100 mA at 24 VDC.
11	24	<i>DC BUS OK RETURN</i>	Digital output	See pin 24.
12	25	<i>CEX LOCK</i>	Digital output	When the generator is successfully phase-locked to an external oscillator, a low (opto-coupler output) impedance is created between this pin and return pin 25 (6 mA maximum).
13	21	<i>+15 VDC</i>		This pin, referenced to ground, provides a +15 VDC \pm 1 V auxiliary supply for external use. 100 mA maximum.
14	1	<i>SETPOINT STATUS</i>	Digital output	When the generator is out of setpoint, a low (opto-coupler output) impedance is created between this pin and pin 1 (6 mA maximum).
15	2	<i>RFL POWER MONITOR RETURN</i>	Analog output	See pin 2.
16	3	<i>FWD/LOAD PWR MONITOR RETURN</i>	Analog output	See pin 3.
17	4	<i>RF PWR ON RETURN</i>	Digital input	See pin 4.
18	5	<i>SETPOINT RETURN</i>	Analog input	See pin 5.
19		<i>DC GROUND</i>	Analog output	This pin represents DC ground connection common to chassis ground.
20	7	<i>DC BIAS INPUT RETURN</i>	Analog input	See pin 7.

Table 4-3. 25-pin Apex *User* port pin descriptions (Continued)

Signal Pin	Related Pin	Name	Signal Type	Description
21		<i>CHASSIS GROUND</i>	Chassis ground	Chassis ground connection common to DC ground.
22	9	<i>OVERTEMP</i>	Digital output	When an internal overtemperature shutdown condition is detected, a low (opto-coupler output) impedance is created between this pin and pin 9 (6 mA maximum).
23	10	<i>INTERLOCK LOOP RETURN</i>		See pin 10.
24	11	<i>DC BUS OK</i>	Digital output	When the interlocks are satisfied, AC input voltage is within specification, and no generator faults exist, a low (opto-coupler output) impedance is created between this pin and pin 11 (6 mA maximum).
25	12	<i>CEX LOCK RETURN</i>	Digital output	See pin 12.

WIRING DIAGRAMS FOR APEX COMPATIBLE USER PORT

**Figure 4-2.** REFL PWR MONITOR (pins 2 and 15)

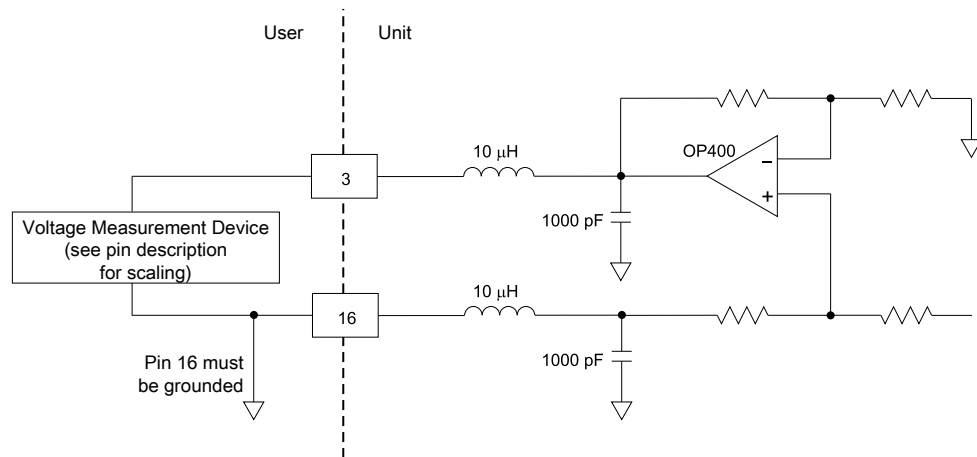


Figure 4-3. FWD/LOAD PWR MONITOR (pins 3 and 16)

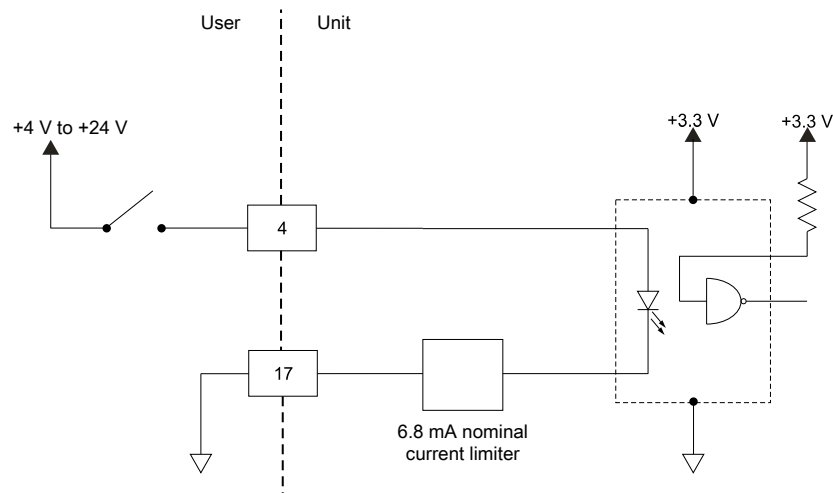


Figure 4-4. RF PWR ON (pins 4 and 17)

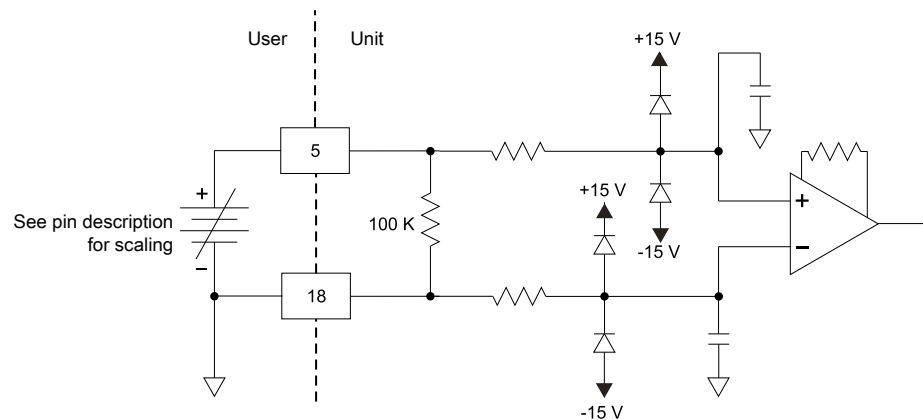


Figure 4-5. SETPOINT (pins 5 and 18)

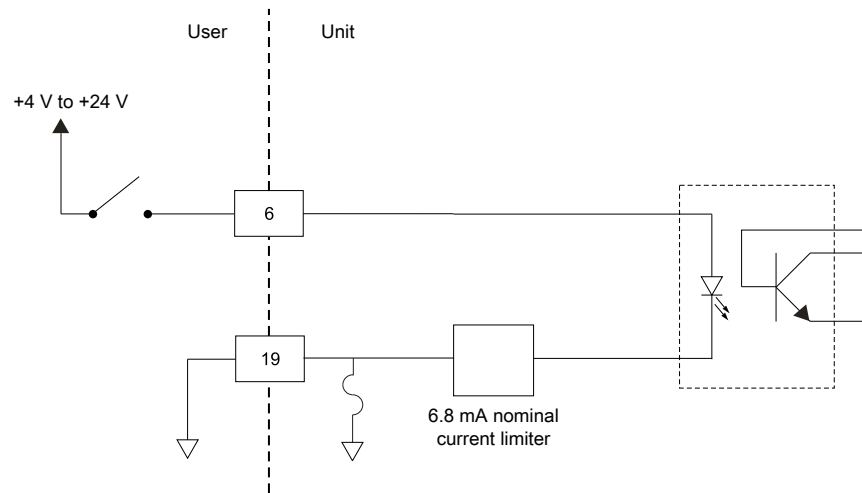


Figure 4-6. DC BIAS/POWER REGULATION (pins 6 and 19)

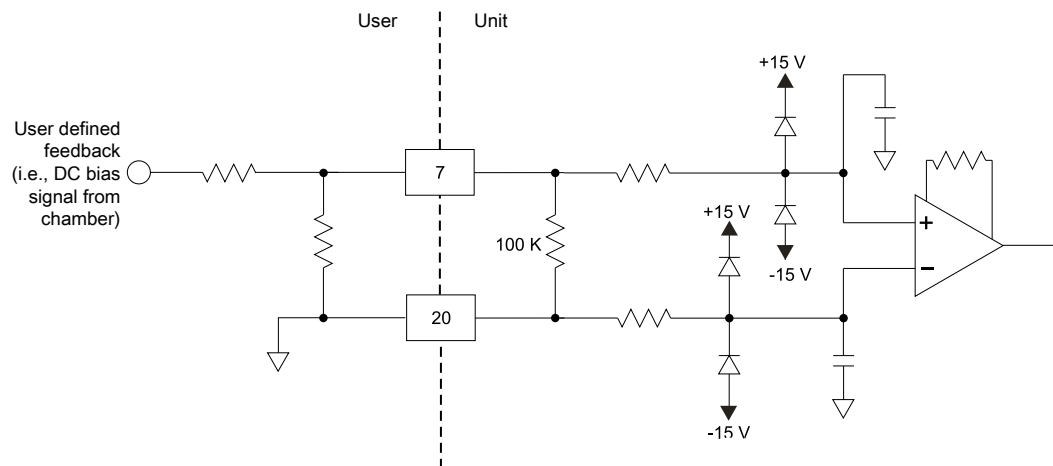


Figure 4-7. DC BIAS INPUT (pins 7 and 20)

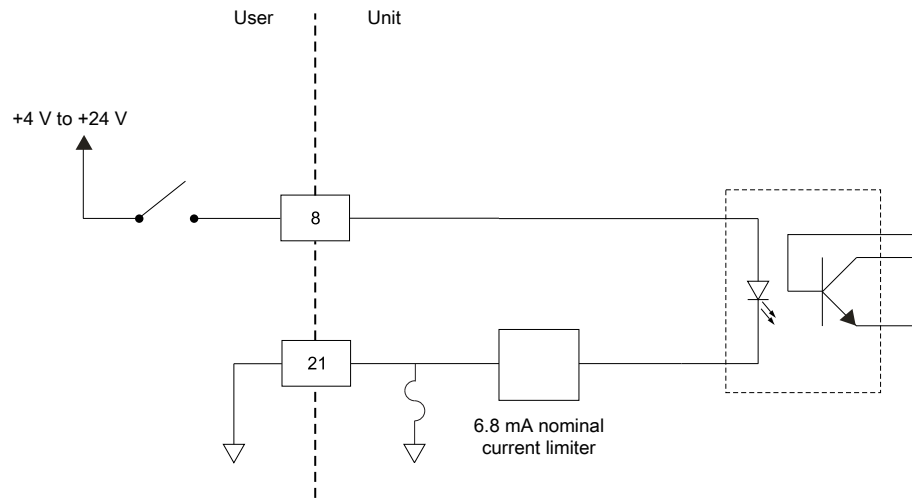


Figure 4-8. FWD/LOAD PWR REGULATION (pins 8 and 21)

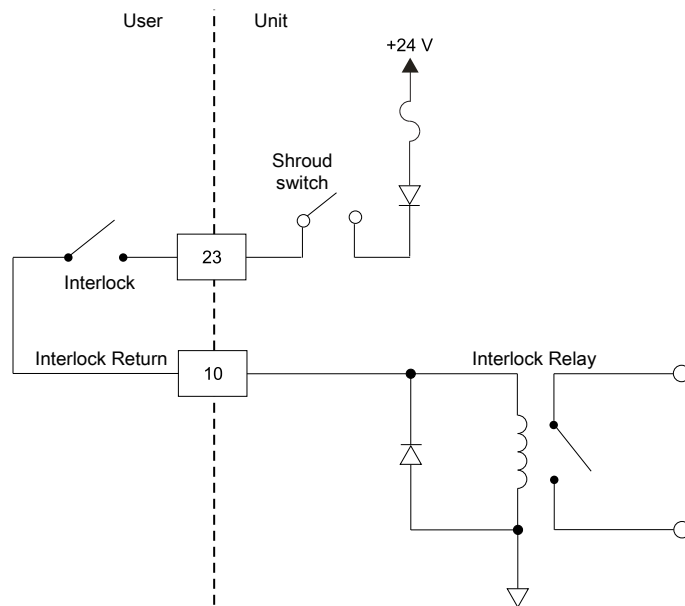


Figure 4-9. INTERLOCK LOOP (pins 23 and 10)

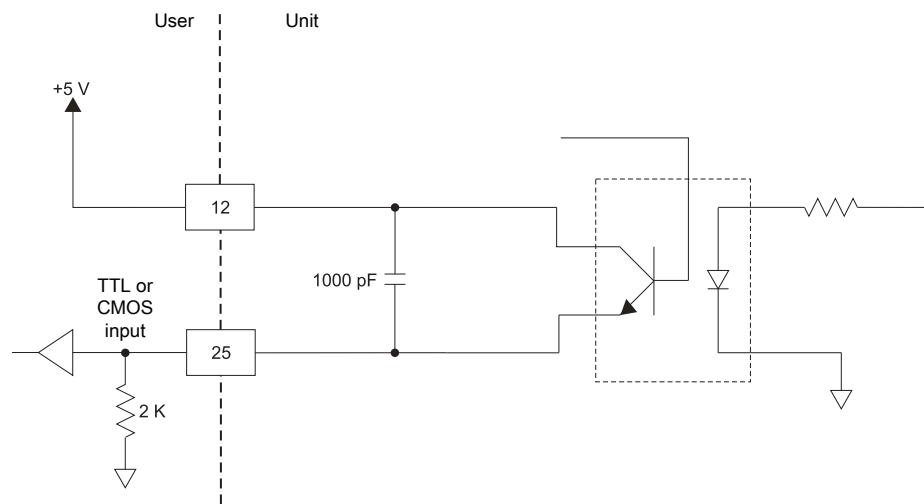


Figure 4-10. CEX LOCK (pins 12 and 25)

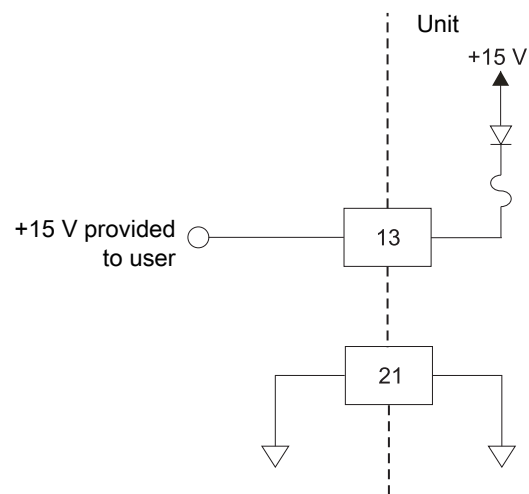


Figure 4-11. +15 VDC (pins 13 and 21)

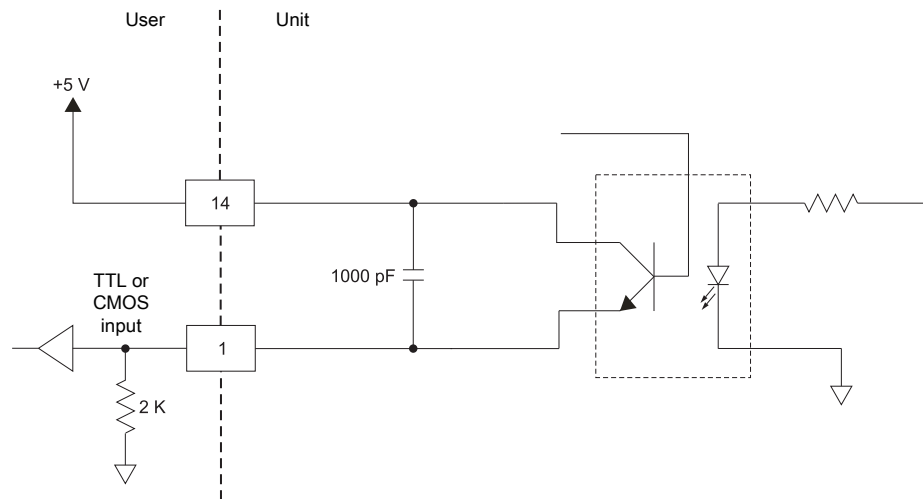


Figure 4-12. SETPOINT STATUS (pins 14 and 1)

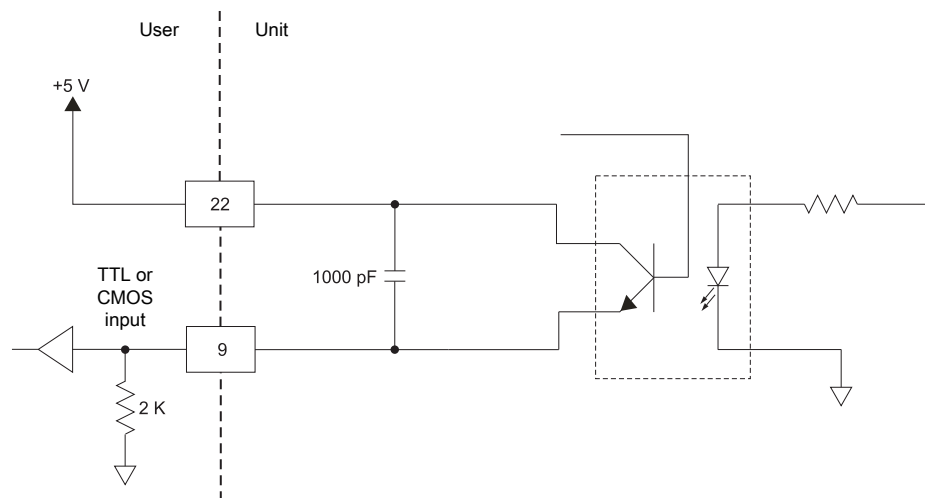


Figure 4-13. OVERTEMP (pins 22 and 9)

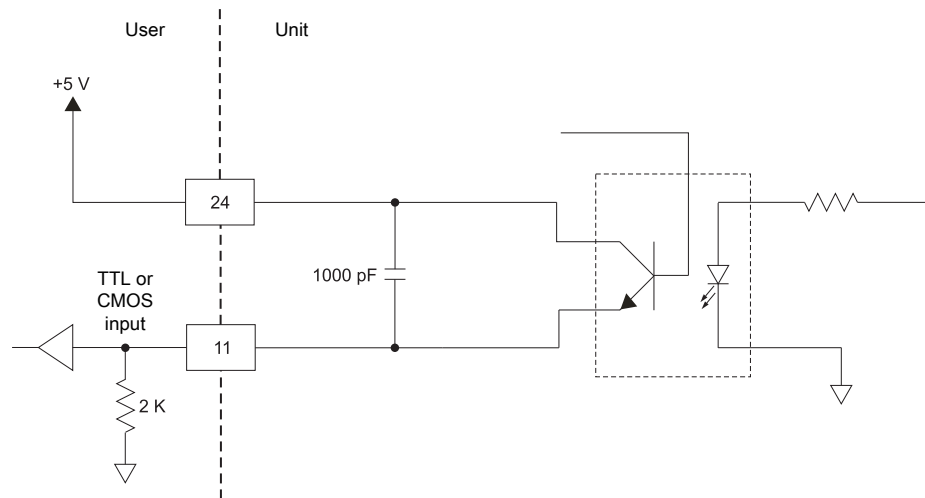


Figure 4-14. DC BUS OK (pins 24 and 11)

Apex G Compatible 25-Pin User Port

Some Paramount generator units have an Apex G compatible 25-pin **User** port. Other units have other 25-pin **User** ports. To determine if your unit has the Apex G compatible 25-pin **User** port, use the following configuration note.

! ATTENTION:

CONFIGURATION NOTE

To determine which User port a unit has, you can access the product identification number (PIN) that the unit returns when it receives command 221. The 31 characters (0 through 30) in this PIN provide information about the configuration of the unit. You can also retrieve the PIN using Virtual Front Panel (VFP). Character 8 indicates the User port installed in the unit.

Example PIN: 2 2 3 2 1 0 0 1 2 2 2 1 1 0 1 1 2 7 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

Possible values for character 8 are:

- 2 = Apex compatible User port
- 9 = Apex G compatible User port
- 3 = RFG compatible User port
- 8 = Custom 1 User port

PIN DESCRIPTIONS FOR APEX G COMPATIBLE USER PORT

Table 4-4. 25-pin Apex G User port pin descriptions



Signal Pin	Related Pin	Name	Signal Type	Description
1	14	<i>SETPOINT STATUS RETURN</i>	Digital output	See pin 14.
2	15	<i>RFL PWR MONITOR</i>	Analog output	This signal provides a linearly scaled read back of reflected power. 0 V to 10 V = 0 to maximum rated power output. Pin 15 must be grounded.
3	16	<i>FWD/LOAD PWR MONITOR</i>	Analog output	This signal provides a linearly scaled read back of forward power when the generator is operated in forward power regulation mode or the load power when operated in the load power regulation mode. 0 V to 10 V = 0 to maximum rated power output. Pin 16 must be grounded.
4	17	<i>RF PWR ON</i>	Digital input	Applying a positive voltage from 4 VDC to 24 VDC enables RF output. When voltage is less than 1 VDC, RF output is disabled.  Important The interlocks must be satisfied and the setpoint must be within the output power range before unit will deliver power.
5	18	<i>SETPOINT</i>	Analog input	This pin linearly controls the RF output of the generator. 0 V to 10 V = 0 to maximum rated power output.  Important Setpoint must be greater than the low power limit before the unit will deliver power.
6	19	<i>DC BIAS/ POWER REGULATION</i>	Digital input	This pin is used in conjunction with pin 7 to allow the generator to regulate its power based on an external feedback signal. Applying a positive voltage from 4 VDC to 24 VDC to this pin (reference to

Table 4-4. 25-pin Apex G User port pin descriptions (Continued)

Signal Pin	Related Pin	Name	Signal Type	Description
				ground pin 19) causes the generator to regulate on the input voltage signal on pin 7 (<i>DC BIAS INPUT</i>). When voltage is less than 1 VDC, or if there is no connection to this pin, the generator regulates power.
7	20	<i>DC BIAS INPUT</i>	Analog input	<p>This pin is used in conjunction with the signal on pin 6 to allow the generator to regulate its power based on an external feedback signal.</p> <p>This user-defined 0 V to 10 V signal provides an input which you can use for closing the power control loop around external components in the RF path.</p> <p>The unit usually uses Pin 7 for bias regulation with this input signal being a scaled representation of the DC bias measured at a match network.</p>
8	21	<i>FWD/LOAD PWR REGULATION</i>	Digital input	Applying a positive voltage between 4 VDC and 24 VDC to this pin causes the generator to regulate on load power. When voltage is less than 1 VDC, or if there is no connection to this pin, the generator defaults to forward power regulation.
9	22	<i>OVERTEMP RETURN</i>	Digital output	See pin 22.
10	23	<i>INTERLOCK LOOP</i>		<p>External voltage interlock loop, internal voltage supplied. This pin, when connected externally to pin 23, closes the interlock and allows the RF output to be enabled.</p> <p>The external circuit should be capable of switching 100 mA at 24 VDC.</p>
11	24	<i>DC BUS OK RETURN</i>	Digital output	See pin 24.
12	25	<i>RF ON STATUS</i>	Digital output	When RF is on, a low impedance path is generated between pin 12 (opto-coupler output) and pin 25 (opto-coupler return). 6 mA maximum.

Table 4-4. 25-pin Apex G User port pin descriptions (Continued)

Signal Pin	Related Pin	Name	Signal Type	Description
13	21	+15 VDC		This pin, referenced to ground, provides a +15 VDC \pm 1 V auxiliary supply for external use. 100 mA maximum.
14	1	SETPOINT STATUS	Digital output	When the generator is out of setpoint, a low (opto-coupler output) impedance is created between this pin and pin 1 (6 mA maximum).
15	2	RFL POWER MONITOR RETURN	Analog output	See pin 2.
16	3	FWD/LOAD PWR MONITOR RETURN	Analog output	See pin 3.
17	4	RF PWR ON RETURN	Digital input	See pin 4.
18	5	SETPOINT RETURN	Analog input	See pin 5.
19		DC GROUND	Analog output	This pin represents DC ground connection common to chassis ground.
20	7	DC BIAS INPUT RETURN	Analog input	See pin 7.
21		CHASSIS GROUND	Chassis ground	Chassis ground connection common to DC ground.
22	9	OVERTEMP	Digital output	When an internal overtemperature shutdown condition is detected, a low (opto-coupler output) impedance is created between this pin and pin 9 (6 mA maximum).
23	10	INTERLOCK LOOP RETURN		See pin 10.
24	11	DC BUS OK	Digital output	When the interlocks are satisfied, AC input voltage is within specification, and no generator faults exist, a low (opto-coupler output) impedance is created between this pin and pin 11 (6 mA maximum).
25	12	RF ON STATUS RETURN	Digital output	See pin 12.

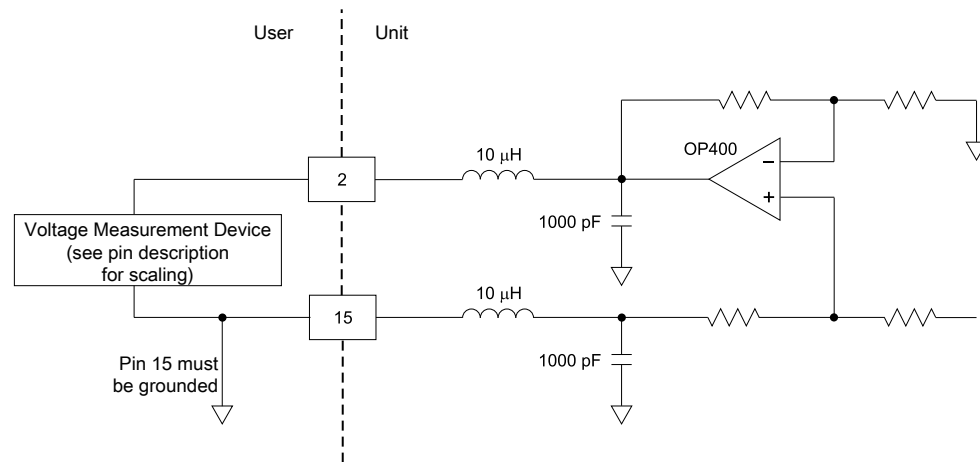
WIRING DIAGRAMS FOR APEX G COMPATIBLE USER PORT

Figure 4-15. REFL PWR MONITOR (pins 2 and 15)

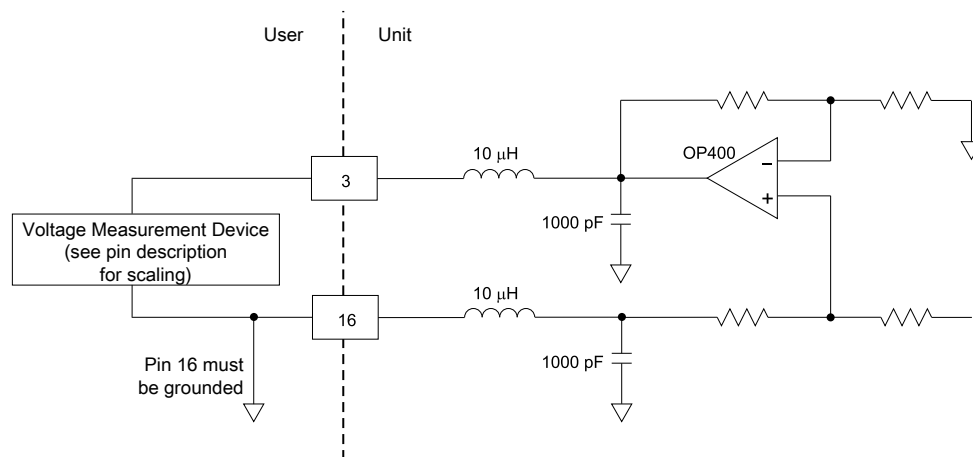


Figure 4-16. FWD/LOAD PWR MONITOR (pins 3 and 16)

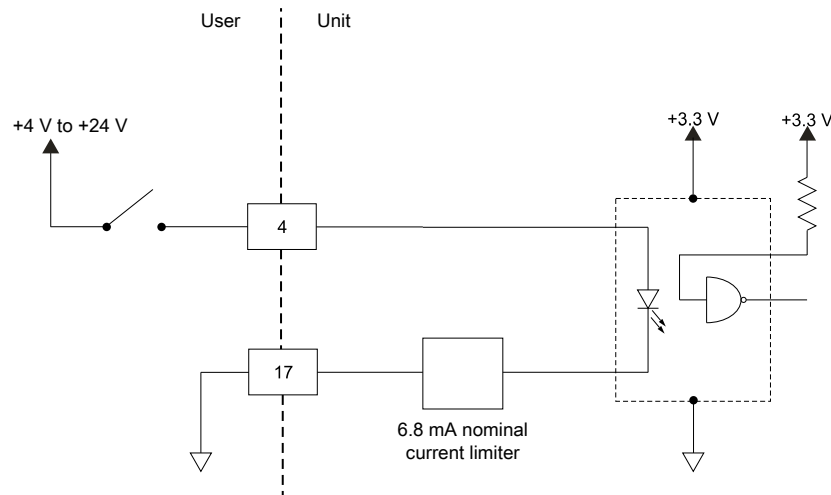


Figure 4-17. RF PWR ON (pins 4 and 17)

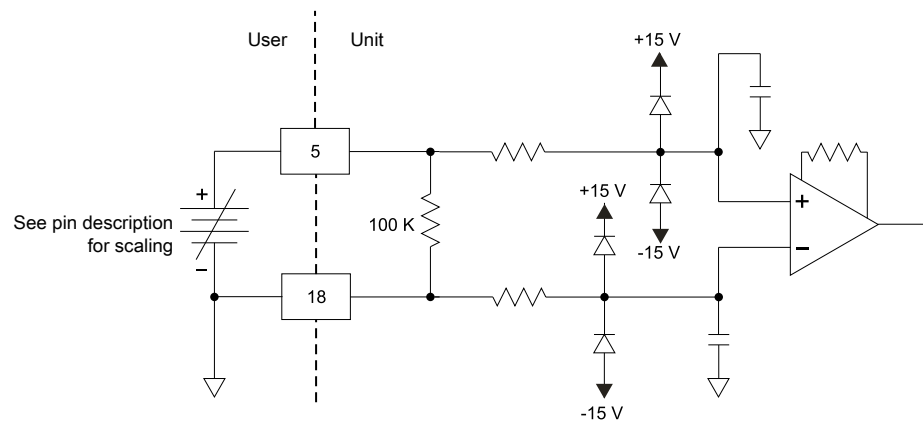


Figure 4-18. SETPOINT (pins 5 and 18)

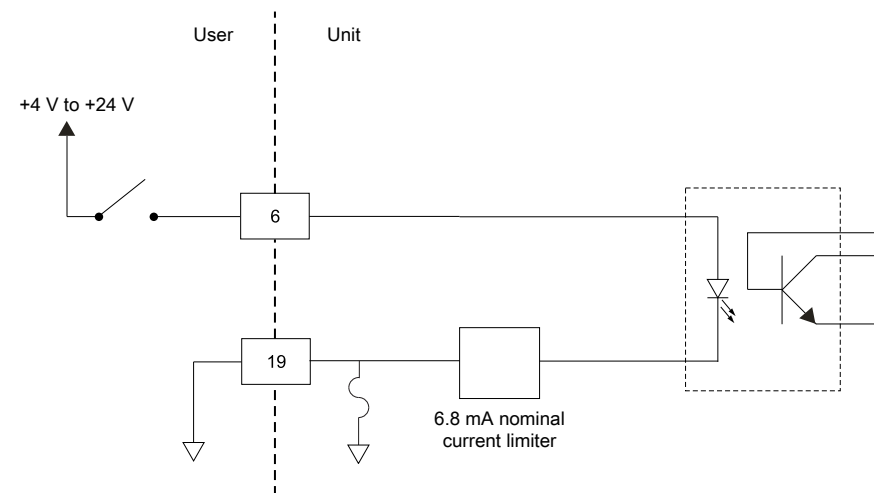


Figure 4-19. DC BIAS/POWER REGULATION (pins 6 and 19)

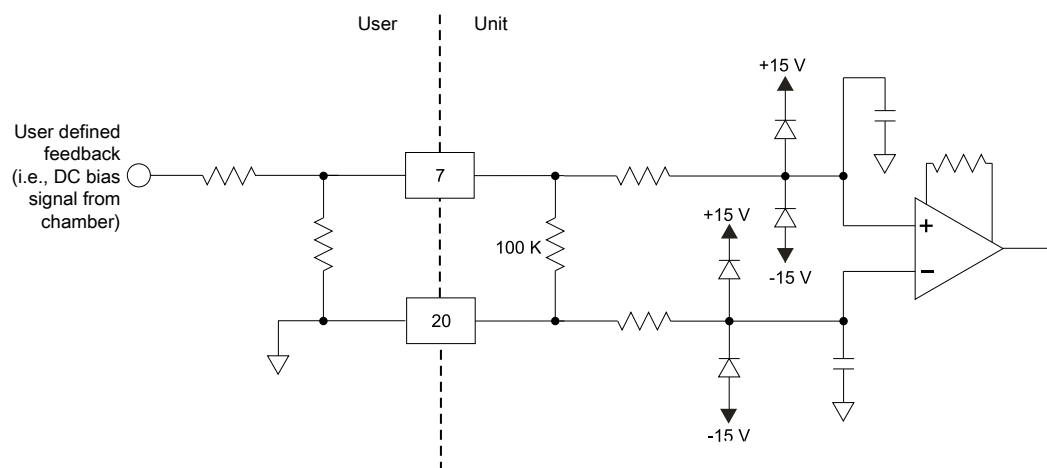


Figure 4-20. DC BIAS INPUT (pins 7 and 20)

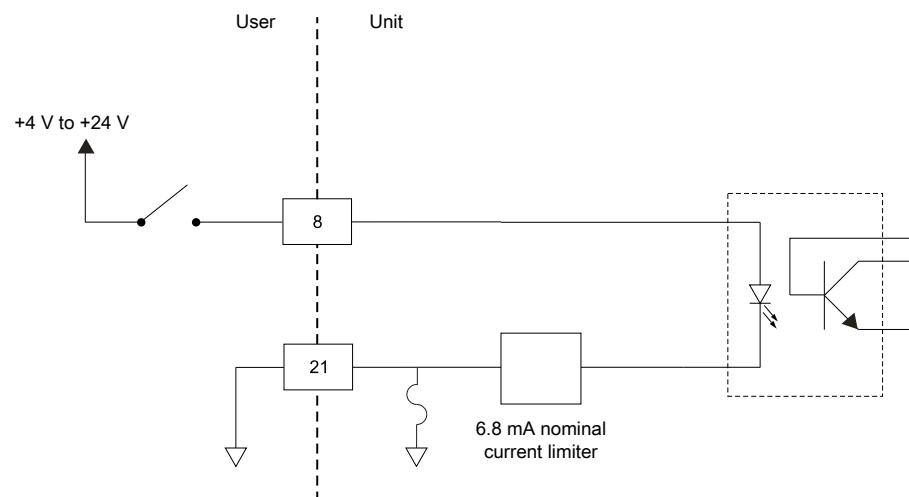


Figure 4-21. FWD/LOAD PWR REGULATION (pins 8 and 21)

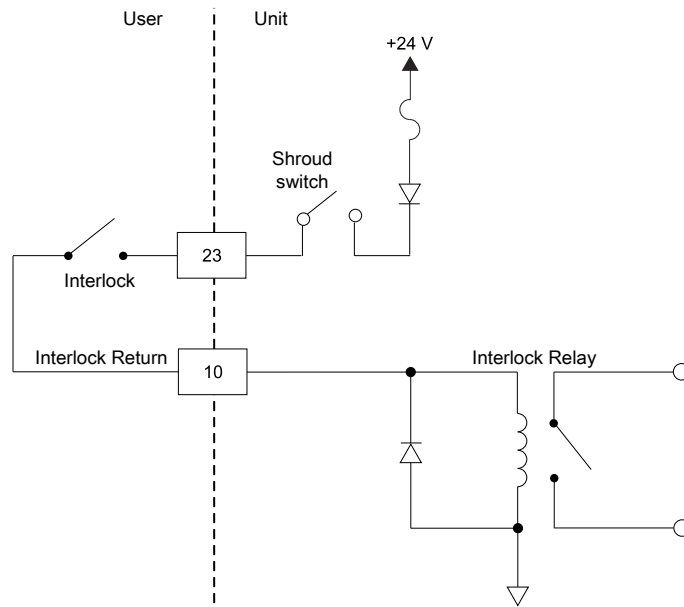


Figure 4-22. INTERLOCK LOOP (pins 23 and 10)

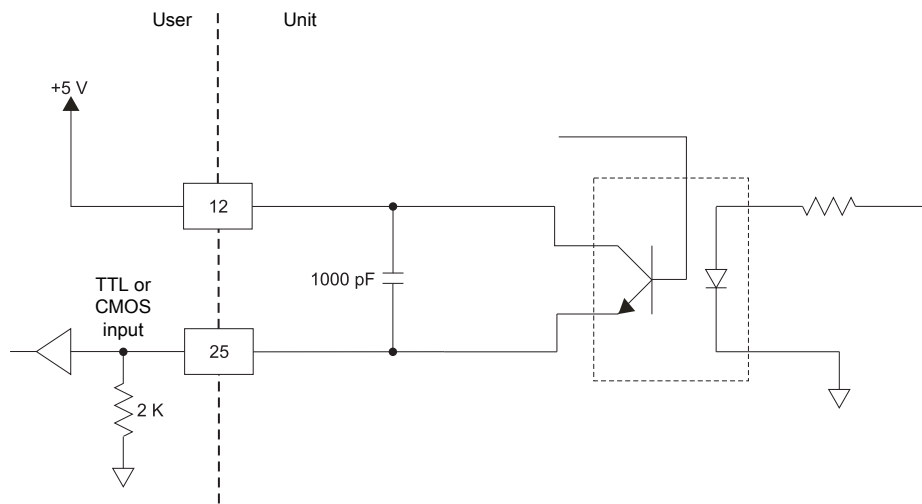


Figure 4-23. RF ON STATUS (pins 12 and 25)

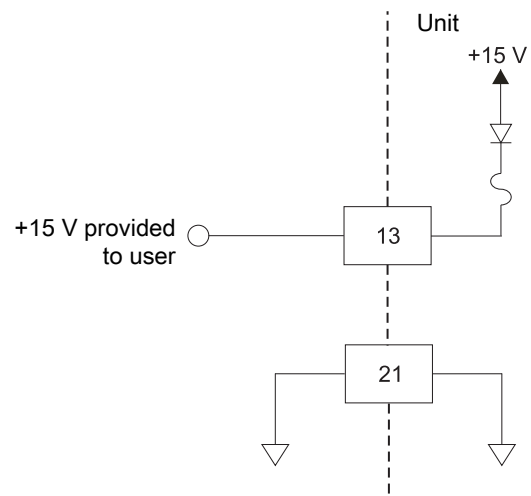


Figure 4-24. +15 VDC (pins 13 and 21)

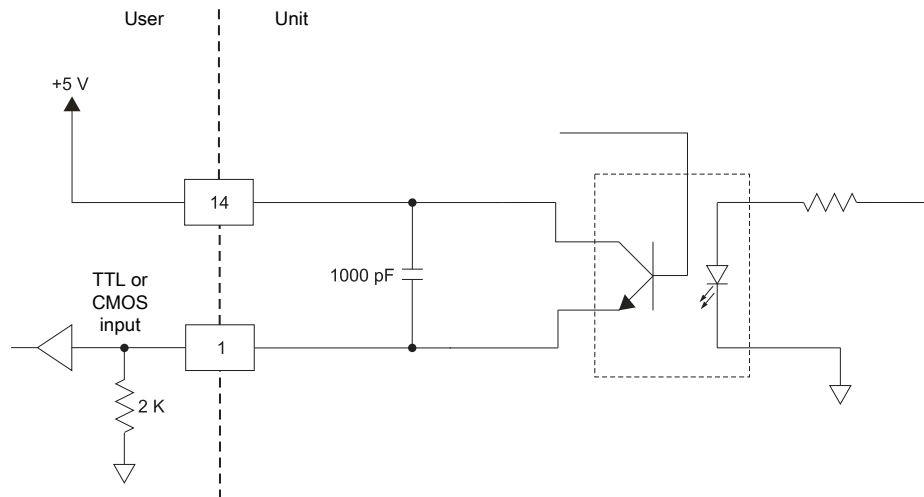


Figure 4-25. SETPOINT STATUS (pins 14 and 1)

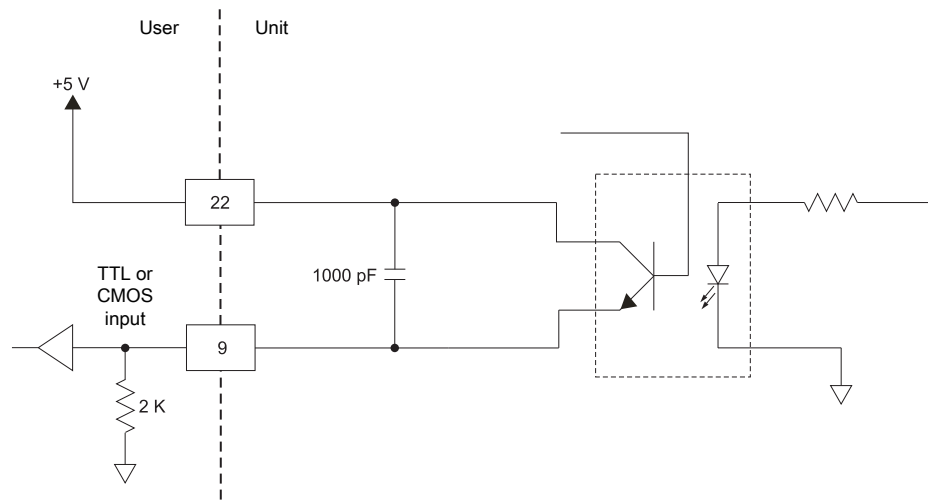


Figure 4-26. OVERTEMP (pins 22 and 9)

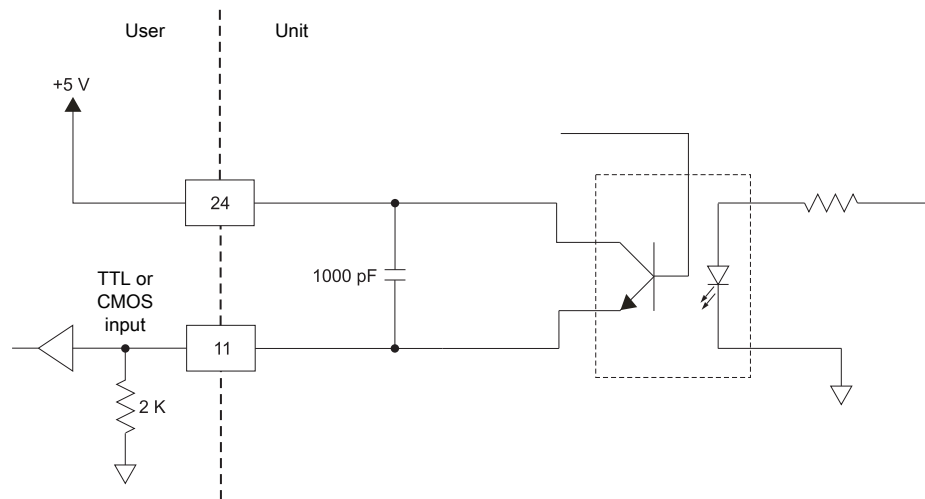


Figure 4-27. DC BUS OK (pins 24 and 11)

RFG Compatible 25-Pin User Port

Some Paramount generator units have an RFG compatible 25-pin **User** port. Other units have other 25-pin **User** ports. To determine if your unit has the RFG compatible 25-pin **User** port, use the following configuration note.

! ATTENTION:**CONFIGURATION NOTE**

To determine which User port a unit has, you can access the product identification number (PIN) that the unit returns when it receives command 221. The 31 characters (0 through 30) in this PIN provide information about the configuration of the unit. You can also retrieve the PIN using Virtual Front Panel (VFP). Character 8 indicates the User port installed in the unit.

Example PIN: 2 2 3 2 1 0 0 1 2 2 2 1 1 0 1 1 2 7 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

Possible values for character 8 are:

- 2 = Apex compatible User port
- 9 = Apex G compatible User port
- 3 = RFG compatible User port
- 8 = Custom 1 User port

PIN DESCRIPTIONS FOR RFG COMPATIBLE USER PORT

Table 4-5. 25-pin RFG User port pin descriptions

Signal Pin	Related Pin	Name	Signal Type	Description
1	14	<i>SETPOINT STATUS RETURN</i>	Digital output	See pin 14.
2	15	<i>RFL PWR MONITOR</i>	Analog output	<p>This signal provides a linearly scaled read back of reflected power.</p> <p>0 V to 10 V = 0 to maximum rated power output.</p> <p>For some units, this signal provides a linearly scaled read back of compensated reflected power at 0 V to 10 V = 0 W to 100 W.</p> <p>Pin 15 must be grounded.</p>
3	16	<i>FWD/LOAD PWR MONITOR</i>	Analog output	<p>This signal provides a linearly scaled read back of forward power when the generator is operated in forward power regulation mode, or of load power when operated in load power regulation mode.</p> <p>0 V to 10 V = 0 to maximum rated power output.</p> <p>For some units, this signal provides a linearly scaled read back of compensated</p>

Table 4-5. 25-pin RFG User port pin descriptions (Continued)



Signal Pin	Related Pin	Name	Signal Type	Description
				forward power when the generator is operated in forward power regulation mode or of compensated load power when operated in load power regulation mode. For these units, this signal is scaled at 0 V to 10 V = 0 W to 100 W. Pin 16 must be grounded.
4	17	<i>RF PWR ON</i>	Digital input	Applying a positive voltage from 4 VDC to 24 VDC enables RF output. When voltage is less than 1 VDC, RF output is disabled.  Important The interlocks must be satisfied and the setpoint must be within the output power range before unit will deliver power.
5	18	<i>SET POINT</i>	Analog input	This pin linearly controls the RF output of the generator. 0 V to 10 V = 0 to maximum rated power output. For some units, this pin is scaled at 0 V to 10 V = 0 W to 100 W.  Important Set point must be greater than the low power limit before the unit will deliver power.
6	21	<i>+ 24 VDC</i>		This pin, referenced to ground, provides a + 24 VDC \pm 1 V auxiliary supply for external use. 100 mA maximum.
7	20	<i>RF ON STATUS RETURN</i>	Digital output	See pin 20.
8	17	<i>FWD/LOAD PWR REGULATION</i>	Digital input	Applying a positive voltage between 4 VDC and 24 VDC to this pin causes the generator to regulate on load power. When voltage is less than 1 VDC, or if there is no connection to this pin, the generator defaults to forward power regulation.
9	22	<i>OVERTEMP RETURN</i>	Digital output	See pin 22.

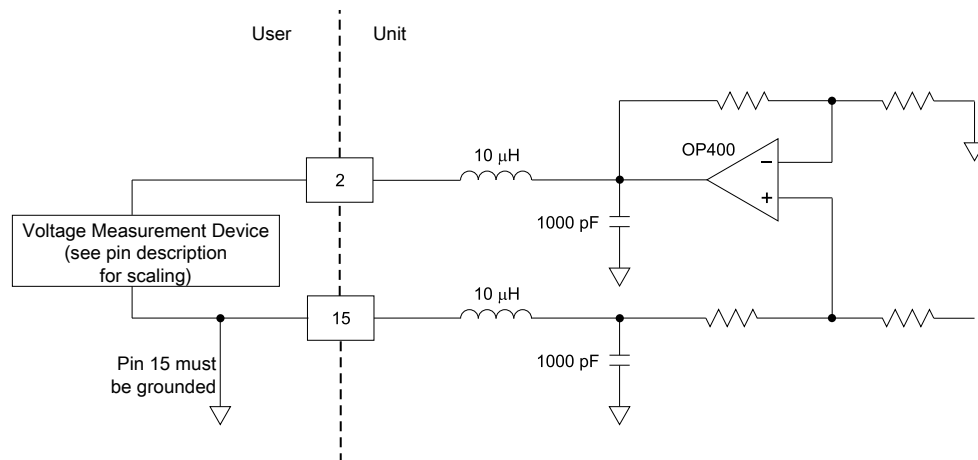
Table 4-5. 25-pin RFG User port pin descriptions (Continued)

Signal Pin	Related Pin	Name	Signal Type	Description
10	23	<i>INTERLOCK LOOP</i>		External voltage interlock loop, internal voltage supplied. This pin, when connected externally to pin 23, closes the interlock and allows the RF output to be enabled. The external circuit should be capable of switching 100 mA at 24 VDC.
11	24	<i>DC BUS OK RETURN</i>	Digital output	See pin 24.
12	25	<i>CEX LOCK</i>	Digital output	When the generator is successfully phase-locked to an external oscillator, a low (opto-coupler output) impedance is created between this pin and return pin 25 (6 mA maximum).
13	21	<i>+15 VDC</i>		This pin, referenced to ground, provides a +15 VDC \pm 1 V auxiliary supply for external use. 100 mA maximum.
14	1	<i>SETPOINT STATUS</i>	Digital output	When the generator is out of setpoint, a low (opto-coupler output) impedance is created between this pin and pin 1 (6 mA maximum).
15	2	<i>RFL POWER MONITOR RETURN</i>	Analog output	See pin 2.
16	3	<i>FWD/LOAD PWR MONITOR RETURN</i>	Analog output	See pin 3.
17	4, 8	<i>RF PWR ON and PWR REGULATION RETURN</i>	Digital input	See pin 4 or pin 8.
18	5	<i>SETPOINT RETURN</i>	Analog input	See pin 5.
19		<i>DC GROUND</i>	Analog output	This pin represents DC ground connection common to chassis ground.
20	7	<i>RF ON STATUS</i>	Digital output	When RF is on, a low impedance path is generated between pin 20 (opto-coupler output) and pin 7 (opto-coupler return). 6 mA maximum.
21		<i>CHASSIS GROUND</i>	Chassis ground	Chassis ground connection common to DC ground.

Table 4-5. 25-pin RFG User port pin descriptions (Continued)

Signal Pin	Related Pin	Name	Signal Type	Description
22	9	<i>OVERTEMP</i>	Digital output	When an internal overtemperature shutdown condition is detected, a low (opto-coupler output) impedance is created between this pin and pin 9 (6 mA maximum).
23	10	<i>INTERLOCK LOOP RETURN</i>		See pin 10.
24	11	<i>DC BUS OK</i>	Digital output	When the interlocks are satisfied, AC input voltage is within specification, and no generator faults exist, a low (opto-coupler output) impedance is created between this pin and pin 11 (6 mA maximum).
25	12	<i>CEX LOCK RETURN</i>	Digital output	See pin 12.

WIRING DIAGRAMS FOR RFG COMPATIBLE USER PORT

**Figure 4-28. REFL PWR MONITOR (pins 2 and 15)**

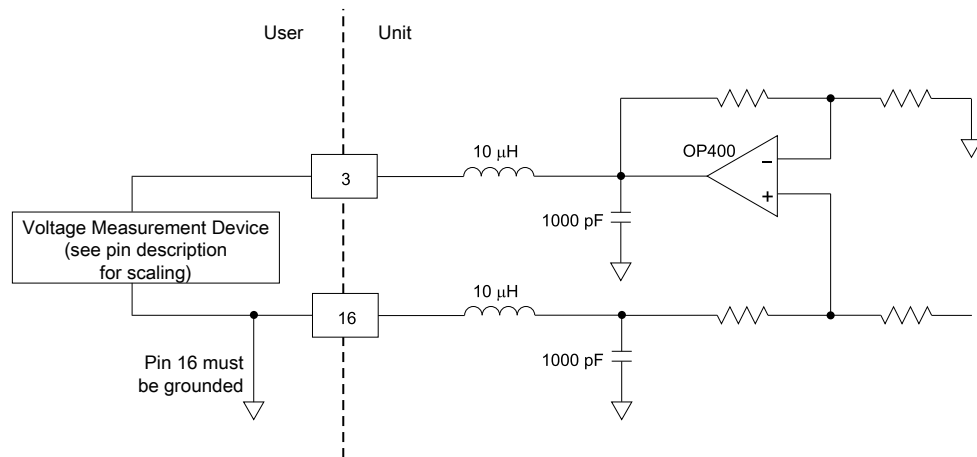


Figure 4-29. FWD/LOAD PWR MONITOR (pins 3 and 16)

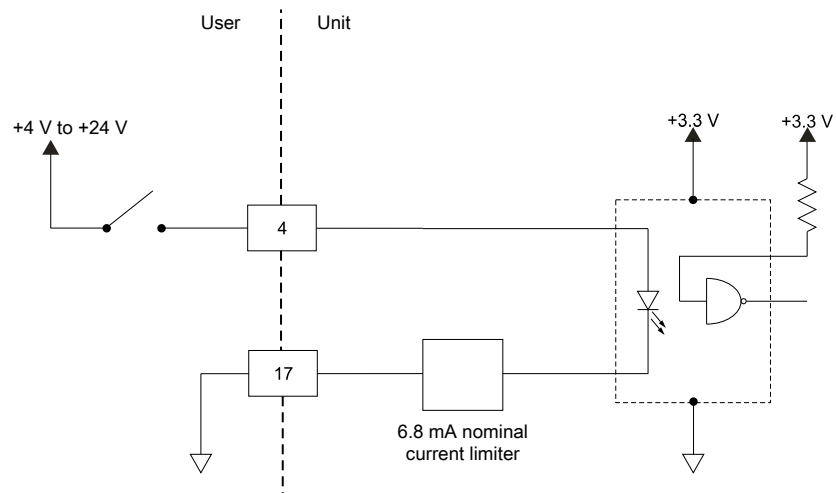


Figure 4-30. RF PWR ON (pins 4 and 17)

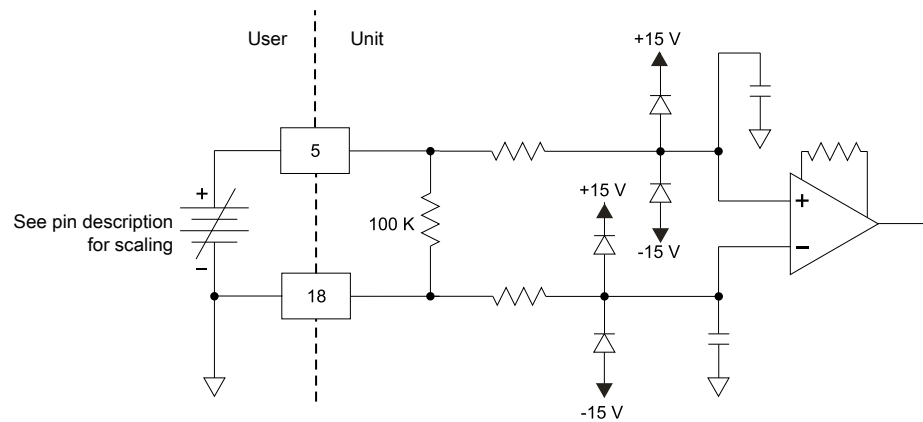


Figure 4-31. SETPOINT (pins 5 and 18)

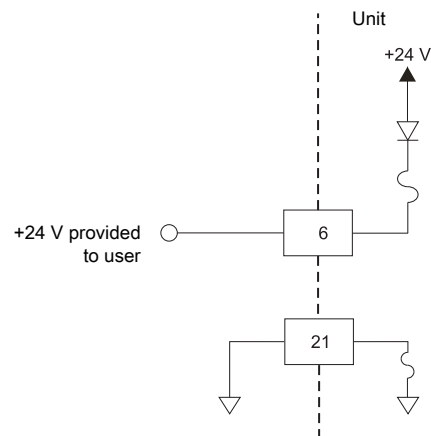


Figure 4-32. +24 VDC (pins 6 and 21)

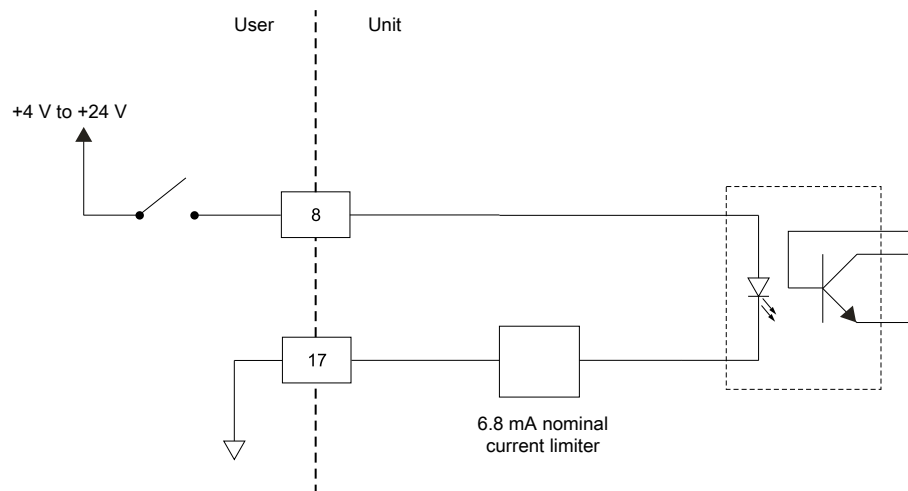


Figure 4-33. FWD/LOAD PWR REGULATION (pins 8 and 17)

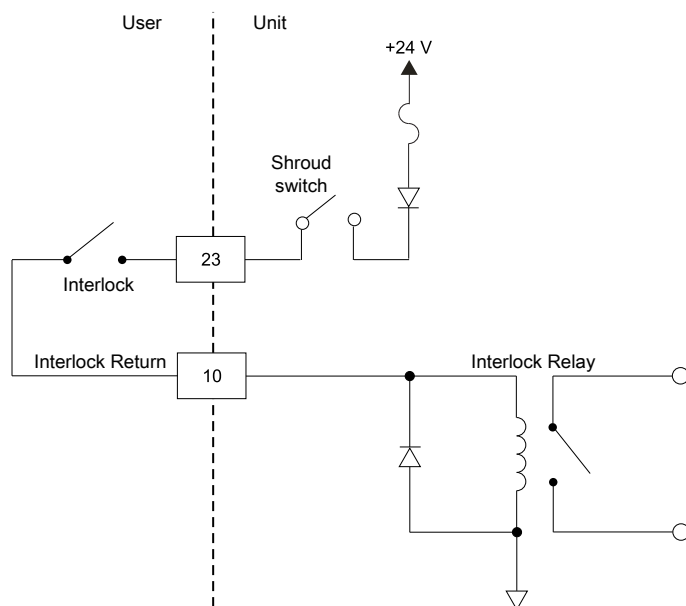


Figure 4-34. INTERLOCK LOOP (pins 23 and 10)

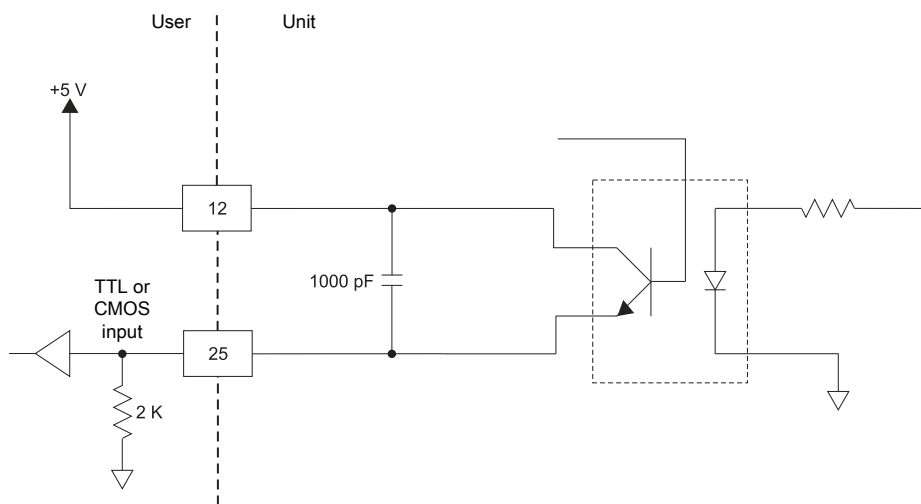


Figure 4-35. CEX LOCK (pins 12 and 25)

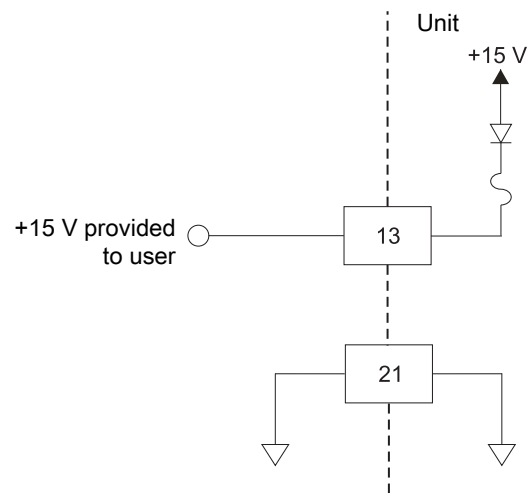


Figure 4-36. +15 VDC (pins 13 and 21)

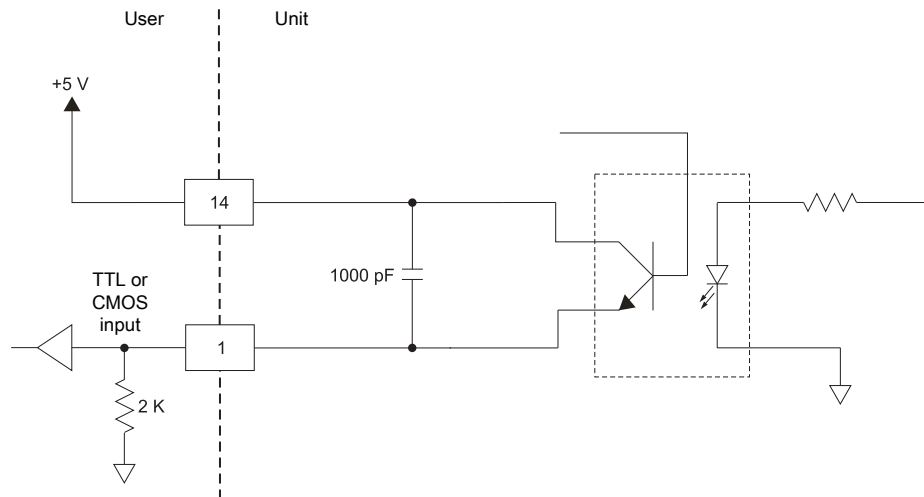


Figure 4-37. SETPOINT STATUS (pins 14 and 1)

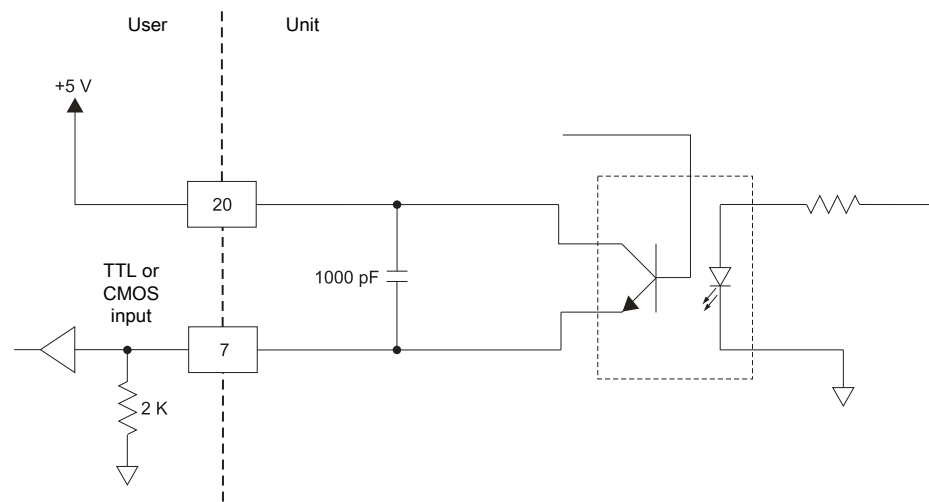


Figure 4-38. RF ON STATUS (pins 20 and 7)

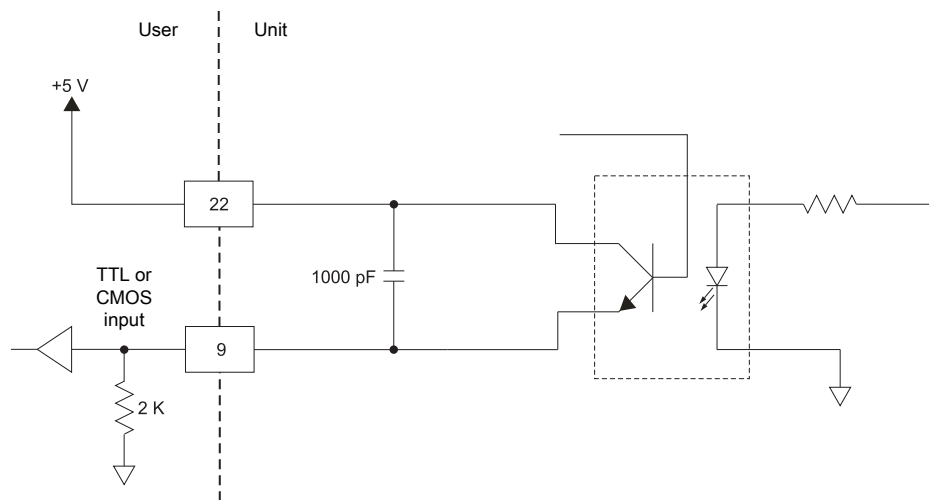


Figure 4-39. OVERTEMP (pins 22 and 9)

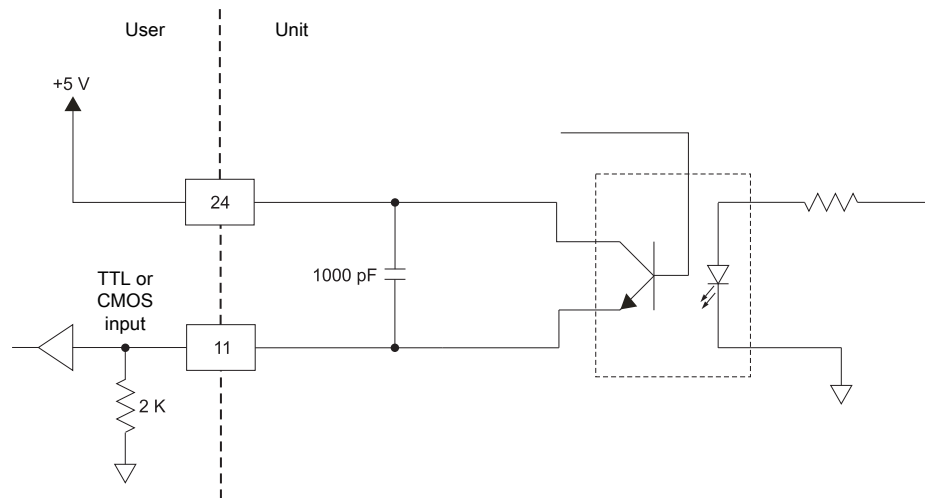


Figure 4-40. DC BUS OK (pins 24 and 11)

25-Pin Custom 1 User Port

Some Paramount generator units have a 25-pin Custom 1 **User** port. Other units have other 25-pin **User** ports. To determine if your unit has the 25-pin custom 1 **User** port, use the following configuration note.

! ATTENTION:

CONFIGURATION NOTE

To determine which User port a unit has, you can access the product identification number (PIN) that the unit returns when it receives command 221. The 31 characters (0 through 30) in this PIN provide information about the configuration of the unit. You can also retrieve the PIN using Virtual Front Panel (VFP). Character 8 indicates the User port installed in the unit.

Example PIN: 2 2 3 2 1 0 0 1 2 2 2 1 1 0 1 1 2 7 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

Possible values for character 8 are:

- 2 = Apex compatible User port
- 9 = Apex G compatible User port
- 3 = RFG compatible User port
- 8 = Custom 1 User port

PIN DESCRIPTIONS FOR CUSTOM 1 USER PORT

For all isolated transistor outputs:

- Transistor off (switch open) - $V_{CEmax} = 30 \text{ VDC}$ ($I_C < 500 \mu\text{A}$)

- Transistor on (switch closed) - ICEmax = 10 mA (VCE < 2 V)

For all ground referenced logic level inputs:

- High => 5 mA into 1000 Ω , 24 VDC maximum nominal voltage (30 VDC absolute maximum)
- Low = 0.0 VDC minimum to 0.3 VDC maximum, or open

Table 4-6. 25-pin Custom 1 User port pin descriptions

Signal Pin	Related Pin	Name	Signal Type	Description
1	14	<i>INTERLOCK LOOP RETURN</i>	Signal return for pin 14	Interlock loop for use with pin 14
2		<i>SIGNAL/ CHASSIS GROUND, PULSE OUTPUT SELECT, AND FREQUENCY SELECT RETURN</i>	Chassis ground	Single ended return path for pins 4 and 13. Return current maximum rating < 100 mA.
3	16	<i>FORWARD/ LOAD POWER REGULATION RETURN</i>	Signal return for pin 16	Signal return for pin 16
4	2	<i>RESERVED</i> or <i>FIXED/ VARIABLE FREQUENCY SELECT</i>	Digital input	No connection or Single ended input, return must be on pin 2, signal chassis ground. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Applying a positive DC voltage between 4 V and 24 V to this pin causes the generator to operate in variable frequency mode.• Applying < 300 mV DC or an open connection to this pin causes the generator to default to fixed frequency mode.
5	18	<i>RF POWER ON RETURN</i>	Signal return for pin 18	Signal return for pin 18

Table 4-6. 25-pin Custom 1 User port pin descriptions (Continued)

Signal Pin	Related Pin	Name	Signal Type	Description
6	19	<i>RF ON STATUS RETURN</i>	Signal return for pin 19	Signal return for pin 19
7	20	<i>GENERATOR STATUS RETURN</i>	Signal return for pin 20	Signal return for pin 20
8	21	<i>LOW SCALE ENABLE RETURN</i>	Signal return for pin 21	Signal return for pin 21
9	22	<i>SET POINT RETURN</i>	Signal return for pin 22	Signal return for pin 22
10	23	<i>DELIVERED POWER MONITOR RETURN</i>	Signal return for pin 23	Signal return for pin 23
11	24	<i>REFLECTED POWER MONITOR RETURN</i>	Signal return for pin 24	Signal return for pin 24
12	25	<i>FORWARD POWER MONITOR RETURN</i>	Signal return for pin 25	Signal return for pin 25
13	2	<i>PULSE OUTPUT SELECT</i>	Digital input	<p>Single ended input, return must be on pin 2, signal chassis ground.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Applying a positive DC voltage between 4 V and 24 V to this pin causes the generator to operate in pulse mode. Applying < 300 mV DC or an open connection to this pin causes the generator to default to normal power operation (no pulsing). <p>The factory default values for pulsing frequency and duty cycle are both 0. These parameters must be changed to valid values through a host port or digital interface to enable pulsing mode operation.</p>

Table 4-6. 25-pin Custom 1 User port pin descriptions (Continued)

Signal Pin	Related Pin	Name	Signal Type	Description
14	1	<i>INTERLOCK LOOP</i>	+24 V interlock supply voltage	<p>This version includes a dry interlock box, which changes the function of the interlock loop to an RF cable sense switch. When this accessory is connected and no RF power cable is present, the user interface pins 14 and 1 are open. Connection of the RF power cable engages a mechanical switch which closes pins 14 and 1.</p> <p>With the dry interlock box removed, the following requirements apply:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • External interlock circuit, internal voltage supplied. • An external closure between pins 14 and 1 is required to complete the interlock chain and enable generator power supply. • External circuit should be capable of switching 100 mA at 24 VDC.
15	2	<i>+15 VDC</i>	User voltage	User voltage for interface purposes. Rated 100 mA maximum. Return referenced to chassis ground on pin 2.
16	3	<i>FORWARD/LOAD POWER REGULATION</i>	Digital input	<p>Applying a positive DC voltage between 4 V and 24 V to this pin causes the generator to regulate on load power.</p> <p>Applying < 1 VDC or an open connection to this pin causes the generator to default to forward power regulation.</p>
17	n/a	HF generator key	n/a	No connection
18	5	<i>RF POWER ON</i>	Digital input	When a positive voltage between 4 V and 24 V is applied to this pin, RF output is enabled. Once the output is on, a voltage of 1.5 VDC or less disables the RF output.
19	6	<i>RF ON STATUS</i>	Digital output	When RF power is on, a low (opto-coupler output) impedance is created between this pin and pin 6 (6 mA maximum).

Table 4-6. 25-pin Custom 1 User port pin descriptions (Continued)

Signal Pin	Related Pin	Name	Signal Type	Description
20	7	<i>GENERATOR STATUS</i>	Digital output	When a fault is active, a low (opto-coupler output) impedance is created between this pin and pin 7 (6 mA maximum).
21	8	<i>LOW SCALE ENABLE</i>	Digital input	<p>Applying a positive DC voltage between 4 V and 24 V to this pin (return on pin 8) causes the generator to change the scaling of the following analog inputs and outputs as specified below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <i>SET POINT</i> (see pin 22) • <i>DELIVERED POWER MONITOR</i> (see pin 23) • <i>REFLECTED POWER MONITOR</i> (see pin 24) • <i>FORWARD POWER MONITOR</i> (see pin 25) <p>When low scale mode is enabled, the scaling of the signals specified above changes to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • From: 0 to 10 V = 0 to maximum rated power • To: 0 to 10 V = 0 to 1/10th of maximum rated power <p>No connection to this pin causes the generator to default to 0 to 10 V = 0 to maximum rated power scaling.</p>
22	9	<i>SET POINT</i>	Analog input	<p>This pin linearly controls the RF output of the generator.</p> <p>Depending on the scaling set with pin 21:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 to 10 V = 0 to maximum rated power output • Or, in low scale mode: 0 to 10 V = 0 to 1/10th of maximum rated power output
23	10	<i>DELIVERED POWER MONITOR</i>	Analog output	This signal provides a linearly scaled readback of delivered power.

Table 4-6. 25-pin Custom 1 User port pin descriptions (Continued)

Signal Pin	Related Pin	Name	Signal Type	Description
				Depending on the scaling set with pin 21: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 to 10 V = 0 to maximum rated power output • Or, in low scale mode: 0 to 10 V = 0 to 1/10th of maximum rated power output
24	11	<i>REFLECTED POWER MONITOR</i>	Analog output	This signal provides a linearly scaled readback of reflected power. Depending on the scaling set with pin 21: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 to 10 V = 0 to maximum rated power output • Or, in low scale mode: 0 to 10 V = 0 to 1/10th of maximum rated power output
25	12	<i>FORWARD POWER MONITOR</i>	Analog output	This signal provides a linearly scaled readback of forward power. Depending on the scaling set with pin 21: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 to 10 V = 0 to maximum rated power output • Or, in low scale mode: 0 to 10 V = 0 to 1/10th of maximum rated power output

WIRING DIAGRAMS FOR CUSTOM 1 USER PORT

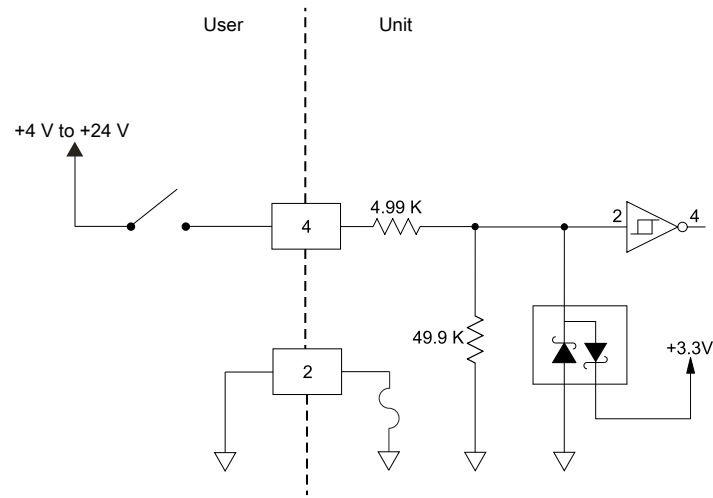


Figure 4-41. FIXED/VARIABLE FREQUENCY SELECT (pins 4 and 2)

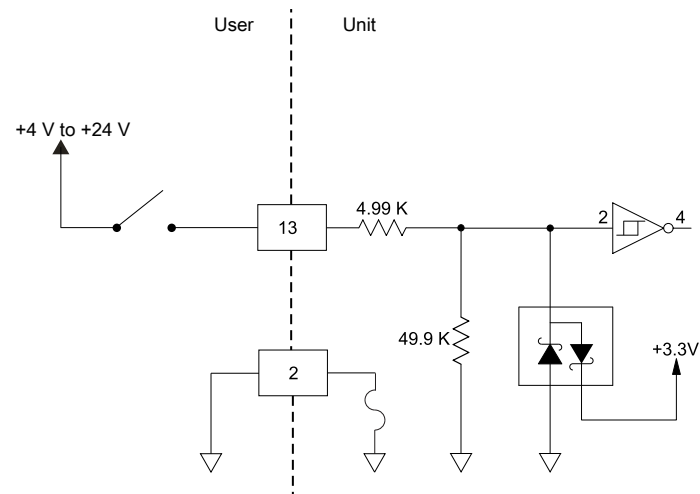
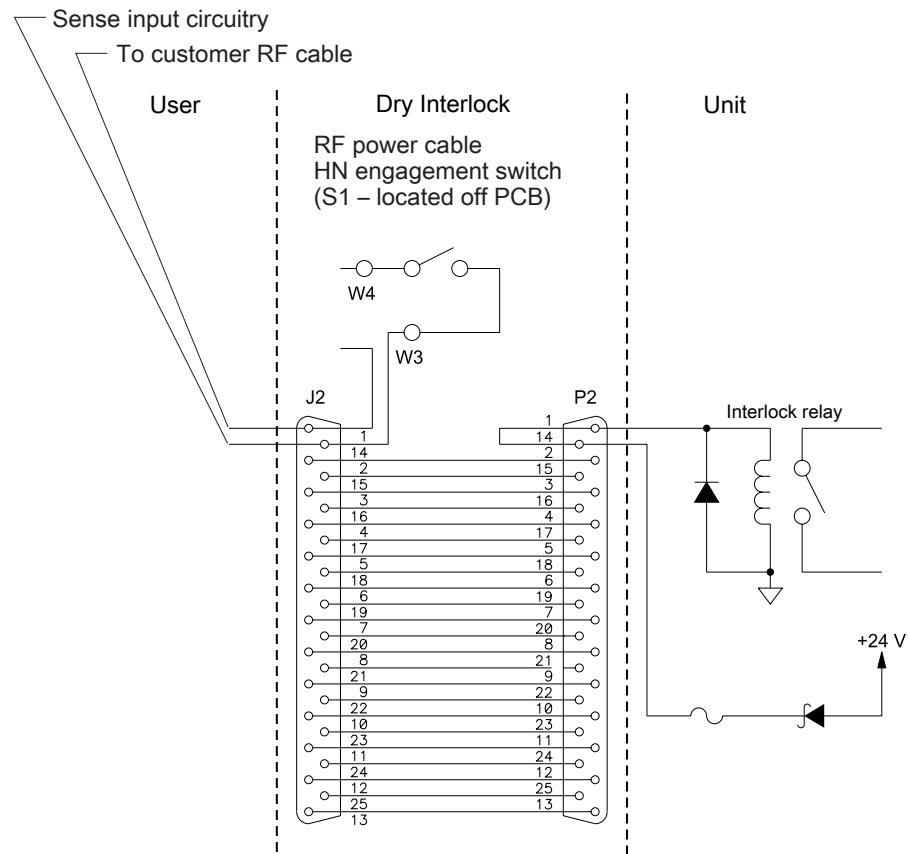


Figure 4-42. PULSE OUTPUT SELECT (pins 13 and 2)



*When RF cable HN connector is present on generator side (S1 - open), pins 1 and 14 are closed.

**When RF cable HN connector is not present (S1 - open), pins 1 and 14 are open.

Figure 4-43. INTERLOCK LOOP (pins 14 and 1)

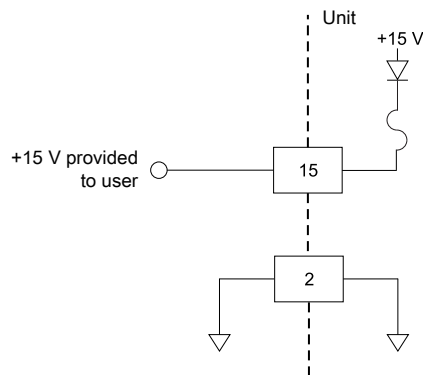


Figure 4-44. +15 VDC (pins 15 and 2)

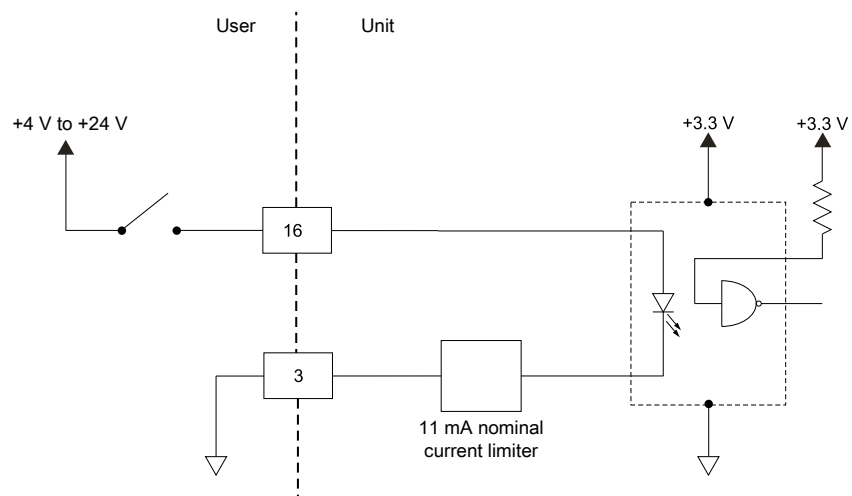


Figure 4-45. FORWARD/LOAD POWER REGULATION (pins 16 and 3)

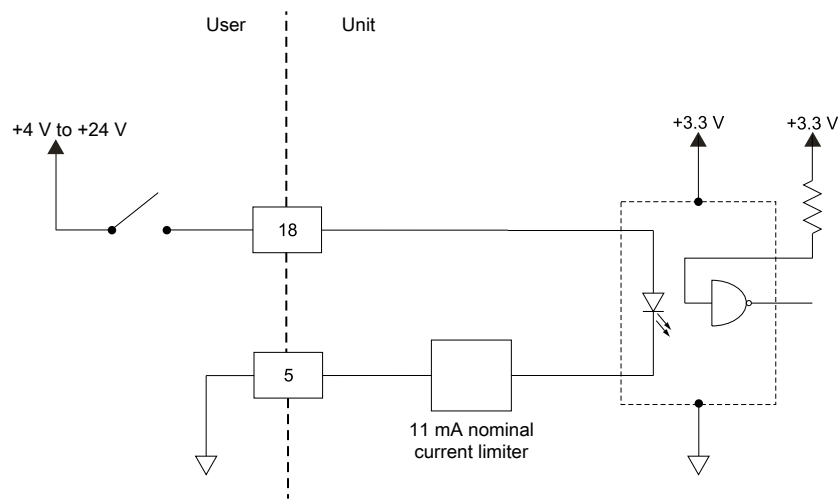


Figure 4-46. RF POWER ON (pins 18 and 5)

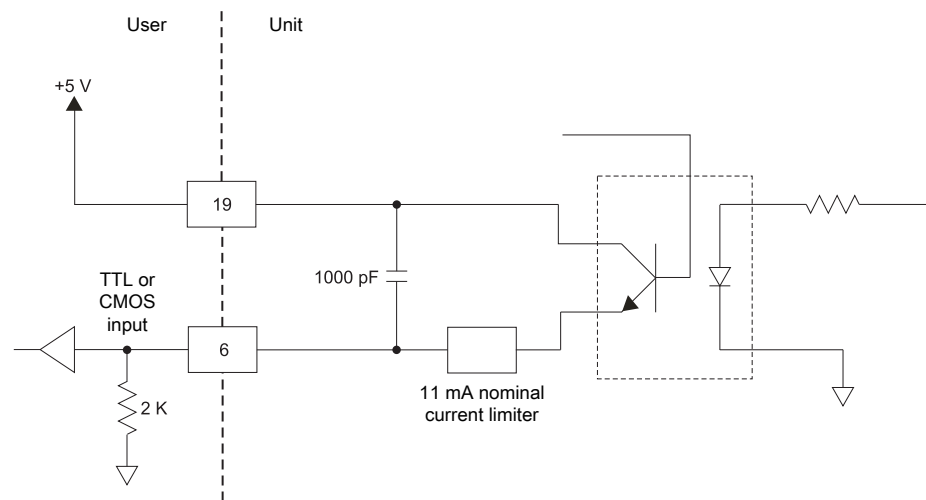


Figure 4-47. RF ON STATUS (pins 19 and 6)

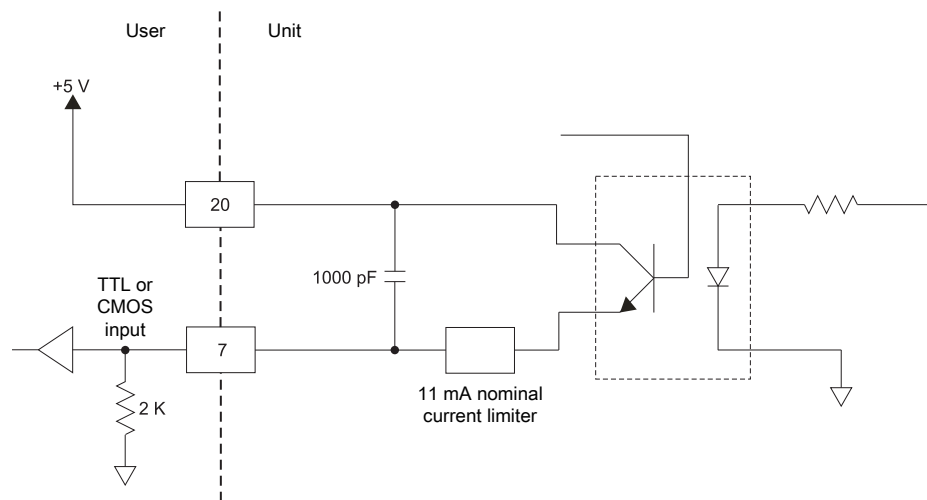


Figure 4-48. GENERATOR STATUS (pins 20 and 7)

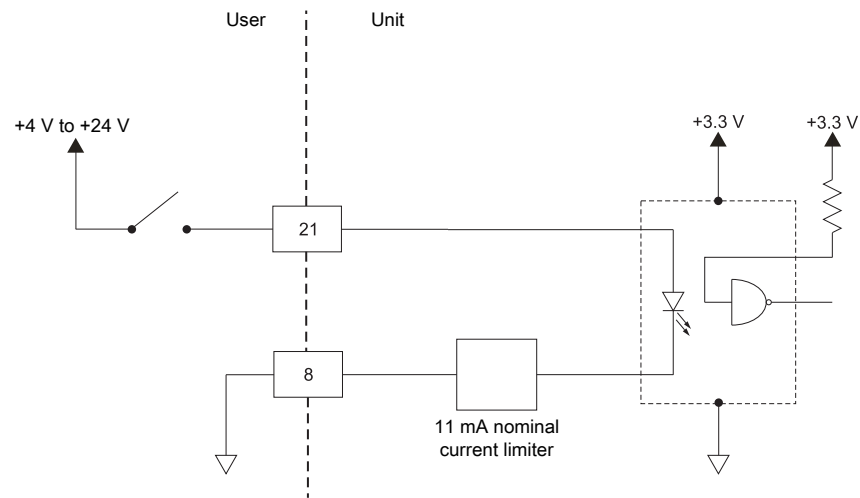


Figure 4-49. LOW SCALE ENABLE (pins 21 and 8)

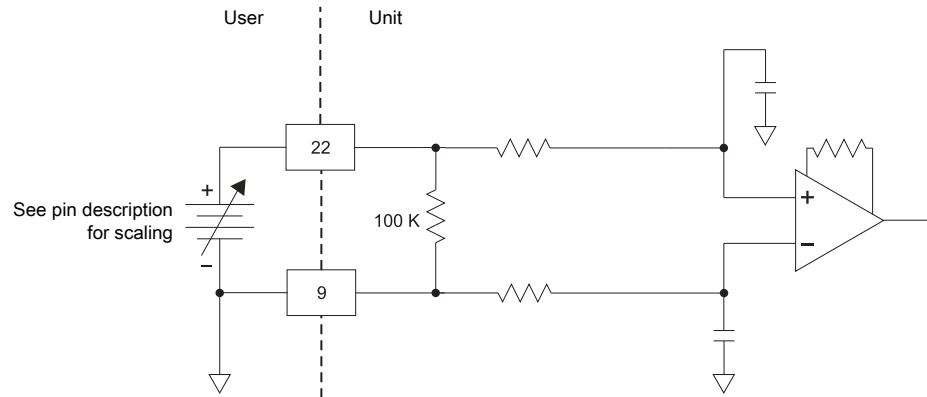


Figure 4-50. SET POINT (pins 22 and 9)

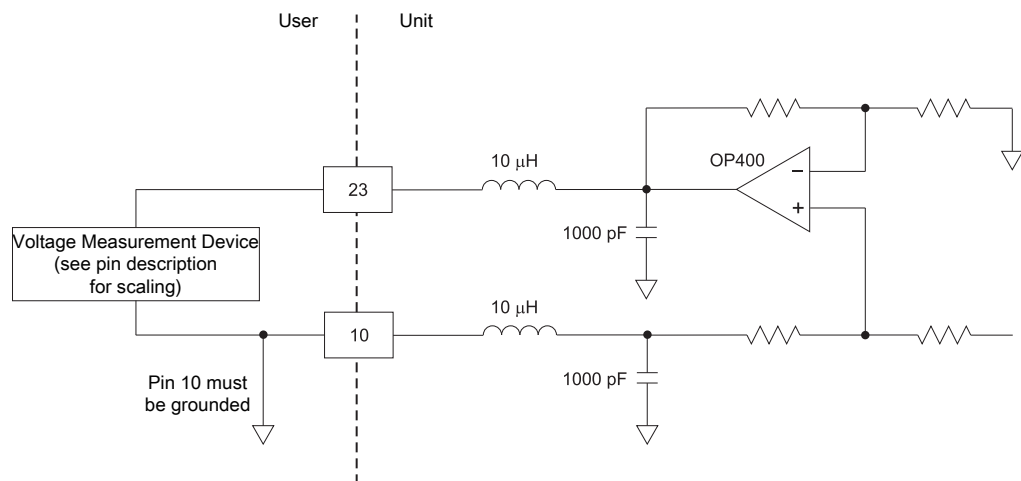


Figure 4-51. DELIVERED POWER MONITOR (pins 23 and 10)

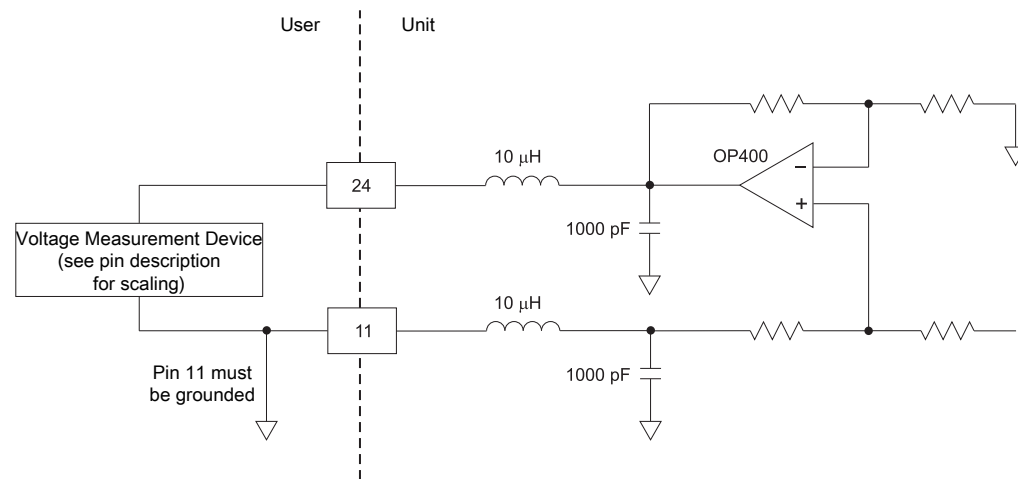


Figure 4-52. REFLECTED POWER MONITOR (pins 24 and 11)

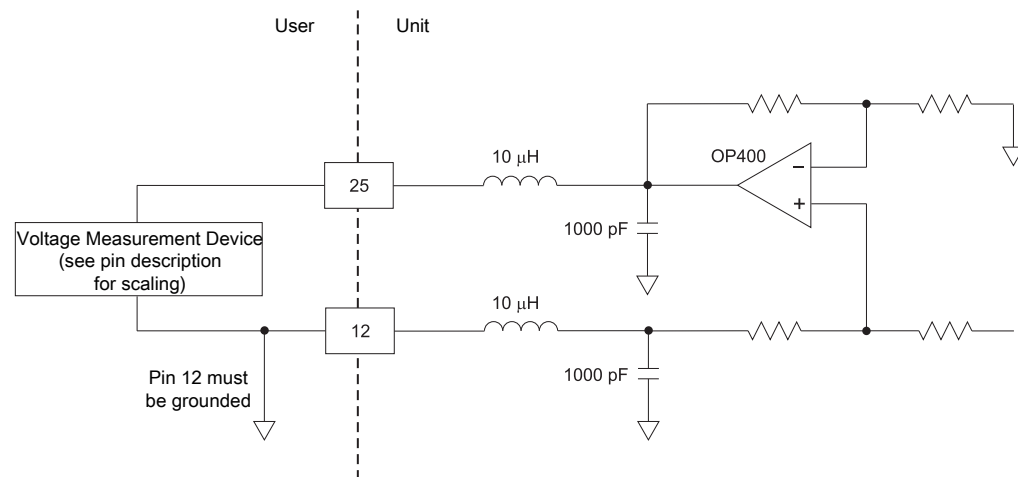


Figure 4-53. FORWARD POWER MONITOR (pins 25 and 12)

SERVICE INTERFACE

The Paramount generator provides a communication interface, labeled **Service**, through a serial port on the generator's front panel. The primary intent of this interface is to allow a host computer to connect directly to the Paramount generator to communicate with it through Virtual Front Panel (VFP). VFP is an Advanced Energy software product that allows you to monitor and control the generator.

Service Port Connector

Located on the front panel of the Paramount generator, the **Service** port connector is a 9-pin, female, shielded, subminiature-D serial connector that provides RS-232 communication for interfacing with a host computer.

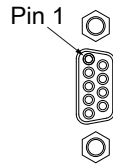


Figure 4-54. Service port connector

Service Port Pin Descriptions

Table 4-7. Pin descriptions for the Service port

Signal Pin	Name	Description
1	None	Not connected
2	<i>TX</i>	RS-232 transmit data output
3	<i>RX</i>	RS-232 transmit data input
4	None	Not connected
5	<i>DIGITAL GROUND</i>	This pin connects to the digital ground of the controller.
6 through 8	None	Not connected
9	Reserved	Reserved. Do not use.

SERIAL INTERFACE

The Paramount unit provides a serial communications interface through the **Serial** port. This interface allows the Paramount unit to interface with a host computer using the AE Bus protocol.

To obtain a basic sample of host software for the **Serial** port, please call AE Global Services.

AE manufactures a more full-function interface software for some products, called Virtual Front Panel, which allows you to use a host computer to communicate with the unit through the **Serial** port. To find out more about this software, please call AE Global Services.

Serial Connector

Located on the rear panel of the Paramount unit, the **Serial** port connector is a 9-pin, female, shielded, subminiature-D connector for interfacing with a host computer. An eight-switch DIP (dual in-line package) is adjacent to the connector for setting the unit address, baud rate, and RS-232/RS-485 communication mode.

Use only a shielded cable when connecting to the **Serial** port connector.

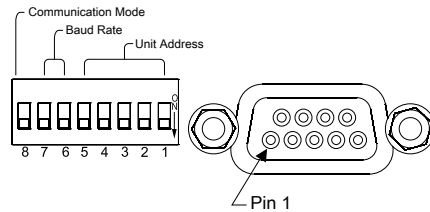


Figure 4-55. Serial port connector

Serial Port Pin Descriptions

Table 4-8. Serial port pin descriptions

Signal Pin	Name	Description
1	RESERVED	Reserved for future use
2	tx RS232	RS-232 transmit data
3	rx RS232	RS-232 receive data
4	RESERVED	Reserved for future use
5	Digital Ground	This pin connects to the digital ground of the controller
6	RS485 -	RS-485 LOW
7	RS485 +	RS-485 HIGH
8	RESERVED	Reserved for future use
9 ¹	RESERVED (FACTORY)	Reserved for future use
¹ Do not connect pins marked <i>RESERVED</i> . Do not ground this factory reserved pin. Grounding this pin disrupts the operation of the unit.		

AE Bus Transmission Parameters

The communications capability of the **Serial** port is limited to the following parameters:

- RS-232 or RS-485 transmission standard
- Baud rates:
 - 9600
 - 19,200
 - 57,600
 - 115,200
- Paramount unit addresses 1 to 31
- Odd parity
- One start bit, eight data bits, one stop bit
- Low-order bytes transmitted before high-order bytes (little endian)

The timeout period for the Paramount unit is factory set at 0.75 seconds (that is, no more than 0.75 seconds can elapse between bytes, or the unit will reset and begin searching for a new message packet). Use command **40** to change this value.

The host computer must finish one transaction with the Paramount unit before it initiates another one, either with the same unit or any other unit.

The Paramount unit sends data through pin 2 (*TX RS-232*). This pin must be connected to the receive pin (*RX RS-232*) on the host computer's serial connector. The receive pin is normally pin 2 for a standard, 9-pin serial port.

If you are using RS-485, the Paramount unit sends and receives data differentially. Thus, pin 6 (*RS-485-*) and pin 7 (*RS-485+*) are RS-485 transmit and receive lines.

Serial Port DIP Switches

DIP SWITCH AND SWITCH SETTINGS

Use the DIP switch to set the unit AE Bus address, the baud rate, and the communication mode for your unit.

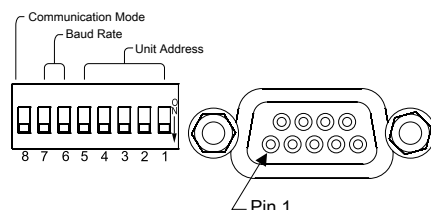


Figure 4-56. Serial DIP switch

The DIP switch contains eight individual switches. Setting a switch to the on position means sliding the switch toward the numbers on the DIP, and setting a switch to the off position means sliding it away from the numbers.

SWITCHES

The first five switches (1 to 5) specify the address of the unit, which a host computer must include in the message packet it sends.

The next two switches (6 and 7) specify the AE Bus port's baud rate. Switch 8 sets communication mode, either RS-232 or RS-485.

The factory sets your unit to RS-232 communication mode. To change the communication mode to RS-485, set switch 8 and cycle power.

SETTING THE BAUD RATE

Use DIP switches 6 and 7 to set the serial AE Bus port baud rate. Use switch 8 to select communication mode, either RS-232 or RS-485.

Table 4-9. DIP switch settings for variable baud rate, switches 6 and 7

Baud	Switch 6	Switch 7
9600	on	on
19,200	on	off
57,600	off	on
115,200	off	off

SETTING THE COMMUNICATION MODE

Table 4-10. DIP switch settings for communication mode, switch 8

Switch Position	Communication Mode
on	RS-232
off	RS-485

SETTING THE UNIT AE BUS ADDRESS

Use the DIP switch to set the unit AE Bus address.

Table 4-11. AE Bus address settings

Address	Switch 1	Switch 2	Switch 3	Switch 4	Switch 5
0	Do not assign this address to a unit; it is the AE Bus broadcast address. All AE Bus units receive a message sent to this address by the host, but will not reply. If you set the address to 0, the unit automatically re-assigns the address to 1				
1	on	on	on	on	off
2	on	on	on	off	on
3	on	on	on	off	off
4	on	on	off	on	on
5	on	on	off	on	off
6	on	on	off	off	on
7	on	on	off	off	off
8	on	off	on	on	on
9	on	off	on	on	off
10	on	off	on	off	on
11	on	off	on	off	off
12	on	off	off	on	on
13	on	off	off	on	off
14	on	off	off	off	on
15	on	off	off	off	off
16	off	on	on	on	on
17	off	on	on	on	off
18	off	on	on	off	on
19	off	on	on	off	off
20	off	on	off	on	on
21	off	on	off	on	off
22	off	on	off	off	on
23	off	on	off	off	off
24	off	off	on	on	on
25	off	off	on	on	off
26	off	off	on	off	on
27	off	off	on	off	off
28	off	off	off	on	on
29	off	off	off	on	off
30	off	off	off	off	on

Table 4-11. *AE Bus address settings (Continued)*

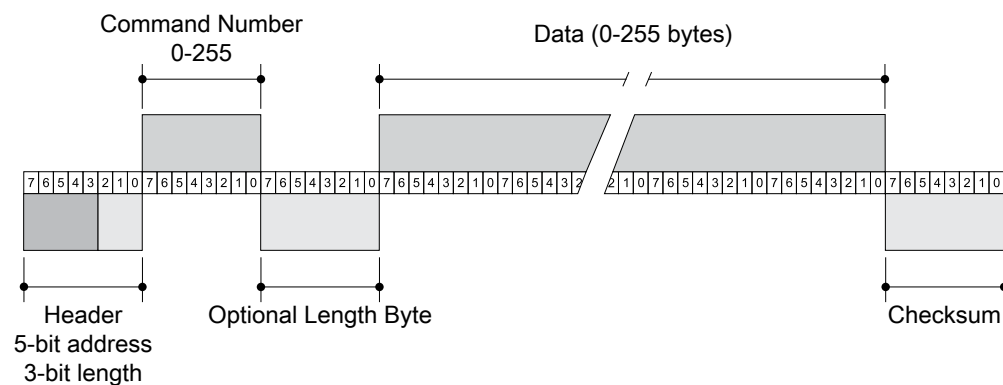
Address	Switch 1	Switch 2	Switch 3	Switch 4	Switch 5
31	off	off	off	off	off

AE Bus Protocol

The AE Bus protocol uses pure binary data (nothing is coded in ASCII) and is designed to facilitate direct communications between a host computer and the Paramount unit. The AE Bus message packet combines a set quantity of bits and bytes in such a way that groups of information can be sent over communications lines at one time. Five types of information (fields) make up a communications message packet.

- Header (address and the length of Data field)
- Command Number
- Optional Length byte
- Data
- Checksum

Figure 4-57 shows the organization of these fields in the AE Bus message packet. The subsequent paragraphs describe each field in detail.

**Figure 4-57.** *Graphic representation of a message packet*

AE BUS HEADER BYTE

The first byte in each packet contains two pieces of information: five bits contain the packet address, and three bits contain the data byte count. If the message packet originates with the host computer, the address specifies the packet destination (to the Paramount unit, for example). If the packet is going to the host, the address specifies the packet origin (from the Paramount unit). The address section of the Header field is five bits long (bits 3-7), which allows a total of 32 distinct addresses. Address 0 (zero) is reserved for the network broadcast address, which the Paramount unit does not support.

The remaining three bits (bits 0, 1, and 2) are the length bits. These bits tell the receiving unit how long the Data field is so that the unit can determine when it has received the entire message. If the Data field contains more than six bytes, the value of these three bits will be set to 7 (07h), and the Optional length byte field will contain a value indicating the number of data bytes in the Data field.

**Important**

The value of these bits refers only to the number of actual data bytes in the Data field. Do not include the checksum byte when calculating the value for these bits.

AE BUS COMMAND NUMBER BYTE

This one-byte field contains an 8-bit value from 0 to 255 (00h to ffh) representing the command number. If the message packet originates with the host computer, this value specifies the purpose of the message packet. If the message originates with the Paramount unit, the value specifies the command to which it is responding.

AE BUS OPTIONAL LENGTH BYTE

This field supplements the Header field and exists only when the length bits (bits 0, 1, and 2) in the Header field contain a value of 7 (07h). If the number of data bytes in the Data field is six or less, then the three length bits in the Header field are sufficient to represent this amount 0 to 6 (00h to 06h). Since the Data field may contain up to 255 bytes of information, the Optional Length byte is required when the Data field is larger than six bytes.

When the Data field is larger than six bytes, the length bits in the header (bits 0, 1, and 2) equals 7 (07h), and the Optional Length byte contains a one-byte value, from 7 to 255 (07h to ffh), representing the number of data bytes in the Data field.

AE BUS DATA BYTES

The Data field may contain from 0 to 255 bytes of binary data. This field contains command-related data or a command status response (CSR). Since some commands do not require data, sometimes the Data field is not present.

If the value specified in the length bits (bits 0, 1, and 2) of the Header field is 0 to 6, the Paramount unit expects zero to six data bytes. However, if the value in the Header field is 7 (07h), the Paramount unit looks for the Optional Length byte after the Command field and reads this value to calculate the data byte count.

Unless otherwise specified for individual commands, AE Bus protocol is little endian, which means that all values greater than 1 byte are sent in little endian order. For example, a command with 7 data bytes that included one 8-bit value, one 16-bit value, and one 32-bit value, would be sent as shown in [Table 4-12](#).

Table 4-12. *AE Bus byte structure*

Value to send	Byte configuration
8-bit value = 15	Byte 1 = 0x0F
16-bit value = 23450	Bytes 2 and 3 = 0x9A 0x5B
32-bit value = 147679	Bytes 4 through 7 = 0xDF 0x40 0x02 0x00

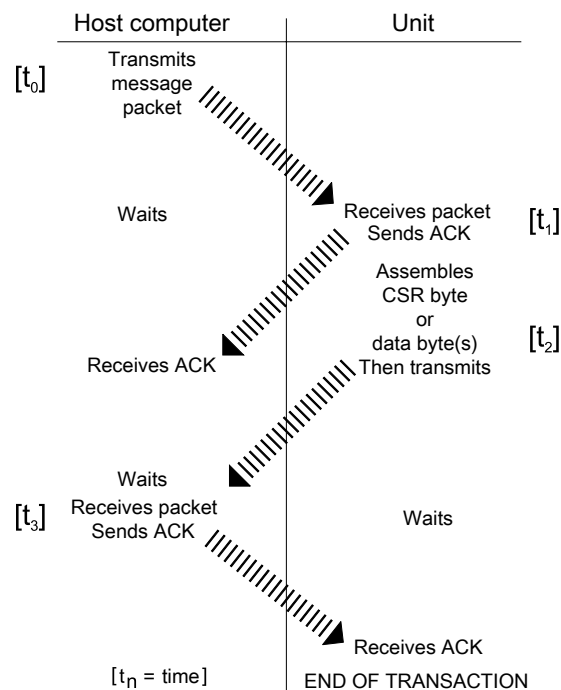
AE BUS CHECKSUM BYTE

This one-byte field is the last byte in the packet. The value of this byte depends upon the number of bytes in each of the preceding fields. The transmitting unit determines this value by accumulating the exclusive-or (XOR) of all bytes of the packet up to, but not including, the checksum value. The receiving unit accumulates the XOR of all bytes of the packet, including the checksum. If the result is zero, the unit has received the packet intact.

The unit will act on the message only if the address is valid and the checksum is validated.

Creating an Ideal Communications Transaction

Figure 4-58 illustrates the steps in an ideal communications transaction between a host computer and the Paramount unit.

**Figure 4-58.** *AE Bus communications transaction*

T₀: HOST TRANSMITS MESSAGE PACKET

The host computer sends a message packet to the Paramount unit. The packet contains one of the following:

- A command that requests data or status information
- A command and data that change a parameter setting
- An executable command

T₁: UNIT VERIFIES HOST TRANSMISSION PACKET

Once the Paramount unit receives the host computer transmission message packet, the Paramount unit verifies that the message is intended for it and not for another unit on the network. At this time, the Paramount unit also analyzes the checksum to verify that the message was received correctly.

- If the address does not match, the Paramount unit does not respond to the host computer; the Paramount unit resets and resumes waiting for a message addressed to it. If the address matches but the exclusive-or (XOR) sum of the bytes in the packet (including the checksum) is not zero, the Paramount unit sends a negative acknowledgment (NAK), hexadecimal 15h, to the host computer.
- If the address matches and the message is intact, the Paramount unit sends an acknowledgment (ACK), hexadecimal 06h, to the host computer.

If the Paramount unit receives a request for data or status information, it gathers and sends the requested information. Otherwise, it evaluates the incoming command and sends a message packet that contains a one-byte data value (CSR code) to the host. The power supply sends CSR code 0 when it has accepted the command.

If the host computer receives a NAK from the Paramount unit, the host computer either retransmits the packet or does whatever else it has been programmed to do in this situation. If the host computer receives an ACK, it waits for the requested data or status information, or it waits for the CSR code telling it whether or not the new parameter was accepted. If the host computer receives no response within a reasonable period, it takes whatever action it has been programmed to take.

T₂: UNIT TRANSMITS RESPONSE TO HOST

The Paramount unit prepares a response packet with the requested information or appropriate CSR code, which it then transmits to the host computer. The host computer then determines, by means of the checksum, if the response packet is complete. If the host computer detects an error in the transmission (the checksum is not validated), it can request the packet be sent again by transmitting a NAK.

T₃: HOST ACKNOWLEDGES UNIT RESPONSE

If the Paramount unit receives an ACK from the host computer, it returns to the normal waiting state. If the Paramount unit receives a NAK from the host computer,

the unit retransmits the response packet. The Paramount unit continues to retransmit in response to NAK transmissions until the host computer stops the cycle. If the Paramount unit receives no response, it assumes an ACK and returns to the waiting state.

AE BUS COMMUNICATIONS TRANSACTION EXAMPLE

Figure 4-59 illustrates the steps in an example communications transaction between a host computer and the Paramount unit.

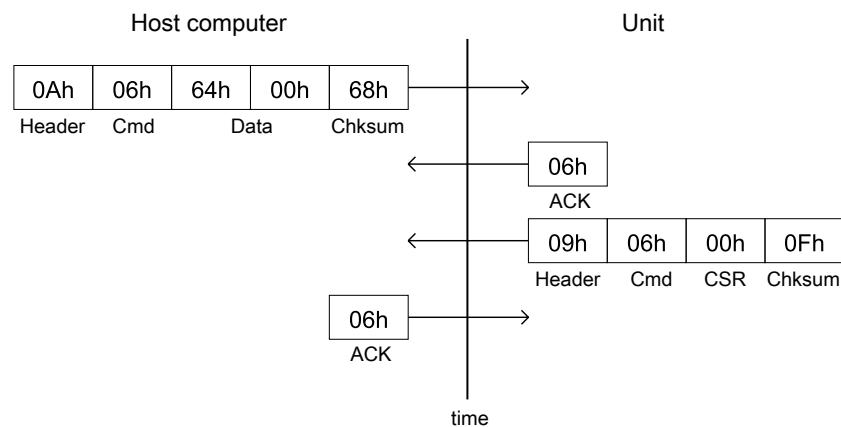


Figure 4-59. Communications transaction example

AE HOST COMMANDS

The following sections describe the command status response (CSR) codes returned by the Paramount unit in response to an AE Host command, as well as the complete set of AE Host commands. You can use these commands with one or more of the following interfaces (depending on your unit's configuration):

- AE Bus (serial)
- PROFIBUS
- Ethernet

AE Host Command Status Response (CSR) Codes

When the Paramount unit receives a command requesting a change in unit operation (command numbers 1 through 127), or when the Paramount unit receives any command that it rejects (command numbers 1 through 255), it responds with a command status response (CSR) code. The CSR is a single-byte number that indicates whether the unit accepted or rejected the command and, in the case of rejection, the reason the unit could not respond to the command.

Table 4-13. AE command status response (CSR) codes

Code	Meaning
0	Command accepted.
The following CSR codes are sent in response to a command that was not accepted and provide an indication of why the command was not accepted.	
1	Control mode is incorrect.
2	Output is on (change not allowed).
4	Command specifies a value that exceeds the limit for that parameter.
5	User port off signal is active.
7	One or more faults are active.
8	Setpoint ramping is active.
9	Command's data byte count is incorrect.
12	Feature is not available on this unit.
17	Minimum off time is active.
19	Recipe feature is active.
28	Setpoint exceeds user limit.
30	EEPROM read/write error.
41	One or more warnings are active.
42	DHCP is active.
50	Frequency is out of range.
51	Duty cycle is out of range.
52	Minimum On or Off time is violated.
61	Real time clock was busy.
63	Flash mode is active.
99	Command not accepted (there is no such command).
119	This CSR indicates that PROFIBUS communication was reset.

AE Host Command Set

This table includes commands for features that might not be implemented in all units. If you issue a command for a feature that a unit does not have, the unit returns command status response (CSR) **12**, feature is not available on this unit.

- Commands **1** to **127** request a change to the Paramount unit, such as changing a setting in the unit. The unit responds to these commands by sending a CSR code. This single-byte response indicates whether the unit has accepted or

rejected the command and, in the case of rejection, includes the reason the unit could not respond to the command.

- Commands **128** to **255** request information from the unit, such as unit settings. The unit responds to these commands by sending the data requested if the command was successful, and a CSR error code if the command was not successful.

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
1 RF off	Turns RF output off. Accepted regardless of control mode. This command explicitly clears all latched faults, but does not clear faults that are currently active. Command 162 reports this value.	0	1
2 RF on	Turns RF output on if there are no active or latched faults. The RF output is on even if a valid setpoint has not been issued. If the unit has received a valid setpoint, the generator will begin delivering power when it accepts this command. The unit accepts this command only when in host control mode. The unit will not accept this command if the RF output is already on. Command 162 reports this value.	0	1
3 set regulation mode	Sets the regulation mode. The unit accepts this command only when in host control mode. The regulation mode can be changed between forward, delivered, and VA limit power regulation modes while the RF output is on. All other mode changes must be performed with the output power turned off. Send 1 data byte: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = Regulation mode number: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 6 = Forward ◦ 7 = Delivered or load ◦ 8 = External (DC bias); use this setting only when your unit has a user card that supports external regulation ◦ 9 = VA limit Command 154 reports this value.	1	1

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)


Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
4 set user power limit	<p>Sets the user power limit in watts. The unit retains the user reflected power limit as long as power is applied. You cannot change the power limit while the unit is on. The user power limit command is accepted in external regulation mode, but has no effect since the setpoint is not in watts. Valid values are from the low power limit to the unit maximum power.</p> <p> Important</p> <p>The user power limit is directly related to the current regulation mode. For example, when in load regulation mode, the user power limit will limit delivered power.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = Power limit in watts <p>Command 169 reports this value.</p>	2	1
5 set user reflected power limit	<p>Sets the user reflected power limit. The user reflected power limit affects all regulation modes. The unit retains the user reflected power limit as long as power is applied. You cannot change the user reflected power limit while the RF output is on. Valid values are 100 W to the maximum reflected power limit as shown in the electrical specifications.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = Reflected power limit in watts (LSB first) <p>Command 170 reports this value.</p>	2	1
6 set user external feedback limit	<p>Sets the user external feedback limit in volts. Use this setting only when using the external (DC bias) regulation mode. The unit retains the user external feedback limit as long as power is applied. You cannot change the user external feedback limit while the RF output is on.</p> <p>The maximum valid value for the user external feedback limit is equal to the maximum external feedback value (reported by command 171).</p> <p>The following equation defines the minimum valid value for the user external feedback limit:</p> $F_{\min} = (F_{\max} \times L) / M$	2	1

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>where</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • F_{min} is the user external feedback limit minimum, the minimum value you can set with this command. • F_{max} is the maximum external feedback value, a user-settable value (command 9). • L is the low power limit, a default value. • M is the unit maximum power, a default value. <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = External feedback limit in volts (LSB first) <p>Command 171 reports this value.</p>		
7 restore factory defaults	<p>Restores all nonvolatile RAM values to the factory preset values. You cannot use this command while RF output is on. The unit resets after issuing this command, and new settings do not take effect until the unit resets.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 0 (restore all factory default values) • Byte 0 = 1 (restore all factory default values except network parameters) • Byte 1 = Must be set to 0 	2	1
8 set power setpoint	<p>Specifies the unit setpoint.</p> <p>Accepted only when host control mode is active. The setpoint is not allowed to change while a recipe is active.</p> <p>Specifies a power or voltage setpoint, depending on the enabled features in the unit. Your unit might not have all of these features:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For standard units operating in power regulation mode, this command sets the setpoint in watts. For HALO units operating in power regulation mode, this command sets the setpoint in tenths of watts. 	2	1

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>In power regulation mode, the setpoint cannot exceed the unit maximum output power or the user power limit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When the unit is operating in external (DC bias) regulation mode, this command sets the setpoint in volts. <p>In external (DC bias) regulation mode, the setpoint cannot exceed the maximum external feedback value or user external feedback limit.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1: Power setpoint in watts, tenths of watts, or volts <p>Command 164 reports this value.</p>		
9 set maximum external feedback value (NV)	<p>Sets the maximum external feedback value in volts. Use this setting only when using the external (DC bias) regulation mode. The unit stores the maximum external feedback value in nonvolatile memory. You cannot change this value while the RF output is on.</p> <p>Valid values are 10 V to 65,535 V. The user external feedback limit is set equal to the new maximum external feedback value (see command 6).</p> <p>Send 3 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Maximum external feedback value in volts (LSB first) Byte 2 = Dummy byte for RFXII compatibility <p>Command 171 reports this value.</p>	3	1
14 set active control mode	<p>Sets the control mode. This mode cannot be changed while the RF output is on.</p> <p>Send 1 data byte.</p> <p>Byte 0 = Control mode:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2 = Host 4 = User port (analog) 8 = Diagnostic 	1	1

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)


Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 16 = DeviceNet <p> Important The DeviceNet board automatically sets the unit into DeviceNet control mode when you connect the DeviceNet cable. There is no other way to force the unit into DeviceNet control mode. While operating in DeviceNet control mode, you must disconnect the cable to take control away from DeviceNet. You might also be able to change control mode if the DeviceNet board experiences a DeviceNet power fault.</p> <p>Command 155 reports this value.</p>		
21 set recipe parameters (NV)	<p>The recipe feature allows you to program up to 15 individual recipes of up to 15 recipe steps each. Recipe parameters that you set are then stored in nonvolatile memory.</p> <p>This command is used to set up all parameters necessary to run a recipe, and must be issued multiple times in order to set up all the global parameters and recipe step parameters that comprise a complete recipe. Each time you send this command, you can set one of the following for one recipe:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A global recipe parameter that affects the entire recipe One of several parameters for one of the steps in the recipe <p>Recipe parameters cannot be changed while a recipe is running.</p> <p>When running a recipe, the unit will attempt to execute the number of recipe steps programmed into the global number of recipe steps parameter. However, if the recipe step type for a particular recipe step is programmed with a value of 0, then that recipe step will be skipped while executing the recipe.</p> <p>Some of the recipe step parameters are optional, and will be ignored if the parameter value is set to the disabled state. This allows you to construct a recipe</p>	8	1

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>that only alters the parameters you are interested in. See the description for each recipe step parameter for details.</p> <p>When a recipe is started by turning the RF output on, the values of all parameters that can be altered by the recipe are saved. If the final output state parameter is set to a value of 0, the unit will turn off after all recipe steps and iterations are complete. All recipe parameters will be restored to their previous state, as they were before the recipe was run. When the final output state parameter is set to 1, the unit will remain on when all recipe steps and iterations are complete, and control will be returned to the interface that is currently in control. The factory default value for all recipe parameters except recipe step duration is disabled. The factory default for recipe step duration is 1.</p> <p>For detailed information about how the recipe feature works and about the parameters listed below, see the recipes feature information.</p> <p>Send 8 data bytes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = Recipe number. This value specifies the recipe that will be changed. Valid values are 1 to 15. • Byte 1 = Recipe parameter type. Sets the type of parameter that will be set. This selection affects the parameters that are available to Byte 3: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Set global recipe parameter ◦ 1 = Set recipe step parameters • Byte 2 = Recipe step number. This value sets the step that will be programmed if you selected option 1 in Byte 1. If you selected option 0 in Byte 1, this value is ignored. Valid values are 1 to 15. • Byte 3 = Recipe parameter selection. This value selects the parameter that will be set. The available parameters depend on the selection in Byte 1. The list of parameters for this byte also notes the valid values for each of the selections. 		

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>If Byte 1 = 0 (global recipe parameter):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Number of recipe steps. Sets the total number of steps in the selected recipe. Valid values are 1 to 15. ◦ 1 = Number of recipe iterations. Sets the number of times the recipe will be executed before it is complete. Valid values are 1 to 65,535. If the number of recipe iterations is set to 65,535, the recipe will run indefinitely. ◦ 2 = Final output state. If this parameter is set to 0, the unit will turn off after all recipe steps and iterations are complete, and will then restore all of the previously saved values. If this parameter is set to 1, the unit keeps RF output on when all the recipe steps and iterations are complete, and retains the parameter values as they are during the last step of the recipe. Unit control is returned to the interface that is currently set to control the unit. <p>If Byte 1 = 1 (set recipe step parameter):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Recipe step type. Sets the units for the step duration. This selection can also disable the recipe step. Valid values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 0 = Disabled ▪ 1 = Timed ▪ 2 = Joules ◦ 1 = Recipe step duration. This value specifies the duration of the step in units of 0.01 seconds for timed recipe steps, or joules for joule recipe steps. Valid values are 1 to 2,147,483,647. ◦ 2 = Power setpoint. Sets the power output of the unit for the recipe step. Set this value in watts for standard units. For HALO units, set this value in tenths of watts. This value cannot be greater than the maximum power 		

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>output for the unit. You must set this value for each enabled step in the recipe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 3 = Setpoint ramp mode. Valid values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 0 = Disable ramping for this step ▪ 1 = Watts per second ▪ 2 = Timed ◦ 4 = Setpoint ramp rate. Sets the rate of ramping for the step. If the ramp mode is set to watts per second, this value sets watts per second ramp rate. If the ramp mode is set to timed, this value sets the number of milliseconds for the ramp. If the ramp mode is set to disabled, this value is ignored. Setting this parameter to 0 disables ramping for this step. Valid values are 0 to 65,535. ◦ 5 = Frequency mode. Valid values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 0 = Fixed frequency mode. This value sets the unit to fixed frequency mode if the fixed frequency value is nonzero. Setting both this value and the fixed frequency value to 0 disables frequency mode for the step. ▪ 1 = Variable frequency mode ◦ 6 = Fixed frequency value. This value specifies the output frequency of the generator in kHz when fixed frequency mode was selected with the frequency mode step parameter. This value must be within the frequency range for the generator. Setting both this value and the frequency mode to 0 disables frequency mode for the step. • Bytes 4 to 7 = Recipe parameter value. Contains the value for the parameter specified in the previous byte (Byte 3). <p>Command 188 reports these values.</p>		

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
26 set pulsing configuration (NV)	<p>Controls pulsing configuration.</p> <p>This command allows you to send subcommands. The name and function of a subcommand depend on the value of the first two data bytes.</p> <p>You cannot use pulsing and arc management at the same time. This command allows you to toggle between pulsing and arc management.</p> <p>Bytes 0 and 1 (the pulsing command parameter) can include values 1 to 11. You cannot use values 1, 5, or 8 while RF output is turned on. You can use value 7 only while operating in explicit enable mode (see value 6).</p> <p>A parameter value of 0 for subcommand 9 disables the pulse maximum on-time function. A parameter value of 0 for subcommand 11 disables the slave duty cycle function. The parameter value for subcommand 4 cannot exceed the pulse period when operating in master mode.</p> <p>Subcommands 9 and 11 both have the effect of modifying the output duty cycle when operating in slave mode. Only one of these subcommands can be active at one time. If either subcommand 9 or subcommand 11 is active when another subcommand is received to set the other one of these subcommands active, then the received subcommand will be rejected and return CSR 12. The pulse maximum on-time subcommand also limits the pulse on time in master mode.</p> <p>For subcommand 8, mode 0 is not stored in nonvolatile memory. After an AC power cycle event, the mode is restored to the default based on the PIN number.</p> <p>The parameters are saved to the currently active memory as specified by subcommand 5, and could be nonvolatile depending on the current configuration. This command is accepted in all control modes, unless the PIN number for the analog user card is equal to 8. In that case, this command is only accepted in host control mode.</p>	6	1

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned																				
	<table><tr><th>Bytes 0 and 1 =</th><th>Subcommand</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Pulsing mode</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Pulse sync output</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Reserved</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Slave input delay</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Memory mode</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>Explicit enable mode</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>Pulsing enable command</td></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>Pulsing/arc management mode</td></tr><tr><td>9</td><td>Pulse maximum on-time</td></tr></table>	Bytes 0 and 1 =	Subcommand	1	Pulsing mode	2	Pulse sync output	3	Reserved	4	Slave input delay	5	Memory mode	6	Explicit enable mode	7	Pulsing enable command	8	Pulsing/arc management mode	9	Pulse maximum on-time		
Bytes 0 and 1 =	Subcommand																						
1	Pulsing mode																						
2	Pulse sync output																						
3	Reserved																						
4	Slave input delay																						
5	Memory mode																						
6	Explicit enable mode																						
7	Pulsing enable command																						
8	Pulsing/arc management mode																						
9	Pulse maximum on-time																						
26 set pulsing mode (subcommand 1)	<p>Sets the unit pulsing mode to master or slave. You cannot use this subcommand while RF output is on.</p> <p>Send 6 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Bytes 0 and 1 = 1 (set pulsing mode)• Bytes 2 and 3 = Pulsing mode (LSB first):<ul style="list-style-type: none">◦ 1 = Master mode◦ 2 = Slave mode• Bytes 4 and 5 = Reserved <p>Command 172; B0 = 1 reports these values.</p>	6	1																				
26 enable pulse sync output (subcommand 2)	<p>Enables or disables pulse sync output.</p> <p>Send 6 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Bytes 0 and 1 = 2 (enable/disable pulse sync output)• Bytes 2 and 3 = Pulse sync output state:<ul style="list-style-type: none">◦ 0 = Pulse sync output off◦ 1 = Pulse sync output on• Bytes 4 and 5 = Reserved <p>Command 172; B0 = 2 reports these values.</p>	6	1																				

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
26 set slave input delay (subcommand 4)	Sets slave input delay in μ s. Send 6 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = 4 (set slave input delay) • Bytes 2 to 5 (unsigned long) = Slave input delay in 5 μs (valid values are 0 to 100,000 μs) Command 172 ; B0 = 4 reports this value.	6	1
26 set memory mode (subcommand 5)	Sets the unit memory mode to RAM or NVRAM. The unit saves parameters to the currently active memory as specified by this value. Future parameter changes will also be saved to the current active memory. You cannot use this subcommand while RF output is on. Send 6 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = 5 (set memory mode) • Bytes 2 and 3 = Memory mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = RAM ◦ 1 = NVRAM • Bytes 4 and 5 = Reserved Command 172 ; B0 = 5 reports these values.	6	1
26 set explicit enable mode (subcommand 6)	Sets explicit enable mode. When in explicit enable mode, you can use command 26 (subcommand 7) to turn pulsing on or off while RF output is on. Send 6 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = 6 (set explicit enable mode) • Bytes 2 and 3 = Explicit/implicit enable mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Implicit enable ◦ 1 = Explicit enable • Bytes 4 and 5 = Reserved Command 172 ; B0 = 6 reports these values.	6	1
26 pulsing on/off (subcommand 7)	Turns pulsing on or off while RF output is on. You can only use this subcommand while operating in explicit enable mode (see command 26 [subcommand 6]).	6	1

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>Send 6 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = 7 (pulsing on/off) • Bytes 2 and 3 = Pulsing status: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Pulsing off ◦ 1 = Pulsing on ◦ 2 = Pulsing on plus variable frequency enabled • Bytes 4 and 5 = Reserved <p>Command 172; B0 = 7 reports these values.</p>		
26 set pulsing/arc management mode (subcommand 8)	<p>Enables or disables pulsing and arc management. You cannot use pulsing and arc management at the same time. This subcommand allows you to toggle between pulsing and arc management. You cannot use this subcommand while RF output is on.</p> <p>Send 6 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = 8 (set pulsing/arc management mode) • Bytes 2 and 3 = Pulsing/arc management mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Pulsing and arc management disabled ◦ 1 = Pulsing enabled ◦ 2 = Arc management enabled • Bytes 4 and 5 = Reserved <p>Command 172; B0 = 8 reports these values.</p>	6	1
26 set pulse maximum on-time (subcommand 9)	<p>Sets pulse maximum on-time in μs. A value of 0 disables the pulse maximum on-time function.</p> <p>Send 6 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = 9 (set pulse maximum on-time) • Bytes 2 to 5 (unsigned long) = Pulse maximum on-time in μs (valid values are 0 and the range 5 μs to 250,000 μs) <p>Command 172; B0 = 9 reports this value.</p>	6	1

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
26 set pulse sync output mode (subcommand 10)	<p>Sets the pulse sync output mode for both master and slave operation.</p> <p>Send 6 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 10 (set pulse sync output mode) Bytes 2 and 3 = Pulse sync output mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 = Master mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mode 0 = Pulse sync output tracks RF output Mode 1 = Pulse sync output is free running 2 = Slave mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mode 0 = Slave pass-through mode off Mode 1 = Slave pass-through mode on Bytes 4 and 5 = Reserved <p>Command 172; B0 = 10 reports this value.</p>	6	1
28 set active recipe (NV)	<p>Sets the recipe that will run when RF output is enabled. Setting this value to 0 disables the recipe feature.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Recipe number (valid values are 0 to 15) <p>Command 189 reports this value.</p>	2	1
31 set setpoint ramping configuration (NV)	<p>Sets the setpoint ramping configuration.</p> <p>You can set one of two ramp modes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Watts per second (W/s) Timed (milliseconds) <p>You can also set the memory mode for the setpoint ramping parameters to either volatile or nonvolatile. The factory default value for both the memory mode and the ramping parameters are factory configured.</p> <p>In W/s mode, the ramp parameters represent the ramp rate in watts per second. The acceptable range for the ramp up and ramp down parameters in W/s mode is 0 W/s to 65,535 W/s.</p>	6 or 8	1

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>In timed mode, the ramp parameters represent the time in milliseconds to complete the setpoint change, regardless of the magnitude of the setpoint change. The acceptable range for the ramp up and ramp down parameters in timed mode is 0 milliseconds to 65,535 milliseconds.</p> <p>For both modes, you can set either the ramp up or the ramp down parameter to 0, but you cannot set both to 0.</p> <p>This command is not available while the unit is operating in external regulation mode.</p> <p>You can set the setpoint ramp parameters while the RF output is on. The ramp parameters cannot change during a setpoint ramp that is currently in progress. The setpoint will not ramp in either mode if the setpoint change is less than 3 W (this value might be different for some units). Attempting to change the ramp parameters while the unit is ramping will cause the unit to reject the command and respond with CSR 8. The ramp parameters are not allowed to change while a recipe is active.</p> <p>You can send either a 6-byte version of the command (which does not allow you to set the memory mode) or an 8-byte version of the command (which does allow you to set the memory mode).</p> <p>6-byte version: Send 6 data bytes (three 16-bit values):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = Ramp mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Disabled ◦ 1 = Watts/second (W/s) ◦ 2 = Timed (in milliseconds) • Bytes 2 and 3 = Ramp up parameter (in W/s or time in milliseconds) • Bytes 4 and 5 = Ramp down parameter (in W/s or time in milliseconds) <p>8-byte version: Send 8 bytes containing either the memory mode selection or the ramping data.</p>		

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>To send ramping data:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = 1 (ramping data) • Bytes 2 and 3 = Ramp mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Disabled ◦ 1 = Watts/second (W/s) ◦ 2 = Timed • Bytes 4 and 5 (16-bit value) = State 1/CW ramp up parameter (in W/s or time in milliseconds) • Bytes 6 and 7 (16-bit value) = Ramp down parameter (in W/s or time in milliseconds) <p>To send memory mode:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = 2 (memory mode) • Bytes 2 and 3 = Memory mode setting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Volatile ◦ 1 = Nonvolatile • Bytes 4 to 7 = Reserved (set to 0) <p>Command 151 reports this value.</p>		
32 set CEX phase offset (NV)	<p>Sets the phase offset for CEX mode. Settings are stored in nonvolatile memory. Default value is 0. Valid values are 0 to 3,600, representing 0 to 360 degrees in 0.1 degree increments. The unit adds this value to the factory preset phase offset calibration value.</p> <p>The phase offset calibration value is selected based on the current CEX lock mode.</p> <p>Send 3 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 0 • Bytes 1 and 2 = Phase offset in tenths of degrees (unsigned short) <p>Command 132 reports this value.</p>	3	1

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned																										
36 set arc management parameters	<p>Configures arc management. Arc management is not available while pulsing mode is enabled. The unit stores parameters marked NV in nonvolatile memory (the values remain available when you cycle power to the unit).</p> <p>You cannot use this command while RF output is on.</p> <p>This command allows you to send subcommands. The name and function of a subcommand depend on the value of the first byte:</p> <table><tr><th>Byte 0 =</th><th>Subcommand</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Arc suppression-time (NV)</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Initial delay time (NV)</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Setpoint delay time (NV)</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Number of attempts (NV)</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Reflected power limit mode (NV)</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Enable external arc input (NV)</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>RF power latch state (NV)</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>Arc output signal control</td></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>Reflection coefficient window (NV)</td></tr><tr><td>9</td><td>Reset cumulative arc events (NV)</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>Gamma arc detection mode (NV)</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>Reflected power threshold for arc detection (NV)</td></tr></table>	Byte 0 =	Subcommand	0	Arc suppression-time (NV)	1	Initial delay time (NV)	2	Setpoint delay time (NV)	3	Number of attempts (NV)	4	Reflected power limit mode (NV)	5	Enable external arc input (NV)	6	RF power latch state (NV)	7	Arc output signal control	8	Reflection coefficient window (NV)	9	Reset cumulative arc events (NV)	10	Gamma arc detection mode (NV)	11	Reflected power threshold for arc detection (NV)	3	1
Byte 0 =	Subcommand																												
0	Arc suppression-time (NV)																												
1	Initial delay time (NV)																												
2	Setpoint delay time (NV)																												
3	Number of attempts (NV)																												
4	Reflected power limit mode (NV)																												
5	Enable external arc input (NV)																												
6	RF power latch state (NV)																												
7	Arc output signal control																												
8	Reflection coefficient window (NV)																												
9	Reset cumulative arc events (NV)																												
10	Gamma arc detection mode (NV)																												
11	Reflected power threshold for arc detection (NV)																												
36 set arc suppression time (NV) (subcommand 0)	<p>The amount of time (μs) that the unit turns RF off when it detects an arc. If the first attempt does not quench the arc, the unit doubles the suppression time on each following attempt until it extinguishes the arc, it reaches the maximum number of attempts, or it reaches the maximum arc suppression time.</p> <p>Setting this parameter to 0 disables the arc management algorithm but leaves the arc counter enabled. The valid arc suppression time range is 5 μs to 511 μs.</p>	3	1																										

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>Send 3 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 0 (set arc suppression time) • Bytes 1 and 2 = Arc suppression time value (μs) <p>Command 199; B0 = 3 reports this value.</p>		
36 set initial delay time (NV) (subcommand 1)	<p>Specifies the amount of time in milliseconds that must elapse before the unit enables the arc management algorithm after turning RF output on. The arc counter also remains disabled during this time. The valid initial delay time range is 0 milliseconds to 10 seconds.</p> <p>Send 3 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 1 (set initial delay time) • Bytes 1 and 2 = Initial delay time value (milliseconds) <p>Command 199; B0 = 8 reports this value.</p>	3	1
36 set setpoint delay time (NV) (subcommand 2)	<p>The unit temporarily disables arc management each time it receives a new setpoint that differs from the previous setpoint by 10 watts or more. This parameter specifies the amount of time in μs that must elapse before the unit re-enables the arc management algorithm after a significant setpoint change. The arc counter also remains disabled during this time. The valid setpoint delay time range is 0 milliseconds to 245 milliseconds.</p> <p>Send 3 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 2 (set setpoint delay time) • Bytes 1 and 2 = Setpoint delay time value (milliseconds) <p>Command 199; B0 = 9 reports this value.</p>	3	1
36 set number of attempts (NV) (subcommand 3)	<p>Specifies the number of times the arc management algorithm attempts to quench an arc before terminating its attempts. If the unit reaches the maximum number of attempts, the arc management algorithm becomes disabled and the unit sets the</p>	3	1

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>output to the state (on or off) specified by the RF power latch state parameter (command 36; B0 = 6).</p> <p>If the unit turns output off, it also asserts the arc management fault to indicate the reason for turning off. If the output remains on, the unit re-enables the arc management algorithm.</p> <p>The valid range of attempts is 0 to 250. Setting this parameter to 0 specifies that there is no maximum number of attempts, and the arc management algorithm will continue to quench the arc indefinitely.</p> <p>Send 3 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 3 (set number of attempts) • Bytes 1 and 2 = Number of attempts (0 to 250) <p>Command 199; B0 = 10 reports this value.</p>		
36 set reflected power limit mode (NV) (subcommand 4)	<p>Enables or disables the reflected power limit arc detection mode. When this mode is enabled, the unit considers an arc to be present when reflected power reaches its maximum limit.</p> <p>Send 3 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 4 (set reflected power limit mode) • Bytes 1 and 2 = Reflected power limit status: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Disabled ◦ 1 = Enabled <p>Command 199; B0 = 4 reports this value.</p>	3	1
36 enable external arc input (NV) (subcommand 5)	<p>This parameter controls the mode that indicates that an arc is considered to be present based on the state of the external arc input (slave mode). Valid values are 0 (disabled) or 1 (enabled). If enabled, the unit determines that an arc exists if a logic high pulse is present on the Sync In connector from a master unit.</p> <p>Send 3 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 5 (enable external arc input) • Bytes 1 and 2 = Enable external arc input status: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Disabled 	3	1

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 1 = Enabled Command 199 ; B0 = 5 reports this value.		
36 set RF power latch state (NV) (subcommand 6)	Controls the mode that indicates whether the unit should turn off output when the arc management algorithm terminates because it has reached its maximum number of attempts. Send 3 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 6 (set RF power latch state) • Bytes 1 and 2 = RF power latch state: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = RF turns off ◦ 1 = RF stays on Command 199 ; B0 = 6 reports this value.	3	1
36 set arc output signal control (subcommand 7)	Controls whether the Sync Out connector outputs the arc indication signal. This parameter is volatile and defaults to enabled each time you cycle power to the unit. Send 3 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 7 (set arc output signal control) • Bytes 1 and 2 = Arc output signal control status: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Disabled ◦ 1 = Enabled Command 199 ; B0 = 7 reports this value.	3	1
36 set reflection coefficient window (NV) (subcommand 8)	Sets the value to be added to nominal gamma to determine high and low thresholds. The unit adds this value to nominal gamma to determine the high threshold and subtracts this value from nominal gamma to determine the low threshold. The unit of measure is 0.01 gamma ² . The valid range is 1 to 50. Send 3 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 8 (set reflection coefficient window) • Bytes 1 and 2 = Reflection coefficient window value Command 199 ; B0 = 11 reports this value.	3	1

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
36 reset cumulative arc events (NV) (subcommand 9)	Resets the cumulative arc events value to 0. The only valid parameter value for this subcommand is 0. Send 3 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 9 (reset cumulative arc events) • Bytes 1 and 2 = 0 Command 199 ; B0 = 12 reports this value.	3	1
36 set gamma arc detection mode (NV) (subcommand 10)	Controls the mode that indicates if an arc is considered to be present when the value of gamma is outside the threshold window. Send 3 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 10 (set gamma arc detection mode) • Bytes 1 and 2: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Disabled ◦ 1 = Enabled Command 199 ; B0 = 13 reports this value.	3	1
36 set reflected power threshold for arc detection (NV) (subcommand 11)	Sets the threshold to which the reflected power measurement is compared when determining if an arc has occurred. The valid range of values is 0 to the maximum reflected power limit of the generator. Send 3 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 11 (set reflected power threshold in watts for arc detection) • Bytes 1 and 2 = 0 (from 0 to maximum reflected power limit of the generator) Command 199 ; B0 = 14 reports this value.	3	1
38 set tuning timeout value (NV)	Sets the time in milliseconds that the generator is allowed to tune without finding a match before it turns off RF output and activates a fault. The unit stores this setting in nonvolatile memory. You cannot change this mode while RF output is on. The maximum value is 60,000. A value of 0 disables tuning timeout, causing the generator to tune indefinitely. This command applies only when the Type III tuning algorithm is active.	4	1

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>Send 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 to 3 = Tuning timeout value in milliseconds <p>Command 138 reports this value.</p>		
39 set communications watchdog timer	<p>Sets the communications watchdog timer value in milliseconds. Each communications interface has a unique watchdog timer that operates independently of all other interfaces. You can set up any combination of enable, disable, or timeout values among the interfaces. A value of 0 disables the watchdog timer.</p> <p>The timer value is volatile and defaults to 0 each time you turn the unit on. The maximum value is 65,535 milliseconds. The unit stores the watchdog timer value internally in 10-millisecond increments, and truncates any fractional remainder. The unit accepts a value of 1 to 9, but stores it as a timeout period of 10 milliseconds.</p> <p>Send 3 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Byte 0 = Must be set to 0, 1, or 2 Bytes 1 and 2 = Timer value in milliseconds as an unsigned short <p>Command 139 reports this value.</p>	3	1
40 set host port timeout (NV)	<p>Sets the amount of time that the generator waits between bytes from the host before resetting and waiting for a new packet. Each Serial interface has its own unique host port timeout. Setting the host port timeout value for a given port (for example, port A) requires receiving this command from that port (port A). This command applies to serial ports only.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes representing units of 10 milliseconds (send LSB first) for the timeout value. Valid values are 2 to 500 (20 milliseconds to 5.00 seconds):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Byte 0 and 1 = Timeout value <p>Command 140 reports this value.</p>	2	1

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
44 set minimum tuning frequency (NV)	<p>Sets the minimum frequency in kHz that the generator uses for frequency tuning. The unit stores this parameter in nonvolatile memory. You cannot change this setting while RF output is on. The minimum frequency must be within the unit frequency range, less than or equal to the current start frequency, and less than or equal to the maximum tuning frequency. This command applies only when the Type III tuning algorithm is active.</p> <p>Send 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 to 3 = Minimum tuning frequency <p>Command 144 reports this value.</p>	4	1
45 set maximum tuning frequency (NV)	<p>Sets the maximum frequency in kHz that the generator uses for frequency tuning. The unit stores this parameter in nonvolatile memory. You cannot change this setting while RF output is on. The maximum frequency must be within the unit frequency range, greater than or equal to the current start frequency, and greater than or equal to the minimum tuning frequency. This command applies only when the Type III tuning algorithm is active.</p> <p>Send 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 to 3 = Maximum tuning frequency <p>Command 145 reports this value.</p>	4	1
46 set tuning start frequency (NV)	<p>Sets the frequency in kHz at which the generator starts frequency tuning when operating in fixed ignition mode. The unit stores this parameter in nonvolatile memory. You cannot change this setting while RF output is on. The tuning start frequency must be greater than or equal to the minimum tuning frequency and less than or equal to the maximum tuning frequency. This command applies only when the Type III tuning algorithm is active.</p> <p>Send 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 to 3 = Tuning start frequency <p>Command 146 reports this value.</p>	4	1

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
48 set fixed or variable frequency mode (NV)	<p>Sets the frequency control mode. You can change this mode while the RF output is on. The frequency mode cannot be changed to variable unless the unit is configured for variable frequency operation.</p> <p>While the RF output is on, changing to fixed frequency mode causes the unit to change immediately to the previously set fixed frequency. Changing to variable frequency mode causes the unit to output the initial frequency determined by the ignition mode first, and then to begin sweeping according to the frequency tuning algorithm.</p> <p>The unit stores this value in nonvolatile memory. Depending on the type of user card installed, this command can only be accepted when host control mode is active. The frequency mode is not allowed to change while a recipe is active.</p> <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 0 (fixed frequency mode) • Byte 0 = 1 (variable frequency mode) <p>Command 148 reports this value.</p>	1	1
58 set retuning threshold (NV)	<p>Sets the tuning criteria level at which the frequency tuning algorithm determines that the generator requires retuning. The unit stores this parameter in nonvolatile memory. You cannot change this setting while RF output is on. Valid values are 1 to 3,000. This command applies only when the Type III tuning algorithm is active.</p> <p>Send 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 3 = Retuning threshold value <p>Command 158 reports this value.</p>	4	1
60 set tune delay (NV)	<p>Sets the time in milliseconds that the frequency tuning algorithm waits before beginning to tune the generator automatically. The unit stores this parameter in nonvolatile memory. You cannot change this setting while RF output is on. The maximum tune delay value is 60,000. This command applies only when the Type III tuning algorithm is active. Variable length transmit data.</p>	2 or 4	1

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)


Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Tune delay value in milliseconds <p>Optional 4-byte version.</p> <p>Send 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 to 3 = Tune delay value in milliseconds <p>Command 160 reports this value.</p>		
61 set fixed frequency	<p>Sets the generator output frequency in kHz when operating in fixed frequency mode. You can change the generator frequency while the RF output is on when operating in the fixed frequency mode. The fixed frequency value must be within the unit frequency range.</p> <p>Send 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 to 3 = Generator frequency in kHz <p>Command 161 reports this value.</p>	4	1
69 set serial port address and baud rate (NV)	<p>Sets the Serial address, baud rate, and RS-485 mode for the Service port on the front panel. The port must be active in the unit configuration. You cannot use this command to change the configuration of the port labeled Serial; you can change the Serial port configuration on the rear panel only by using the DIP switches.</p> <p>This command is successful only when issued from the Serial port or ENET port.</p> <p>Default values for the serial ports:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Serial address = 1 Baud = 19,200 RS-485 mode = Off <p> Important The Serial broadcast mode is not supported, therefore if the Serial address is 0, the unit uses the default address of 1.</p>	4	1

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>Send 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = Serial port selection. Valid value is 1: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 1 = Service port • Byte 1 = Serial address, 1 to 31 • Byte 2 = Baud rate 0 to 6: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = 2400 baud ◦ 1 = 4800 baud ◦ 2 = 9600 baud ◦ 3 = 19200 baud ◦ 4 = 38400 baud ◦ 5 = 57600 baud ◦ 6 = 115200 baud • Byte 3 = RS-485 mode 0 or 1: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Off ◦ 1 = On <p>Command 212 reports this value.</p>		
70 set real-time clock	<p>Sets the system real-time clock to the time/date specified. The data transmitted must be encoded in binary coded decimal (BCD) format. For example, to set the seconds to 48, the data value transmitted must be 0x48. The real-time clock features automatic leap year compensation for years up to 2100.</p> <p>Send 7 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = Seconds (valid values are 0 to 59) • Byte 1 = Minutes (valid values are 0 to 59) • Byte 2 = Hours (valid values are 0 to 23) • Byte 3 = Day of the week (valid values are 1 to 7; 1 = Sunday to 7 = Saturday) • Byte 4 = Date (valid values are 1 to 31) • Byte 5 = Month (valid values are 1 to 12) • Byte 6 = Year (valid values are 00 to 99) <p>Command 215 reports this value.</p>	7	1

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)


Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned																
71 set system control	<p>Sets a variety of system control parameters.</p> <p>This command requires that you send a variable number of data bytes. The first data byte specifies the requested action; the following data bytes specify values. For example, if Byte 0 = 1, the command sets the default gateway. See below for more information.</p> <p>This command allows you to send subcommands. The name and function of a subcommand depends on the value of the first byte:</p> <table><tr><th>Byte 0 =</th><th>Subcommand</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>IP address</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Default gateway</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Subnet mask</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>DHCP client enable</td></tr><tr><td>200</td><td>Domain name</td></tr><tr><td>202</td><td>DNS server IP address</td></tr><tr><td>203</td><td>DNS configuration</td></tr></table> <p> Important</p> <p>AE commands use little endian byte ordering (LSB first). For example, if the IP address is 10.1.2.3, then send the bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Byte 0 = 0 (set IP address)• Byte 1 = 3• Byte 2 = 2• Byte 3 = 1• Byte 4 = 10 <p>Command 204 reports these values.</p>	Byte 0 =	Subcommand	0	IP address	1	Default gateway	2	Subnet mask	5	DHCP client enable	200	Domain name	202	DNS server IP address	203	DNS configuration	2, 3, 5, or 1 to 65	1
Byte 0 =	Subcommand																		
0	IP address																		
1	Default gateway																		
2	Subnet mask																		
5	DHCP client enable																		
200	Domain name																		
202	DNS server IP address																		
203	DNS configuration																		
71 set IP address (NV) (subcommand 0)	<p>Sets the unit network IP address. Make sure to check with your network administrator before setting any IP address on an established network. The unit stores the address in nonvolatile memory. Once you set the parameters, you must cycle power to the unit for the new parameters to take effect. Note that the IP address is sent LSB first; that is, Byte 1 = least significant octet of the IP address. This subcommand will only be accepted if the DHCP client is disabled.</p>	5	1																

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>Send 5 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 0 (set IP address) • Bytes 1 to 4 = IP address <p>Command 204; B0 = 0 reports this value.</p>		
71 set default gateway address (NV) (subcommand 1)	<p>Sets the unit network default gateway address. The unit stores the address in nonvolatile memory and restores it each time you cycle power. Once you set the parameters, you must cycle power to the unit for the new parameters to take effect. Note that the default gateway address is sent LSB first; that is, Byte 1 = least significant octet of the default gateway address. This subcommand will only be accepted if the DHCP client is disabled.</p> <p>Send 5 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 1 (set default gateway address) • Bytes 1 to 4 = Default gateway address value <p>Command 204; B0 = 1 reports this value.</p>	5	1
71 set subnet mask (NV) (subcommand 2)	<p>Sets the unit network subnet mask. The unit stores the subnet mask in nonvolatile memory and restores it each time you cycle power. Once you set the parameters, you must cycle power to the unit for the new parameters to take effect. Note that the subnet mask is sent LSB first; that is, Byte 1 = least significant octet of the subnet mask. This subcommand will only be accepted if the DHCP client is disabled.</p> <p>Send 5 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 2 (set subnet mask) • Bytes 1 to 4 = mask <p>Command 204; B0 = 2 reports this value.</p>	5	1
71 set DHCP client enable (NV) (subcommand 5)	<p>Sets the unit network DHCP client enable mode. The unit stores the DHCP client enable mode in nonvolatile memory and restores the setting each time you cycle power. Once you set the parameters, you must cycle power to the unit for the new parameters to take effect.</p>	2	1

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 5 (set DHCP client enable) • Byte 1 = DHCP client enable mode 0 or 1: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Disabled ◦ 1 = Enabled <p>Command 204; B0 = 5 or 8 reports this value.</p>		
71 set domain name (NV) (subcommand 200)	<p>Sets the network domain name. The domain name is stored in nonvolatile memory and is restored each time the unit is powered on. The length of the domain name is 0 to 64 ASCII characters. Valid characters for the domain name are letters, digits, hyphens, and dots. This subcommand will only be accepted if DHCP mode is disabled. The factory default value is null.</p> <p>Send a variable number of data bytes based on the length of the domain name:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 200 (set domain name) • Variable number of bytes (0 to 64) = Domain name in ASCII characters <p>Command 204; B0 = 200 reports this value.</p>	Varies	1
71 set DNS server IP address (NV) (subcommand 202)	<p>Sets the IP address for the DNS server. The DNS server IP address is stored in nonvolatile memory and is restored each time the unit is powered on. This value should be sent LSB first. That is, data Byte 1 = the least significant octet of the DNS server IP address. This subcommand will only be accepted if DHCP mode is disabled. The factory default value is equal to the value of the default gateway address.</p> <p>Send 5 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 202 (set DNS server IP address) • Bytes 1 to 4 = DNS server IP address <p>Command 204; B0 = 202 reports this value.</p>	5	1

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
71 set DNS configuration (NV) (subcommand 203)	<p>Sets the DNS configuration to one of two modes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mode 0 = The DHCP server will not be requested to perform DNS updates, nor will the client perform any DNS updates. • Mode 1 = The DHCP server will be requested to perform the IP-address-to-FQDN (PTR RR) updates, and the FQDN-to-address (A RR) updates will be performed by the client. <p>This setting is stored in nonvolatile memory and is restored each time the unit is powered on.</p> <p>Send 3 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 203 (set DNS configuration) • Bytes 1 and 2 = DNS configuration mode 0 or 1: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Mode 0 ◦ 1 = Mode 1 <p>Command 204; B0 = 203 reports this value.</p>	3	1
93 set pulsing frequency (NV)	<p>Sets the RF pulsing frequency in Hz. The input parameter value is 10 Hz to 100,000 Hz. This value has both a volatile and a nonvolatile storage mode, depending on the current configuration (see command 26).</p> <p>This command is accepted in both master and slave modes, but will have no effect when operating in slave mode. When operating in master mode, setting the pulsing frequency to 0 disables pulsing. All restrictions on pulsing frequency, duty cycle, and minimum on-time apply to both master and slave modes.</p> <p>In volatile storage mode, the unit will always come up with pulsing disabled until a valid command has been received for both pulsing frequency and duty cycle. Any combination of pulsing frequency and duty cycle that results in an output on or off time of less than 5 μs is invalid and will return a CSR error code.</p> <p>The maximum RF active measurement delay for pulsing is in effect for all pulse on times greater than</p>	4	1

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>or equal to the inflection point, which is set by command 118 (subcommand 77), set pulsing measurement delays. The pulse on time can be reduced below the inflection point to a minimum of 5 μs, but with reduced measurement accuracy.</p> <p>Send 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 to 3 = Pulsing frequency in Hz <p>Command 193 reports this value.</p>		
95 set diagnostic command	<p>Controls the diagnostic self-test. The unit must be in diagnostic control mode before using this command (see command 14). Sending a 0 disables the self-test and clears the self-test results from the previous run (if any). Sending a value of 1 clears the self-test results from the previous run (if any) and starts the diagnostic self-test.</p> <p>This command will fail when the RF output is on. If this command is sent when a diagnostic self-test is in progress, the unit will return CSR 12.</p> <p>Send 1 byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Byte 0 = Enable/disable diagnostics: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 = Disable diagnostics mode 1 = Enable diagnostic mode and start diagnostics <p>Command 244 returns the results from the diagnostic self-test.</p>	1	1
96 set pulsing duty cycle (NV)	<p>Sets the RF pulsing duty cycle in percentage.</p> <p>The unit can store this value in volatile or nonvolatile memory.</p> <p>You can set the memory mode (volatile or nonvolatile storage) with command 26.</p> <p>For Master Units</p> <p>If the unit is a master unit, setting the pulsing duty cycle to 0 disables pulsing. If the master unit is operating in volatile storage mode, the unit always comes up with pulsing disabled. You must enter a valid command for pulsing frequency and duty cycle to enable pulsing. Any combination of pulsing frequency and duty cycle that results in an output on</p>	2	1

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned																						
	<p>or off time less than 5 μs is invalid and returns a CSR error code.</p> <p>Valid values are 10% to 90% across the entire pulsing frequency range and represent output on-time.</p> <p>The duty cycle can be reduced to as little as 1% depending on the pulsing frequency. See the following table for detailed information. Setting this value to 0 disables pulsing.</p> <table><tr><th>Pulsing Frequency (Hz)</th><th>Minimum Duty Cycle (%)</th></tr><tr><td>10 to 199</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>200 to 299</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>300 to 399</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>400 to 499</td><td>4</td></tr><tr><td>500 to 599</td><td>5</td></tr><tr><td>600 to 699</td><td>6</td></tr><tr><td>700 to 799</td><td>7</td></tr><tr><td>800 to 899</td><td>8</td></tr><tr><td>900 to 999</td><td>9</td></tr><tr><td>≥ 1000</td><td>10</td></tr></table> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Bytes 0 and 1 = Duty cycle in % <p>For Slave Units</p> <p>This command is valid only when operating in master mode. When operating in slave mode this command returns CSR 12.</p> <p>Command 196 reports this value.</p>	Pulsing Frequency (Hz)	Minimum Duty Cycle (%)	10 to 199	1	200 to 299	2	300 to 399	3	400 to 499	4	500 to 599	5	600 to 699	6	700 to 799	7	800 to 899	8	900 to 999	9	≥ 1000	10		
Pulsing Frequency (Hz)	Minimum Duty Cycle (%)																								
10 to 199	1																								
200 to 299	2																								
300 to 399	3																								
400 to 499	4																								
500 to 599	5																								
600 to 699	6																								
700 to 799	7																								
800 to 899	8																								
900 to 999	9																								
≥ 1000	10																								
118 set operational parameters	<p>This command allows you to send subcommands to set several operational parameters. The name and function of a subcommand depend on the value of the first two bytes:</p> <table><tr><th>Bytes 0 and 1</th><th>Subcommand</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Set frequency step minimum</td></tr></table>	Bytes 0 and 1	Subcommand	1	Set frequency step minimum	varies	1																		
Bytes 0 and 1	Subcommand																								
1	Set frequency step minimum																								

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned																																
	<table><tr><th>Bytes 0 and 1</th><th>Subcommand</th></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Set frequency step maximum</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Set step up gain</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Set step down gain</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>Set gamma threshold high</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>Set gamma threshold low</td></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>Set maximum tuning count</td></tr><tr><td>15</td><td>Set ignition mode</td></tr><tr><td>16</td><td>Set CEX lock mode</td></tr><tr><td>17</td><td>Set tuning scan step size</td></tr><tr><td>20</td><td>Set CEX output mode</td></tr><tr><td>21</td><td>Set gamma threshold mode</td></tr><tr><td>22</td><td>Set tuning step time</td></tr><tr><td>23</td><td>Set tuning gain delay</td></tr><tr><td>43</td><td>Set IMD filter frequency</td></tr><tr><td>45</td><td>Set user power correction</td></tr></table>	Bytes 0 and 1	Subcommand	2	Set frequency step maximum	3	Set step up gain	4	Set step down gain	6	Set gamma threshold high	7	Set gamma threshold low	8	Set maximum tuning count	15	Set ignition mode	16	Set CEX lock mode	17	Set tuning scan step size	20	Set CEX output mode	21	Set gamma threshold mode	22	Set tuning step time	23	Set tuning gain delay	43	Set IMD filter frequency	45	Set user power correction		
	Bytes 0 and 1	Subcommand																																	
	2	Set frequency step maximum																																	
	3	Set step up gain																																	
	4	Set step down gain																																	
	6	Set gamma threshold high																																	
	7	Set gamma threshold low																																	
	8	Set maximum tuning count																																	
	15	Set ignition mode																																	
	16	Set CEX lock mode																																	
	17	Set tuning scan step size																																	
	20	Set CEX output mode																																	
	21	Set gamma threshold mode																																	
	22	Set tuning step time																																	
	23	Set tuning gain delay																																	
	43	Set IMD filter frequency																																	
	45	Set user power correction																																	
	Command 248 reports these values.																																		
118 set frequency step minimum (NV) (subcommand 1)	Sets the tuning frequency step minimum size in Hz. Valid values are 10 Hz to 2,883 Hz. This is the smallest step size used by the tuning algorithm when making frequency step changes. Send 6 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Bytes 0 and 1 = 1 (set frequency step minimum), LSB first• Bytes 2 to 5 = Frequency step minimum value Command 248 ; B0 = 1 reports this value.	6	1																																
118 set frequency step maximum (NV) (subcommand 2)	Sets the frequency step maximum used during the frequency tuning process. This is the largest step size used by the frequency tuning algorithm when making frequency step changes. Valid values for frequency step maximum must be greater than or equal to frequency step minimum, and less than or equal to 200,000 Hz.	6	1																																

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>The actual frequency step maximum used by the frequency tuning algorithm is determined by the frequency step minimum multiplied by a power of 2. Therefore, the actual frequency step maximum is the value sent by this subcommand reduced to the next lower power of 2.</p> <p>This subcommand applies only when the Type III tuning algorithm is active.</p> <p>Send 6 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = 2 (set frequency step maximum), LSB first • Bytes 2 to 5 = Frequency step maximum value <p>Command 248; B0 = 2 reports this value.</p>		
118 set step up gain (NV) (subcommand 3)	<p>Sets the step up gain used during the frequency tuning process. This parameter sets the magnitude of frequency step increase when the error is decreasing (frequency step size is increasing). A value of n sets the gain to $2n$. Valid values are 1 to 7.</p> <p>This subcommand applies only when the Type III tuning algorithm is active.</p> <p>Send 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = 3 (set step up gain), LSB first • Bytes 2 and 3 = Step up gain value <p>Command 248; B0 = 3 reports this value.</p>	4	1
118 set step down gain (NV) (subcommand 4)	<p>Sets the step down gain used during the frequency tuning process. This parameter sets the magnitude of frequency step decrease when the error is increasing (frequency step size is decreasing). A value of n sets the gain to 2^{-n}.</p> <p>Valid values are 1 to 7.</p> <p>This subcommand applies only when the Type III tuning algorithm is active.</p> <p>Send 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = 4 (set step down gain), LSB first 	4	1

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 2 and 3 = Step down gain value Command 248 ; B0 = 4 reports this value.		
118 set gamma threshold high (NV) (subcommand 6)	Sets the gamma threshold high used during the frequency tuning process. The generator uses the high threshold after first attempting (and failing) to achieve a tuning criteria less than the low threshold. Valid values for gamma threshold high must be greater than or equal to gamma threshold low and less than or equal to 3,000. This subcommand applies only when the Type III tuning algorithm is active. Send 4 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 6 (set gamma threshold high), LSB first Bytes 2 and 3 = Gamma threshold high value Command 248 ; B0 = 6 reports this value.	4	1
118 set gamma threshold low (NV) (subcommand 7)	Sets the gamma threshold low used during the frequency tuning process. The generator first attempts to achieve a tuning criterion less than the low threshold. If the unit cannot find a tuning criterion less than the low threshold, and if the maximum tuning counter expires, the generator gives up and tries the high threshold. Valid values for gamma threshold low must be less than or equal to gamma threshold high. This subcommand applies only when the Type III tuning algorithm is active. Send 4 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 7 (set gamma threshold low), LSB first Bytes 2 and 3 = Gamma threshold low value Command 248 ; B0 = 7 reports this value.	4	1
118 set maximum tuning count (NV) (subcommand 8)	Sets the maximum tuning count used during the frequency tuning process. This first sets the number of attempts to tune to the low threshold before giving up and then trying to tune to the high threshold. Valid values are 0 to 65,535.	4	1

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>This subcommand applies only when the Type III tuning algorithm is active.</p> <p>Send 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = 8 (set maximum tuning count, LSB first) • Bytes 2 and 3 = Maximum tuning count <p>Command 248, B0 = 8 reports this value.</p>		
118 set ignition mode (NV) (subcommand 15)	<p>Sets the frequency tuning ignition mode:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fixed frequency mode: The generator first turns on at the specified start frequency (see command 46), and then begins tuning. • Variable frequency mode: The generator first turns on at the maximum frequency, and will then compute the γ^2 value and compare it to the ignition threshold. If the γ^2 value is less than the threshold, the unit declares ignition and begins tuning from that frequency. If the unit does not detect ignition, it steps the frequency down and repeats the process until it detects ignition, or until the tuning timeout has expired (see command 38). • Frequency scan mode: The unit first scans the frequency band for the lowest γ^2 value. The frequency tuning algorithm begins tuning from that frequency. <p>The unit will not accept this subcommand if RF output is on. This subcommand applies only when the Type III tuning algorithm is active.</p> <p>Send 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = 15 (set ignition mode) • Bytes 2 and 3 = Ignition mode 0, 1, or 2: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Fixed frequency ignition mode ◦ 1 = Variable frequency ignition mode ◦ 2 = Scan frequency ignition mode <p>Command 248; B0 = 15 reports this value.</p>	4	1

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
118 set CEX lock mode (NV) (subcommand 16)	<p>Sets the CEX lock mode.</p> <p>In DDS mode, the CEX input phase locks to the generator DDS.</p> <p>In generator lock on output mode, the CEX input phase-locks to the generator output.</p> <p>In auto mode, the output of the generator locks to either the generator output or the internal DDS, depending on the forward power level. The forward power level at which the lock source changes depends on two thresholds that provide hysteresis to prevent constant switching between modes when operating near the threshold levels. When the forward power rises above the rising threshold, the lock source is the generator output. When the forward power falls below the falling threshold, the lock source is DDS.</p> <p>Send 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = 16 (set CEX lock mode) • Bytes 2 and 3 = CEX lock mode 0, 1, 2, or 3: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = CEX disabled ◦ 1 = Lock to DDS ◦ 2 = Lock to output ◦ 3 = Auto mode <p>Command 248; B0 = 16 reports this value.</p>	4	1
118 set tuning scan step size (NV) (subcommand 17)	<p>Sets the tuning scan step size used in scan frequency ignition mode. You cannot change this value while RF output is on. The valid range is 5,296 Hz to 92,282 Hz.</p> <p>Send 6 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = 17 (set tuning scan step size) • Bytes 2 to 5 = Tuning scan step size in Hz <p>Command 248; B0 = 17 reports this value.</p>	6	1

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
118 set CEX output mode (NV) (subcommand 20)	<p>Sets the CEX output mode. You can control the signal that is output from the CEX Out connector using this subcommand. This subcommand is only available when the unit is factory configured to enable the CEX feature.</p> <p>Send 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = 20 (set CEX output mode) • Bytes 2 and 3 = CEX output mode 0, 1, or 2: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = CEX output locks to the generator DDS. ◦ 1 = CEX output locks to generator RF output. ◦ 2 = CEX output off <p>Command 248; B0 = 20 reports this value.</p>	4	1
118 set gamma threshold mode (NV) (subcommand 21)	<p>Sets the gamma threshold mode. In mode 0, the tuning algorithm uses the gamma threshold high value set by command 118 (subcommand 6). In mode 1, the tuning algorithm uses the power profile to limit gamma threshold high to values that will not exceed the generator's ability to deliver the power requested by the setpoint command (command 8). This subcommand applies only when the Type III tuning algorithm is active.</p> <p>Send 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = 21 (set gamma threshold mode) • Bytes 2 and 3 = Gamma threshold mode 0 or 1: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = User gamma threshold high ◦ 1 = Power profile gamma threshold high <p>Command 248; B0 = 21 reports this value.</p>	4	1
118 set tuning step time (NV) (subcommand 22)	<p>Sets the tuning step time. This command is not available while the RF output is on.</p> <p>Valid values are 8 μs to 4,096 μs. The resolution for setting tuning step time is currently 16 μs. The unit rounds all values of tuning step time to the nearest multiple of 16 μs; for example, the minimum value of 8 is rounded up to 16.</p>	4	1

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)


Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>Send 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = 22 (set tuning step time) • Bytes 2 and 3 = Tuning step time in μs <p>Command 248; B0 = 22 reports this value.</p>		
118 set tuning gain delay (NV) (subcommand 23)	<p>Sets the tuning gain delay. Valid values are 0 to 7. This parameter specifies the delay before increasing the step size after a change in direction. This subcommand applies only when the Type III tuning algorithm is active.</p> <p>Send 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = 23 (set tuning gain delay) • Bytes 2 and 3 = Tuning gain delay 0 to 7 <p>Command 248; B0 = 23 reports this value.</p>	4	1
118 set IMD filter frequency (NV) (subcommand 43)	<p>Sets the frequency in kHz used by the IMD filter. The frequency range is 325 kHz to 460 kHz. You can also send a value of 0, which disables this feature.</p> <p>Send 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = 43 (set IMD filter frequency) • Bytes 2 and 3 = IMD filter frequency in kHz <p>Command 248; B0 = 43 reports this value.</p>	4	1
118 set user power correction (NV) (subcommand 45)	<p>Sets the user power correction coefficient. This parameter specifies an amount of correction that is applied to the user setpoint to adjust RF output power. A value of 0 is also valid and disables the user power correction feature.</p> <p> Important</p> <p>The user power correction feature is not applicable while operating in external regulation mode.</p> <p>Send 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = 45 (set user power correction coefficient) • Bytes 2 and 3 (signed short) = User power correction coefficient in hundredths of a percent <p>Command 248; B0 = 45 reports this value.</p>	4	1

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
128 report power supply type	<p>Reports the power supply type.</p> <p>You can send 0 data bytes, or you can send 1 data byte.</p> <p>Send 0 data bytes.</p> <p>Returns a nonterminated 9-character ASCII string that represents the power supply type (for example, PARAMOUNT).</p> <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <p>Returns the power supply name. You might want to use this value when communicating with the unit through a network connection.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 3 <p>Returns 10 bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 3 = 4 ASCII characters: P M N T • Bytes 4 to 9 = 6-digit ASCII representation of the 3 least significant bytes of the unit MAC ID 	0 or 1	9 or 10 ASCII characters
129 report power supply size	<p>Reports either the power supply size (in watts) in 4 or 6 digits, or the low power limit (in watts) in 6 digits, depending on the data bytes sent.</p> <p>Send 0 data bytes.</p> <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 to 3 = Power supply size in watts formatted to 4 ASCII digits, right justified <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 0: Returns 6 data bytes = Power supply size formatted to 6 ASCII digits, right justified • Byte 0 = 1: Returns 6 data bytes = Low power limit formatted to 6 ASCII digits, right justified 	0 or 1	4 or 6 ASCII characters
130 report software part number	<p>Returns a nonterminated ASCII string that represents the AE software part number (for example, “7432006”). You can use this number in conjunction</p>	0 or 1	7 ASCII characters

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>with the revision number returned by command 198 to identify the software in the unit.</p> <p>Sending a request data byte is optional. If command 130 is issued with 0 data bytes, it returns the ColdFire® application firmware part number.</p> <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = Software part number request 0 to 6: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Application firmware part number ◦ 1 = Measurement board FPGA firmware part number ◦ 3 = Bootloader firmware part number ◦ 4 = Communication card application firmware part number (if present) ◦ 5 = Communication card bootloader firmware part number (if present) ◦ 6 = Communication card FPGA firmware part number (if present) <p>Returns 7 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 6 = ASCII string representing the software part number. 		
132 report CEX phase offset	<p>Reports the phase offset for CEX mode. Valid values are 0 to 3,600, representing 0 to 360 degrees in 0.1 degree increments. The unit adds this value to the factory preset phase offset calibration value.</p> <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 0 (request CEX phase offset) <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = Phase offset in tenths of degrees (unsigned short) <p>Set this value with command 32.</p>	1	2
138 report tuning timeout value	<p>Reports the time in μs that the generator is allowed to tune without finding a match before it turns off RF output and activates a fault. The maximum tuning timeout value is 60,000. A value of 0 disables the</p>	0	4

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>tuning timeout feature, causing the generator to tune indefinitely.</p> <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 to 3 = Time in milliseconds <p>Set this value with command 38.</p>		
139 report comm watchdog timer	<p>Reports the communications watchdog timer value in milliseconds. Since each interface has a unique watchdog timer, the value reported is the value associated with the interface to which the request was sent. A value of 0 indicates that the watchdog timer is disabled. This parameter is volatile and defaults to 0 each time you turn the unit on. The maximum value is 65,535. The unit stores the watchdog timer value internally in 10-millisecond increments, and truncates any fractional remainder. The unit reports all values in multiples of 10 milliseconds.</p> <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Byte 0 = 0 (report comm watchdog timer) <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Watchdog timer value in milliseconds (unsigned short) <p>Set this value with command 39.</p>	1	2
140	<p>Reports the current host port timeout value for the serial port that received the command. This value can be different for the different serial ports.</p> <p>Host port timeout value is the maximum time allowed between bytes received. This value is in units of 10 milliseconds. The allowable range of values is 2 to 500, representing 20 milliseconds to 5.00 seconds.</p> <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Host port timeout value (LSB first) <p>Set this value with command 40.</p>	0	2

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned																					
144 report minimum tuning frequency	Reports the minimum frequency in kHz that the generator uses for frequency tuning. The minimum tuning frequency must be within the unit frequency range. The unit stores this parameter in nonvolatile memory. Returns 4 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Bytes 0 to 3 = Frequency in kHz Set this value with command 44 .	0	4																					
145 report maximum tuning frequency	Reports the maximum frequency in kHz that the generator uses for frequency tuning. The maximum tuning frequency must be within the unit frequency range. This command applies only when the Type I, Type II, or Type III tuning algorithm is active. The unit stores this parameter in nonvolatile memory. Returns 4 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Bytes 0 to 3 = Frequency in kHz Set this value with command 45 .	0	4																					
147 report generator actual frequency	<table><tr><td colspan="3">Reports generator frequency.</td></tr><tr><td>When Operating In This Mode ...</td><td>This Command Reports ...</td><td>Same As Command ...</td></tr><tr><td colspan="3">Output on</td></tr><tr><td>Fixed frequency</td><td>Fixed frequency set by command 61 (set fixed frequency)</td><td>161 (report fixed frequency)</td></tr><tr><td>Variable frequency</td><td>Output frequency that is being controlled by the frequency tuning algorithm</td><td>N/A</td></tr><tr><td colspan="3">Output off</td></tr><tr><td>Fixed frequency</td><td>Fixed frequency set by command 61</td><td>161 (report fixed frequency)</td></tr></table>	Reports generator frequency.			When Operating In This Mode ...	This Command Reports ...	Same As Command ...	Output on			Fixed frequency	Fixed frequency set by command 61 (set fixed frequency)	161 (report fixed frequency)	Variable frequency	Output frequency that is being controlled by the frequency tuning algorithm	N/A	Output off			Fixed frequency	Fixed frequency set by command 61	161 (report fixed frequency)	0	4
Reports generator frequency.																								
When Operating In This Mode ...	This Command Reports ...	Same As Command ...																						
Output on																								
Fixed frequency	Fixed frequency set by command 61 (set fixed frequency)	161 (report fixed frequency)																						
Variable frequency	Output frequency that is being controlled by the frequency tuning algorithm	N/A																						
Output off																								
Fixed frequency	Fixed frequency set by command 61	161 (report fixed frequency)																						

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description			Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	When Operating In This Mode ...	This Command Reports ...	Same As Command ...		
	Variable frequency and fixed frequency ignition mode	Tuning start frequency	146 (report tuning start frequency)		
	Variable frequency and variable frequency ignition mode	Maximum tuning frequency	145 (report maximum tuning frequency)		
	Variable frequency mode and frequency scan ignition mode	Minimum tuning frequency	144 (report minimum tuning frequency)		
	<p>In either fixed or variable mode, if the RF output is off when you send this command, the unit reports the frequency that it will first output the next time you turn the unit on.</p> <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 to 3 = Actual generator output frequency in kHz 				
148 report fixed or variable frequency mode	<p>Reports the frequency mode. You can send 0 data bytes or 1 data byte.</p> <p>Send 0 data bytes.</p> <p>Returns 1 data byte reporting the frequency mode:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 = Fixed frequency mode 			0 or 1	1 or 2

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 = Variable frequency mode <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Byte 0 = 0 (report frequency mode with 2-byte response) <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Frequency mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 = Fixed frequency mode 1 = Variable frequency mode <p>Set this value with command 48.</p>		
151 report setpoint ramping configuration	<p>This command reports the setpoint ramping configuration, which includes both the setpoint ramping parameters and setpoint ramping memory mode. Two memory modes are available as sloped mode and timed (milliseconds) mode, and can be selected as either volatile or nonvolatile.</p> <p>When nonvolatile memory mode is selected, the setpoint ramping parameters are saved in nonvolatile memory and restored after AC power is cycled.</p> <p>When transmitting data using the 6-byte format, only the setpoint ramping parameters can be sent. When transmitting data using the 8-byte format, both the setpoint ramping parameters and setpoint ramping memory mode commands can be sent.</p> <p>Ramp up and ramp down parameters are set independently. When operating in power regulation modes, in slope mode, ramp parameters represent the ramp rate in watts per second. When operating in external voltage regulation mode, in slope mode, the ramp parameters represent the ramp rate in units of volts per second. The acceptable range for the ramp up and ramp down parameters in slope mode is 0 to 65,535. In timed mode, the ramp parameters represent the time in μs to complete the setpoint change, regardless of the magnitude of the setpoint change. The acceptable range for ramp up and ramp down parameters in timed mode is 0 milliseconds to 65,535 milliseconds.</p>	0 or 2	6 or 8

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)



Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p> Important For both modes you can set either the ramp up or the ramp down parameter to 0, but you cannot set both to 0.</p> <p>You can set the setpoint ramp parameters while the RF output is on, but the ramp parameters cannot change during a setpoint ramp that is currently in progress. The setpoint will not ramp in either mode if the setpoint change is less than 3 W (this value might be different for some units). You can also read back the memory mode for the setpoint ramping parameters (volatile or nonvolatile).</p> <p>This command is not available while operating in external regulation mode. While setpoint ramping is enabled, the high bandwidth user card analog setpoint tracking mode is disabled.</p> <p>For some units, this command does not accept send data bytes and returns 6 data bytes. For other units, this command can accept 2 send data bytes and returns either 6 or 8 data bytes. These units return the 8-byte version when they receive the 2 send bytes, and return the 6-byte version when there are 0 send data bytes. For units that allow you to set the memory mode for the ramping parameters, the 8-byte version of the command allows you to read back the memory mode setting.</p> <p> Important Sending Bytes 0 and 1 is optional. If command 151 is issued with 0 transmit data bytes, the setpoint ramping parameters are reported with a 6-byte response. If command 151 is issued with both Bytes 0 and 1, the 8-byte response is reported.</p> <p>Send 0 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Setpoint ramping parameters are reported with a 6-byte response <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Configuration command (requests configuration command with 8-byte response): 		

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Configuration command 1 = Report setpoint ramping parameters ◦ Configuration command 2 = Report setpoint ramping memory mode <p>Standard 6-byte report</p> <p>Returns 6 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = Ramp mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Disabled ◦ 1 = Slope ◦ 2 = Timed (in milliseconds) • Bytes 2 and 3 = Ramp up (in W/sec, V/sec, or time in milliseconds) • Bytes 4 and 5 = Ramp down (in W/sec, V/sec, or time in milliseconds) <p>8-byte report</p> <p>Returns 8-byte setpoint ramping parameters report:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Where configuration command = 1 (ramping data command): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Bytes 0 and 1 = 1 (report setpoint ramping data) ◦ Bytes 2 and 3 = Ramp mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 0 = Disabled ▪ 1 = Slope ▪ 2 = Timed (in milliseconds) ◦ Bytes 4 and 5 = Ramp up (in W/sec, V/sec, or time in milliseconds) ◦ Bytes 6 and 7 = Ramp down (in W/sec, V/sec, or time in milliseconds) • Where configuration command = 2 (memory mode command): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Bytes 0 and 1 = 2 (report setpoint ramping memory mode) 		

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Bytes 2 and 3 = Memory mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 0 = Volatile ▪ 1 = Nonvolatile ◦ Bytes 4 and 5 = 0 ◦ Bytes 6 and 7 = 0 <p>Set this value with command 31.</p>		
154 report regulation mode	<p>Reports the active regulation mode. You can send 0 data bytes or 1 data byte.</p> <p>Send 0 data bytes.</p> <p>Returns 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = Regulation mode (1-byte response): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 6 = Forward ◦ 7 = Delivered or real ◦ 8 = External (DC bias) ◦ 9 = VA limit <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 0 (regulation mode with 2-byte response) <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = Regulation mode (2-byte response): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 6 = Forward ◦ 7 = Delivered or real ◦ 8 = External (DC bias) ◦ 9 = VA limit <p>Set this value with command 3.</p>	0 or 1	1 or 2
155 report active control mode	<p>Reports the active control mode. You can send 0 data bytes or 1 data byte.</p> <p>Send 0 data bytes.</p> <p>Returns 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = Control mode (1-byte response): 	0 or 1	1 or 2

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)


Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 2 = Host ◦ 4 = User port (analog) ◦ 8 = Diagnostic mode ◦ 16 = DeviceNet <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 0 (control mode with 2-byte response) <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = Control mode (2-byte response): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 2 = Host ◦ 4 = User port (analog) ◦ 8 = Diagnostic mode ◦ 16 = DeviceNet ◦ <p> Important</p> <p>The DeviceNet board automatically sets the unit into DeviceNet control mode when you connect the DeviceNet cable. There is no other way to force the unit into DeviceNet control mode. While operating in DeviceNet control mode, you must disconnect the DeviceNet cable to take control away from DeviceNet. You might also be able to change control mode if the DeviceNet board experiences a DeviceNet power fault.</p> <p>Set this value with command 14.</p>		
158 report retuning threshold	<p>Reports the tuning criteria level at which the frequency tuning algorithm determines that the generator requires retuning. Valid values for retuning threshold are 1 to 8,000 for Type I tuning algorithm, and 1 to 3,000 for Type III tuning algorithm. The unit stores this parameter in nonvolatile memory.</p> <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 3 = Retuning criteria <p>Set this value with command 58.</p>	0	4

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
159 report tuning time	Depending on the tuning log configuration, reports either the time in milliseconds from an RF on (command 2) to the first time that the tuning algorithm declares the generator to be tuned, or the time it takes to retune the generator (see command 87 [subcommand 11]). This command applies only when the Type I, Type II, or Type III tuning algorithm is active. Returns 4 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Bytes 0 to 3 = Time in milliseconds	0	4
160 report tune delay	Reports the time in milliseconds that the frequency tuning algorithm waits before beginning to automatically tune the generator. The maximum tune delay value is 60,000 μ s. This command applies only when the Type I, Type II, or Type III tuning algorithm is active. The unit stores this parameter in nonvolatile memory. Returns 4 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Bytes 0 to 3 = Time in milliseconds Set this value with command 60 .	0	4
161 report fixed frequency and frequency range	Reports the output frequency when the generator is operating in fixed frequency mode. The fixed frequency value must be within the unit frequency range. This command can also be used to report the frequency range. Send 0 data bytes or 1 data byte (sending 1 data byte is optional). If you send 0 data bytes, the command returns the fixed frequency in kHz. If you send 1 data byte, select a parameter to return: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Byte 0:<ul style="list-style-type: none">◦ 0 = Generator fixed frequency in kHz◦ 1 = Generator fixed frequency in Hz◦ 2 = Generator maximum frequency in Hz	0 or 1	4

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 3 = Generator minimum frequency in Hz Returns 4 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 3 = Generator fixed frequency in kHz if 0 data bytes were sent, or the value selected in the send byte Set this value with command 61 .		
162 report process status	Reports the generator process status. Returns 4 data bytes (bit flags): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 bits: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Bit 0 = Tuning status (0 = not tuned, 1 = tuned) ◦ Bit 1 = Setpoint ramping (0 = not ramping, 1 = ramp in progress) ◦ Bit 2 = Recipe active (0 = recipe inactive, 1 = recipe active) ◦ Bit 3 = Recipe enabled (0 = recipe disabled, 1 = recipe enabled) ◦ Bit 4 = Reserved ◦ Bit 5 = RF output on (0 = off, 1 = on) ◦ Bit 6 = RF on requested (0 = off, 1 = on) ◦ Bit 7 = Setpoint tolerance (0 = in tolerance, 1 = out of tolerance) • Byte 1 bits: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Bits 0 to 2 = Reserved ◦ Bit 3 = Coldplate overtemperature fault (1 = fault) ◦ Bit 4 = Frequency mode (0 = fixed, 1 = variable) ◦ Bit 5 = Pulsing enabled (0 = disabled, 1 = enabled) ◦ Bit 6 = Arc management enabled (0 = disabled, 1 = enabled) 	0	4

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Bit 7 = Interlock (0 = interlock closed, 1 = interlock open) • Byte 2 bits: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Bits 0 and 1 = Reserved ◦ Bit 2 = High AC line voltage warning (1 = warning) ◦ Bit 3 = Reserved ◦ Bit 4 = Low AC line voltage warning (1 = warning) ◦ Bit 5 = Protection limit (1 = limit active) ◦ Bits 6 and 7 = Reserved • Byte 3 bits: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Bit 0 = Reserved ◦ Bit 1 = Inverter not ready (1 = not ready) ◦ Bit 2 = Field Bus error (1 = error) ◦ Bit 3 = Reserved ◦ Bit 4 = CEX enabled (0 = CEX not enabled, 1 = CEX enabled) ◦ Bit 5 = Fault present (0 = no faults, 1 = fault exists) ◦ Bit 6 = Warning present (0 = no warnings, 1 = warning exists) ◦ Bit 7 = CEX is locked (1 = CEX is locked) <p>When either of the fault present or warning present bits are set, one or more active or latched faults or warnings currently exist in the unit. You can obtain a list of current faults or warnings by issuing command 223 with the appropriate parameter.</p>		
164 report setpoint and regulation mode	<p>Reports the RF output setpoint and regulation mode. The setpoint is reported as either power or voltage, depending on the enabled features in the unit. Your unit might not have all of these features.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For standard units operating in power regulation modes, setpoint is reported in watts. 	0	3

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> For HALO units operating in power regulation modes, setpoint is reported in tenths of watts. When the unit is operating in external (DC bias) regulation mode, setpoint is reported in volts. <p>This command also returns the active regulation mode.</p> <p>Returns 3 data bytes (one 16-bit value, one 8-bit value):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Setpoint value (LSB first) Byte 2 = Output regulation mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 6 = Forward 7 = Delivered or load 8 = External (DC bias) 9 = VA limit <p>Set the setpoint with command 8 and the regulation mode with command 3.</p>		
165 report forward power	<p>Reports the forward power.</p> <p>For standard units, forward power is reported in watts. For HALO units, forward power is reported in tenths of watts.</p> <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Forward power value (LSB first) 	0	2
166 report reflected power	<p>Reports the reflected power.</p> <p>For standard units, reflected power is reported in watts. For HALO units, reflected power is reported in tenths of watts.</p> <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Reflected power value (LSB first) 	0	2
167 report delivered power	<p>Reports the delivered power.</p> <p>For standard units, delivered power is reported in watts. For HALO units, delivered power is reported in tenths of watts.</p>	0	2

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)


Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	Returns 2 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Delivered power value (LSB first) 		
168 report external feedback	This command reports the external feedback value in volts as measured at the DC bias input on the user card. Not all units have the DC bias feature. If DC bias is not implemented, this command reports 0. Returns 2 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = External feedback (LSB first) 	0	2
169 report user power limit	Reports the user power limit in watts. The unit retains the user power limit as long as power is applied. The user power limit is retained in external regulation mode, but has no effect since the setpoint is not in watts. Valid values are the low power limit to the unit maximum power.  Important The user power limit is directly related to the current regulation mode. For example, when in load regulation mode, the user power limit will limit delivered power. Returns 2 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = User power limit (LSB first) Set this value with command 4.	0	2
170 report user reflected power limit	Reports the user reflected power limit in watts. The user reflected power limit is in effect for all regulation modes and is retained as long as power is applied. Valid values are from 100 watts minimum to the maximum reflected power limit for the unit as listed in the unit electrical specifications. The maximum reflected power limit is typically 20% of the unit maximum power. Send 0 data bytes (returns 2 data bytes). Send 1 data byte: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Byte 0 = 0 (requests the user reflected power limit in watts) 	0 or 1	2

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Byte 0 = 1 (requests the maximum reflected power limit in watts) <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = User reflected power limit (LSB first) <p>Set this value with command 5.</p>		
171 report user external feedback limit	<p>Reports the user external feedback limit in volts (see command 6) or the maximum external feedback (see command 9). Use this command only when operating in external (DC bias) regulation mode. Not all units have the DC bias feature.</p> <p>The maximum valid value for user external feedback limit is equal to the maximum external feedback value (set by command 9).</p> <p>The following equation defines the minimum valid value for user external feedback limit:</p> $F_{\min} = (F_{\max} \times L) / M$ <p>where</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> F_{\min} is the user external feedback limit minimum, the minimum value you can report with this command. F_{\max} is the maximum external feedback value, a user-settable value (command 9). L is the low power limit, a default value. M is the unit maximum power, a default value. <p>You can send 0 or 1 data bytes.</p> <p>Send 0 data bytes.</p> <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = User external feedback limit (LSB first) <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Byte 0 = 0 <p>Returns 2 data bytes representing the user external feedback limit in volts.</p>	0 or 1	2

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned																				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Byte 0 = 1 Returns 2 data bytes representing the maximum external feedback value in volts. Set the user external feedback limit with command 6 ; set the maximum external feedback value with command 9 .																						
172 report pulsing configuration	Reports pulsing configuration. This command allows you to send subcommands. Each subcommand reports a different parameter. <table><tr><th>Subcommand Number</th><th>Parameter</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Pulsing mode</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Pulse sync output</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Pulsing enabled</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Slave input delay</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Memory mode</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>Explicit enable mode</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>Pulsing enable state</td></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>Pulsing/arc management mode</td></tr><tr><td>9</td><td>Pulse maximum on-time</td></tr></table> Command 26 sets these values.	Subcommand Number	Parameter	1	Pulsing mode	2	Pulse sync output	3	Pulsing enabled	4	Slave input delay	5	Memory mode	6	Explicit enable mode	7	Pulsing enable state	8	Pulsing/arc management mode	9	Pulse maximum on-time	2	4
Subcommand Number	Parameter																						
1	Pulsing mode																						
2	Pulse sync output																						
3	Pulsing enabled																						
4	Slave input delay																						
5	Memory mode																						
6	Explicit enable mode																						
7	Pulsing enable state																						
8	Pulsing/arc management mode																						
9	Pulse maximum on-time																						
172 report pulsing mode (subcommand 1)	Reports the pulsing mode as master or slave. Send 2 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Bytes 0 and 1 = 1 (report pulsing mode) Returns 4 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Bytes 0 and 1 = Pulsing mode 1 or 2:<ul style="list-style-type: none">1 = Master mode2 = Slave modeBytes 2 and 3 = Reserved Set this value with command 26 ; B0 = 1.	2	4																				

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
172 report pulse sync output (subcommand 2)	<p>Reports the status of the pulse sync output mode.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 2 (report pulse sync output) <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Pulse sync output 0 or 1: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 = Pulse sync output off 1 = Pulse sync output on Bytes 2 and 3 = Reserved <p>Set this value with command 26; B0 = 2.</p>	2	4
172 report pulsing enabled (subcommand 3)	<p>Reports whether pulsing is enabled or disabled.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 3 (report pulsing enabled) <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Pulsing enabled: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 = Pulsing disabled 1 = Pulsing enabled Bytes 2 and 3 = Reserved 	2	4
172 report sync input delay (subcommand 4)	<p>Reports the value of the sync input delay in μs.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 4 (report sync input delay) <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 to 3 (unsigned long) = Slave input delay in μs (valid range of values is 0 μs to 100,000 μs) <p>Set this value with command 26; B0 = 4.</p>	2	4
172 report memory mode (subcommand 5)	<p>Reports the memory mode value.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 5 (report memory mode) <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p>	2	4

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Memory mode 0 or 1: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 = RAM 1 = NVRAM Bytes 2 and 3 = Reserved Set this value with command 26 ; B0 = 5.		
172 report explicit enable mode (subcommand 6)	Reports explicit enable mode. Send 2 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 6 (report explicit enable mode) Returns 4 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Explicit enable mode 0 or 1: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 = Implicit enable 1 = Explicit enable Bytes 2 and 3 = Reserved Set this value with command 26 ; B0 = 6.	2	4
172 report pulsing on/off state (subcommand 7)	Reports whether pulsing has been commanded on or off. Send 2 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 7 (report pulsing on/off state) Returns 4 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Pulsing on or off: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 = Pulsing off 1 = Pulsing on Bytes 2 and 3 = Reserved Set this value with command 26 ; B0 = 7.	2	4
172 report pulsing sync/arc management mode (subcommand 8)	Reports the status of the pulsing/arc management mode. Send 2 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 8 (report pulsing/arc management mode) Returns 4 data bytes:	2	4

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Report pulsing/arc management mode status: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 = Pulsing and arc management disabled 1 = Pulsing enabled 2 = Arc management enabled 3 = Dual-level pulsing enabled Bytes 2 and 3 = Reserved <p>Set this value with command 26; B0 = 8.</p>		
172 report pulse maximum on-time (subcommand 9)	<p>Reports the pulse maximum on-time in μs.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 9 (report pulse maximum on-time) <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 to 3 = Pulse maximum on-time in μs (valid values are 0 and the range 5 μs to 90,000 μs). Parameter is an unsigned long. <p>Set this value with command 26; B0 = 9.</p>	2	4
188 report recipe parameters	<p>Reports the value of parameters for the recipe feature. For more information on the parameters and valid ranges, see command 21 and the recipe feature information.</p> <p>You need to send this command multiple times to return all of the parameters associated with a recipe.</p> <p>Send 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Byte 0 = Recipe number. Specifies the recipe number to report. Valid values are 1 to 15. Byte 1 = Recipe parameter type. Sets the kind of parameter that will be reported. This selection affects the parameters that are available to Byte 3. Valid values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 = Report global recipe parameters. These are parameters that affect the entire recipe. 1 = Report recipe step parameters. These are parameters that only apply to the recipe step selected with Byte 2. 	4	4

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 2 = Recipe step number. Specifies the step number for which the data will be reported. This value is only valid when Byte 1 = 1. • Byte 3 = Recipe parameter selection. Selects the parameter to report. The available choices depend on the selection in Byte 1. If Byte 1 = 0 (report global recipe parameters), valid values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Number of recipe steps ◦ 1 = Number of recipe iterations ◦ 2 = Final output state. If this parameter is set to 0, the unit will turn off after all recipe steps and iterations are complete and will then restore all of the previously saved values. If this parameter is set to 1, the unit keeps RF output on when all the recipe steps and iterations are complete, and retains the parameter values as they are. Unit control is returned to the interface that is currently set to control the unit. <p>If Byte 1 = 1 (report recipe step parameter values), valid values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Recipe step type. Reported values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 0 = Disabled ▪ 1 = Timed ▪ 2 = Joules ◦ 1 = Recipe step duration. The value reported is either in hundredths of seconds (if the recipe step type is timed) or in joules (if the recipe step type is joules). ◦ 2 = Power setpoint. Standard units report setpoint in watts. HALO units report setpoint in tenths of watts. ◦ 3 = Setpoint ramp mode. Reported values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 0 = Disabled 		

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 1 = Watts per second ▪ 2 = Timed ◦ 4 = Setpoint ramp rate. The ramp rate is reported in milliseconds for steps that are set to timed ramp mode, and in watts per second for steps that are set to watts per second ramp mode. A value of 0 disables the ramp mode for the step. ◦ 5 = Frequency mode. Valid values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ 0 = Fixed frequency mode. If both this value and the fixed frequency value are set to 0, frequency mode is disabled for this step. ▪ 1 = Variable frequency mode ◦ 6 = Fixed frequency value. This value is reported in kHz. If both this value and the frequency mode are set to 0, frequency mode is disabled for this step. <p>Returns 4 data bytes containing the value for the parameter specified in the send command.</p> <p>Set these values with command 21.</p>		
189 read recipe status	<p>Reports the recipe status, which includes the active recipe number, current recipe repetition, current recipe step, and recipe active status.</p> <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 must be set to 1. <p>Returns 5 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = Active recipe • Bytes 1 and 2 = Current recipe repetition • Byte 3 = Current recipe step (0 = no recipe is running) • Byte 4 = Status flags: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Bit 0: 1 = Recipe running ◦ Bits 2 to 7 = Unused <p>Set these values with command 28.</p>	1	5

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned															
193 report pulsing frequency	<p>Reports the pulsing frequency in Hz. Valid values are 10 Hz to 100,000 Hz. Pulsing frequency has both a volatile and a nonvolatile storage mode, depending on the current configuration (see command 26). The unit reports this value from the currently active memory. This command is available in both master and slave modes.</p> <p>All restrictions on pulsing frequency, duty cycle, and minimum on-time apply to both master and slave modes.</p> <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Bytes 0 to 3 = Pulsing frequency in Hz <p>Set these values with command 93.</p>	0	4															
196 report pulsing duty cycle	<p>Reports the pulsing duty cycle in increments of 1%. Valid values are 10% to 90% across the entire pulsing frequency range and represent output on-time.</p> <p>The duty cycle can be reduced to as little as 1% depending on the pulsing frequency. See the table below for detailed information. Setting this value to 0 disables pulsing.</p> <table><tr><th>Pulsing Frequency (Hz)</th><th>Minimum Duty Cycle (%)</th><th>Maximum Duty Cycle (%)</th></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>50</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>24</td><td>76</td></tr><tr><td>4 to 2,000</td><td>1</td><td>99</td></tr><tr><td>> 2,000</td><td>Limited by minimum on or off time of 5 μs</td><td>Limited by minimum on or off time of 5 μs</td></tr></table> <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Bytes 0 and 1= Pulsing duty cycle in % <p>Set these values with command 96.</p>	Pulsing Frequency (Hz)	Minimum Duty Cycle (%)	Maximum Duty Cycle (%)	2	50	50	3	24	76	4 to 2,000	1	99	> 2,000	Limited by minimum on or off time of 5 μs	Limited by minimum on or off time of 5 μs	0	2
Pulsing Frequency (Hz)	Minimum Duty Cycle (%)	Maximum Duty Cycle (%)																
2	50	50																
3	24	76																
4 to 2,000	1	99																
> 2,000	Limited by minimum on or off time of 5 μs	Limited by minimum on or off time of 5 μs																
198 report software revision level	<p>Reports the software revision level as a 3-character (one letter and two numbers) ASCII string. You can use this revision in conjunction with the part number</p>	0 or 1	3 ASCII characters															

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned						
	<p>returned by command 130 to identify the software in the unit.</p> <p>Sending a request data byte is optional. If you issue command 198 with 0 data bytes, it returns the ColdFire application firmware revision.</p> <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Byte 0 = Software request<ul style="list-style-type: none">◦ 0 = ColdFire application firmware revision◦ 1 = Motherboard FPGA firmware revision◦ 2 = Measurement board FPGA firmware revision◦ 4 = ColdFire bootloader firmware revision◦ 5 = ColdFire FPGA firmware revision (if available)◦ 6 = Communication card application firmware revision◦ 7 = Communication card bootloader firmware revision◦ 8 = Communication card FPGA firmware revision <p>Returns a 3-character ASCII string:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Byte 0 = ASCII revision level letter• Bytes 1 and 2 = ASCII revision level number (0 to 99)								
199 report arc events (NV)	<p>Reports arc management events and parameters. The unit stores parameters marked NV in nonvolatile memory (the values remain available when you cycle power to the unit).</p> <p>This command allows you to send subcommands. The name and function of a subcommand depend on the value of the send byte:</p> <table><tr><th>Byte 0 =</th><th>Subcommand</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Arc events per run</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Arc events per second</td></tr></table>	Byte 0 =	Subcommand	1	Arc events per run	2	Arc events per second	1	4
Byte 0 =	Subcommand								
1	Arc events per run								
2	Arc events per second								

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned																										
	<table><tr><th>Byte 0 =</th><th>Subcommand</th></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Arc suppression time</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Reflected power limit mode</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Enable external arc input</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>RF power latch state</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>Arc output signal control</td></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>Initial delay time</td></tr><tr><td>9</td><td>Setpoint delay time</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>Number of attempts</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>Reflection coefficient window</td></tr><tr><td>12</td><td>Cumulative arc events</td></tr><tr><td>13</td><td>Gamma arc detection mode</td></tr><tr><td>14</td><td>Reflected power threshold for arc detection</td></tr></table>	Byte 0 =	Subcommand	3	Arc suppression time	4	Reflected power limit mode	5	Enable external arc input	6	RF power latch state	7	Arc output signal control	8	Initial delay time	9	Setpoint delay time	10	Number of attempts	11	Reflection coefficient window	12	Cumulative arc events	13	Gamma arc detection mode	14	Reflected power threshold for arc detection		
	Byte 0 =	Subcommand																											
	3	Arc suppression time																											
	4	Reflected power limit mode																											
	5	Enable external arc input																											
	6	RF power latch state																											
	7	Arc output signal control																											
	8	Initial delay time																											
	9	Setpoint delay time																											
	10	Number of attempts																											
	11	Reflection coefficient window																											
	12	Cumulative arc events																											
	13	Gamma arc detection mode																											
	14	Reflected power threshold for arc detection																											
	Set these parameters with command 36 .																												
199 report arc events per run (subcommand 1)	Reports the number of arcs that have occurred since you turned RF on. Send 1 data byte: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Byte 0 = 1 (report arc events per run) Returns 4 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Bytes 0 to 3 = Arc events per run	1	4																										
	199 report arc events per second (subcommand 2)			Reports the number of arcs that have occurred in the previous full second of operation. Send 1 data byte: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Byte 0 = 2 (report arc events per second) Returns 4 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Bytes 0 to 3 = Arc events per second	1	4																							

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
199 report arc suppression time (NV) (subcommand 3)	<p>Reports the amount of time (in μs) that the unit turns RF off when it first detects an arc. If the first attempt does not quench the arc, the unit doubles the suppression time on each following attempt until it extinguishes the arc, it reaches the maximum number of attempts, or the maximum arc suppression time is reached. Setting this parameter to 0 disables the arc algorithm but leaves the arc counter enabled. The valid arc suppression time range is 5 μs to 511 μs.</p> <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 3 (report arc suppression time) <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 3 = Arc suppression time <p>Set this value with command 36; B0 = 0.</p>	1	4
199 report reflected power limit mode (NV) (subcommand 4)	<p>Reports the reflected power limit mode, in which the unit considers an arc to be present when reflected power reaches its maximum limit. Valid values are 0 (disabled) or 1 (enabled).</p> <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 4 (report reflected power limit mode) <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 3: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Disabled ◦ 1 = Enabled <p>Set this value with command 36; B0 = 4.</p>	1	4
199 report enable external arc input (NV) (subcommand 5)	<p>Reports whether the unit should use the external arc input in addition to the internal arc management algorithm when determining if an arc is present. In slave mode, the external arc input comes from a master. If enabled, the unit determines that an arc is present if a logic high pulse is present on the Sync In connector from a master unit.</p>	1	4

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 5 (report enable external arc input) <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 3 = Enable external arc input value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Disabled ◦ 1 = Enabled <p>Set this value with command 36; B0 = 5.</p>		
199 report RF power latch state (NV) (subcommand 6)	<p>Reports the mode that indicates whether the unit should turn off output when the arc management algorithm terminates because it has reached its maximum number of attempts.</p> <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 6 (report RF power latch state) <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 3 = RF power latch state value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = RF turned off ◦ 1 = RF remains on <p>Set this value with command 36; B0 = 6.</p>	1	4
199 report arc output signal control (subcommand 7)	<p>Reports whether the external Sync Out connector outputs the arc indication signal. This parameter is volatile and defaults to 1 (output on) each time you cycle power to the unit.</p> <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 7 (report arc output signal control) <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 3 = Arc output signal control value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Output off ◦ 1 = Output on <p>Set this value with command 36; B0 = 7.</p>	1	4

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
199 report initial delay time (NV) (subcommand 8)	<p>Reports the amount of time (in milliseconds) that must elapse before the unit enables the arc management algorithm after turning RF output on. The arc counter also remains disabled during this time. The valid initial delay time range is 0 milliseconds to 10 seconds.</p> <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 8 (report initial delay time) <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 3 = Initial delay time value <p>Set this value with command 36; B0 = 1.</p>	1	4
199 report setpoint delay time (NV) (subcommand 9)	<p>The unit temporarily disables the arc management algorithm and arc counter each time it receives a new setpoint that differs from the previous setpoint by 10 W or more than the previous setpoint.</p> <p>This parameter reports the amount of time (in milliseconds) that must elapse before the unit re-enables the arc management algorithm after a setpoint change of > 10 W. The valid setpoint delay time range is 0 milliseconds to 245 milliseconds.</p> <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 9 (report setpoint delay time) <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 3 = Setpoint delay time value in milliseconds <p>Set this value with command 36; B0 = 2.</p>	1	4
199 report number of attempts (NV) (subcommand 10)	<p>Reports the number of times the arc management algorithm attempts to quench an arc before terminating its attempts. If it reaches the maximum number of attempts, the arc management algorithm becomes disabled, and the unit sets the output to the state (on or off) specified by the RF power latch state parameter.</p> <p>If output turns off, the unit also asserts the arc management fault to indicate the reason for turning off output. If RF output is left on, the arc management algorithm will be re-enabled.</p>	1	4

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>The valid range of attempts is 0 to 250. If this parameter is set to 0, there is no maximum number of attempts, and the arc management algorithm will continue to quench the arc indefinitely.</p> <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 10 (report number of attempts) <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 3 = Number of attempts value <p>Set this value with command 36; B0 = 3.</p>		
199 report reflection coefficient window (NV) (subcommand 11)	<p>Reports the value to be added to nominal gamma to determine high and low thresholds. The unit adds this value to nominal gamma to determine high threshold, and subtracts this value from nominal gamma to determine the low threshold. The unit of measure is 0.01 gamma². The valid range is 1 to 100.</p> <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 11 (report reflection coefficient window) <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 3 = Reflection coefficient window value <p>Set this value with command 36; B0 = 8.</p>	1	4
199 report cumulative arc events (NV) (subcommand 12)	<p>Reports the total number of arcs that have occurred since the cumulative arc events counter was reset either by command 36; B0 = 9, or by command 7.</p> <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 12 (report cumulative arc events) <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 3 = Cumulative arc events value <p>Reset this value with command 36; B0 = 9.</p>	1	4

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
199 report gamma arc detection mode (NV) (subcommand 13)	<p>Reports the parameter that controls the mode which indicates that an arc is considered to be present when the value of gamma is outside the threshold window. Valid values for gamma arc detection mode are 0 (disabled) or 1 (enabled).</p> <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 13 (report gamma arc detection mode) <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 3 = Gamma arc detection mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Disabled ◦ 1 = Enabled <p>Set this value with command 36; B0 = 10.</p>	1	4
199 report reflected power threshold for arc detection (NV) (subcommand 14)	<p>Reports the threshold that the reflected power measurement is compared to when determining if an arc has occurred.</p> <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 14 (report reflected power threshold for arc detection) <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 3 = Range of valid values for reflected power threshold for arc detection is 0 to maximum reflected power limit of the generator <p>Set this value with command 36; B0 = 11.</p>	1	4
201 report unit-on events	<p>Reports the number of unit-on events stored in nonvolatile memory. The unit increments the number of unit-on events each time you supply AC power to the generator.</p> <p>Returns 4 data bytes (one 32-bit value):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 3 = Number of unit-on events 	0	4
202 report output-on events	<p>Reports the number of output-on events stored in nonvolatile memory. The unit increments the number of output-on events each time you turn RF power on.</p>	0	4

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned																										
	Returns 4 data bytes (one 32-bit value): <ul style="list-style-type: none">Bytes 0 to 3 = Number of output-on events																												
203 report overtemp events	Reports the number of overtemperature events stored in nonvolatile memory. The unit increments the number of overtemperature events each time the coldplate temperature exceeds the fault threshold. Returns 4 data bytes (one 32-bit value): <ul style="list-style-type: none">Bytes 0 to 3 = Number of overtemperature events	0	4																										
204 report system control	Reports several system control parameters. This command requires that you send 1, 3, or 4 data bytes to specify the requested data. For example, if sent data Byte 0 = 1, the command reports the default gateway. This command allows you to send subcommands. The name and function of a subcommand depends on the value of the first byte: <table><tr><th>Byte 0 =</th><th>Subcommand</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Report IP address</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Report default gateway address</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Report subnet mask</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Report MAC ID</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Report PHY status</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Report DHCP client enable (1 byte response)</td></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>Report DHCP client enable (2 byte response)</td></tr><tr><td>92</td><td>Report warning or fault description</td></tr><tr><td>97</td><td>Report CSR description</td></tr><tr><td>101</td><td>Report number of TCP connections</td></tr><tr><td>200</td><td>Report domain name</td></tr><tr><td>202</td><td>Report DNS server IP address</td></tr></table>	Byte 0 =	Subcommand	0	Report IP address	1	Report default gateway address	2	Report subnet mask	3	Report MAC ID	4	Report PHY status	5	Report DHCP client enable (1 byte response)	8	Report DHCP client enable (2 byte response)	92	Report warning or fault description	97	Report CSR description	101	Report number of TCP connections	200	Report domain name	202	Report DNS server IP address	1, 3, or 4	Variable
Byte 0 =	Subcommand																												
0	Report IP address																												
1	Report default gateway address																												
2	Report subnet mask																												
3	Report MAC ID																												
4	Report PHY status																												
5	Report DHCP client enable (1 byte response)																												
8	Report DHCP client enable (2 byte response)																												
92	Report warning or fault description																												
97	Report CSR description																												
101	Report number of TCP connections																												
200	Report domain name																												
202	Report DNS server IP address																												

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned				
	<table><tr><th>Byte 0 =</th><th>Subcommand</th></tr><tr><td>203</td><td>Report DNS configuration</td></tr></table>	Byte 0 =	Subcommand	203	Report DNS configuration		
Byte 0 =	Subcommand						
203	Report DNS configuration						
204 report IP address (NV) (subcommand 0)	<p>Reports the unit network IP address. The unit stores the IP address in nonvolatile memory and restores it each time you turn the unit on. Note that the unit returns the IP address LSB first; that is, Byte 0 = least significant octet of the address.</p> <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Byte 0 = 0 (report IP address) <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Bytes 0 to 3 = Network IP address <p>Set this value with command 71; B0 = 0.</p>	1	4				
204 report default gateway address (NV) (subcommand 1)	<p>This command reports the default gateway address. The unit stores the default gateway address in nonvolatile memory and restores it each time you turn the unit on. Note that the unit returns the default gateway address LSB first; that is, Byte 0 = least significant octet of the address.</p> <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Byte 0 = 1 (report default gateway address) <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Bytes 0 to 3 = Default gateway address <p>Set this value with command 71; B0 = 1.</p>	1	4				
204 report subnet mask (NV) (subcommand 2)	<p>Reports the network subnet mask. The unit stores the subnet mask in nonvolatile memory and restores it each time you turn the unit on. Note that the unit returns the subnet mask LSB first; that is, Byte 0 = least significant octet of the mask.</p> <p>Send 1 data byte.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Byte 0 = 2 (report subnet mask) <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Bytes 0 to 3 = Subnet mask <p>Set this value with command 71; B0 = 2.</p>	1	4				

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned															
204 report MAC ID (NV) (subcommand 3)	Reports the unit MAC ID. The unit stores the MAC ID in nonvolatile memory; you cannot change the MAC ID. The unit sends the MAC ID LSB first; that is, Byte 0 is the least significant byte. Send 1 data byte: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Byte 0 = 3 (report MAC ID) Returns 6 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Bytes 0 to 5 = MAC ID	1	6															
204 report PHY status (subcommand 4)	Reports the network interface PHY status. When the link speed and link duplex are unknown (for example, when the cable is disconnected from the network), the status bits for these items are reported as 0. Send 1 data byte: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Byte 0 = 4 (report PHY status) Returns 4 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Byte 0 = PHY status bit flags<ul style="list-style-type: none">◦ Bit 0 = PHY read failure (0 = OK, 1 = PHY read failure)◦ Bit 1 = Auto negotiate status (0 = OK, 1 = Auto negotiate failure)◦ Bit 2 = Link status (0 = Link is up, 1 = Link is down)◦ Bit 3 = Remote fault (0 = OK, 1 = Remote fault failure)◦ Bits 4 and 5 = Link speed <table><tr><th>Bit 5</th><th>Bit 4</th><th>Value</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>10 Mbit</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>100 Mbit</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Reserved</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Reserved</td></tr></table>	Bit 5	Bit 4	Value	0	0	10 Mbit	0	1	100 Mbit	1	0	Reserved	1	1	Reserved	1	4
Bit 5	Bit 4	Value																
0	0	10 Mbit																
0	1	100 Mbit																
1	0	Reserved																
1	1	Reserved																

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Bit 6 = Link duplex (0 = Half duplex, 1 = Full duplex) ◦ Bit 7 = Reserved (reports as 0) • Bytes 1 to 3 = Reserved (reports as 0) 		
204 report DHCP client enable (NV) (subcommand 5)	Reports the unit network DHCP client enable mode. The unit stores the DHCP client enable mode in nonvolatile memory and restores the DHCP client enable mode each time you turn the unit on. Send 1 data byte: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 5 (report DHCP client enable mode) Returns 1 data byte: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = DHCP client enable mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Disabled ◦ 1 = Enabled Set this value with command 71 ; B0 = 5.	1	1
204 report DHCP client enable (NV) (subcommand 8)	Reports the unit network DHCP client enable mode. The unit stores the DHCP client enable mode in nonvolatile memory and restores the DHCP client enable mode each time you turn the unit on. Send 1 data byte: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 8 (report DHCP client enable) Returns 2 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = DHCP client enable mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Disabled ◦ 1 = Enabled Set this value with command 71 ; B0 = 5.	1	2
204 report warning or fault description (subcommand 92)	Reports the description for a specified warning or fault. Send 4 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 92 (report warning or fault description) • Byte 1 = Type of description: 	4	Variable: up to 250 ASCII characters Fixed: 80 ASCII characters

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 1 or 3 = Fault ◦ 2 or 4 = Warning • Bytes 2 and 3 = Fault or warning code <p>When Byte 1 = 1 or 2, returns the exact length of the fault or warning string (up to 250 ASCII characters). This is the variable length version of the command. The response packet will not be null terminated.</p> <p>When Byte 1 = 3 or 4, returns exactly 80 ASCII characters. This is the fixed-length version of the command, and always returns exactly 80 characters. If the description string is fewer than 80 characters, the remainder of the response packet is padded with null characters. If the description string is more than 80 characters, the string is truncated to fit into the packet and will not be null terminated. If the description string is exactly 80 characters, the response packet will not be null terminated.</p>		
204 report CSR description (subcommand 97)	<p>Reports the description for the requested command status response (CSR) code.</p> <p>Send 3 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 97 (report CSR description) • Byte 1 = CSR code • Byte 2 = Reserved (set to 0) <p>Returns a string of up to ASCII 250 characters that represent the description of the requested CSR. The string is the exact length of the description and is not null terminated.</p>	3	Variable: up to 250 ASCII characters
204 report number of TCP connections (subcommand 101)	<p>Reports the number of active connections for the selected TCP port.</p> <p>Send 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = 101 (report number of TCP connections) 	4	2

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 2 and 3 = TCP port number Returns 2 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Number of active TCP connections 		
204 report domain name (NV) (subcommand 200)	Reports the network domain name. The domain name is stored in nonvolatile memory and is restored each time the unit is powered on. The length of the domain name is 0 to 64 ASCII characters. Valid characters for the domain name are letters, digits, hyphens, and dots. The factory default value is null. Send 1 data byte: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Byte 0 = 200 (report domain name) Returns a variable number of data bytes containing the domain name. Set this value with command 71 ; B0 = 200.	1	Variable: up to 64 ASCII characters
204 report DNS server IP address (NV) (subcommand 202)	Reports the IP address for the DNS server. The DNS server IP address is stored in nonvolatile memory and is restored each time the unit is powered on. This value is reported LSB first; that is, data Byte 0 = the least significant octet of the DNS server IP address. Send 1 data byte: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Byte 0 = 202 (report DNS server IP address) Returns 4 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 to 3 = DNS server IP address Set this value with command 71 ; B0 = 202.	1	4
204 report DNS configuration (NV) (subcommand 203)	Reports the DNS configuration mode. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mode 0 = The DHCP server will not be requested to perform DNS updates, nor will the client perform any DNS updates Mode 1 = The DHCP server will be requested to perform the IP-address-to-FQDN (PTR RR) updates, and the FQDN-to-address (A RR) updates will be performed by the client 	1	2

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)


Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 203 (report DNS configuration) <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = DNS configuration mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Mode 0 ◦ 1 = Mode 1 <p>Set this value with command 71; B0 = 203.</p>		
205 report unit run time	<p>Reports the unit run time in seconds. The unit increments the run time each second that RF power is turned on. The unit stores the unit run time in nonvolatile memory.</p> <p>Returns 4 data bytes (one 32-bit value):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 3 = Unit run time in seconds. 	0	4
206 report total energy output	<p>Reports the total energy output in kWh. The unit increments this number each time it delivers a full kWh of energy to the load. The unit also stores partial kWh internally in nonvolatile memory.</p> <p>Returns 4 data bytes (one 32-bit value):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 3 = Total energy output in kWh 	0	4
212 report serial port address and baud rate	<p>Reports the Serial address, baud rate, and RS-485 mode for system serial ports. To report one or more ports with this command, the unit configuration must include the ports as active. You can report the configuration of the port labeled Serial with this command, or you set the port configuration by using the DIP switches.</p> <p>You can issue this command only from the Serial port or the ENET port.</p> <p> Important</p> <p>The Serial broadcast mode is not supported. Therefore, if the Serial address is set to 0, the unit will report the default address of 1.</p> <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = Serial port selection: 	1	3

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 1 = Service port ◦ 2 = Serial port <p>Returns 3 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = Serial address: 1 to 31 • Byte 1 = Baud rate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = 2400 baud ◦ 1 = 4800 baud ◦ 2 = 9600 baud ◦ 3 = 19200 baud ◦ 4 = 38400 baud ◦ 5 = 57600 baud ◦ 6 = 115200 baud • Byte 2 = RS-485 mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Off ◦ 1 = On <p>Set this value with command 69.</p>		
215 report real-time clock	<p>Reports the system real-time clock time and date. The data received is encoded in binary coded decimal (BCD) format (for example, if the value for seconds is 48, the data value received will be 0x48). The real-time clock features automatic leap year compensation for years up to 2100.</p> <p>The real-time clock only operates when the unit is on. To use the real-time clock, the values must be set each time the unit is powered up.</p> <p>Returns 7 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = Seconds (valid values are 0 to 59) • Byte 1 = Minutes (valid values are 0 to 59) • Byte 2 = Hours (valid values are 0 to 23) • Byte 3 = Day of the week (valid values are 1 to 7): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 1 = Sunday 	0	7

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 2 = Monday ◦ 3 = Tuesday ◦ 4 = Wednesday ◦ 5 = Thursday ◦ 6 = Friday ◦ 7 = Saturday • Byte 4 = Date (valid values are 1 to 31) • Byte 5 = Month (valid values are 1 to 12) • Byte 6 = Year (valid values are 00 to 99) <p>Set this value with command 70.</p>		
219 report condensed generator snapshot data	<p>Reports a selected collection of data identical to the data reported by the individual commands.</p> <p>Sending 0 data bytes is optional. However, sending this command with 0 data bytes and sending it with 1 data byte = 0 return the same data.</p> <p>Bytes vary according to whether the unit has the HALO (high accuracy, low output) option. For these bytes, HALO units report in tenths of watts and standard units report in watts.</p> <p>Send 0 data bytes or 1 data byte = 0:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 0 (optional) <p>Returns 28 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = Forward power reported in watts. HALO units report in tenths of watts. See command 165. • Bytes 2 and 3 = Reflected power reported in watts. HALO units report in tenths of watts. See command 166. • Bytes 4 and 5 = Delivered power reported in watts. HALO units report in tenths of watts. See command 167. • Bytes 6 and 7 = Setpoint (see command 164) in: 	0 or 1	28, 38, or 40

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Volts = Units operating in external regulation mode ◦ Volts or tenths of volts = Units operating in external regulation mode ◦ Watts = Standard units operating in power regulation modes ◦ Tenths of watts = HALO units operating in power regulation modes • Bytes 8 to 11 = Real impedance in hundredths of ohms (see command 225) • Bytes 12 to 15 = Reactive impedance in hundredths of ohms (see command 225) • Bytes 16 to 19 = Actual frequency in kHz (see command 147) • Bytes 20 to 23 = Process status (see command 162) • Byte 24 = Regulation mode (see command 154) • Byte 25 = Control mode (see command 155) • Bytes 26 and 27 = Coldplate temperature in °C (see command 228) <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 6 <p>Returns 40 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = Snapshot revision • Bytes 2 and 3 = Reserved • Bytes 4 and 5 = Forward power reported in watts. HALO units report in tenths of watts (see command 165) • Bytes 6 and 7 = Reflected power reported in watts. HALO units report in tenths of watts (see command 166) • Bytes 8 and 9 = Delivered power reported in watts. HALO units report in tenths of watts (see command 167) 		

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 10 and 11 = Setpoint reported in watts or volts. HALO units report in tenths of watts (see command 164) in: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Volts = Units operating in external regulation mode Volts or tenths of volts = Units operating in external regulation mode Watts = Standard units operating in power regulation modes Tenths of watts = HALO units operating in power regulation modes Bytes 12 to 15 = Real impedance in hundredths of ohms (see command 225) Bytes 16 to 19 = Reactive impedance in hundredths of ohms (see command 225) Bytes 20 to 23 = Actual frequency in kHz (see command 147) Bytes 24 to 27 = Process status (see command 162) Byte 28 = Regulation mode (see command 154) Byte 29 = Control mode (see command 155) Bytes 30 and 31 = Coldplate temperature in °C (see command 228) Bytes 32 to 35 = Reflected power warning count (see command 248 [subcommand 66]) Bytes 36 to 39 = Reflected power fault count (see command 248 [subcommand 66]) <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Byte 0 = 8 <p>Returns 38 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Snapshot revision Bytes 2 and 3 = Reserved Bytes 4 and 5 = Forward power reported in watts. HALO units report in tenths of watts (see command 165) 		

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 6 and 7 = Reflected power reported in watts. HALO units report in tenths of watts (see command 166) Bytes 8 and 9 = Delivered power reported in watts. HALO units report in tenths of watts (see command 167) Bytes 10 and 11 = Setpoint reported in watts or volts. HALO units report in tenths of watts (see command 164) in: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Volts = Units operating in external regulation mode Volts or tenths of volts = Units operating in external regulation mode Watts = Standard units operating in power regulation modes Tenths of watts = HALO units operating in power regulation modes Bytes 12 to 15 = Real impedance in hundredths of ohms (see command 225) Bytes 16 to 19 = Reactive impedance in hundredths of ohms (see command 225) Bytes 20 to 23 = Actual frequency in kHz (see command 147) Bytes 24 to 27 = Process status (see command 162) Byte 28 = Regulation mode (see command 154) Byte 29 = Control mode (see command 155) Bytes 30 and 31 = Coldplate temperature in °C (see command 228) Bytes 32 to 35 = Pulsing frequency in Hz (see command 248 [subcommand 65]) Bytes 36 to 37 = Pulsing duty cycle in % (see command 248 [subcommand 65]) <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Byte 0 = 9 <p>Returns 38 data bytes:</p>		

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = Snapshot revision • Bytes 2 and 3 = Reserved • Bytes 4 and 5 = Average forward power reported in watts. HALO units report in tenths of watts (see command 248 [subcommand 60]) • Bytes 6 and 7 = Average reflected power reported in watts. HALO units report in tenths of watts (see command 248 [subcommand 60]) • Bytes 8 and 9 = Average delivered power reported in watts. HALO units report in tenths of watts (see command 248 [subcommand 60]) • Bytes 10 and 11 = Setpoint reported in watts or volts. HALO units report in tenths of watts (see command 164) in: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Volts = Units operating in external regulation mode ◦ Volts or tenths of volts = Units operating in external regulation mode ◦ Watts = Standard units operating in power regulation modes ◦ Tenths of watts = HALO units operating in power regulation modes • Bytes 12 to 15 = Real impedance in hundredths of ohms (see command 225) • Bytes 16 to 19 = Reactive impedance in hundredths of ohms (see command 225) • Bytes 20 to 23 = Actual frequency in kHz (see command 147) • Bytes 24 to 27 = Process status (see command 162) • Byte 28 = Regulation mode (see command 154) • Byte 29 = Control mode (see command 155) • Bytes 30 and 31 = Coldplate temperature in °C (see command 228) • Bytes 32 to 35 = Pulsing frequency in Hz (see command 248 [subcommand 65]) 		

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 36 to 37 = Pulsing duty cycle in % (see command 248 [subcommand 65]) 		
221 report PIN number	<p>Returns a null-terminated ASCII string that represents the AE product identification number (PIN).</p> <p>Returns 32 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 to 32 = Null-terminated ASCII string that represents the AE product identification number (PIN) 	0	32
223 report fault or warning code list	<p>Reports up to 20 codes representing active or latched faults or warnings that exist within the unit.</p> <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Byte 0 = 1 or 3 reports faults Byte 0 = 2 or 4 reports warnings <p>If no faults or warnings are active, the packet data length is 1, which is CSR code 0 (no faults).</p> <p>If the sent data byte value = 1 or 2, it returns a variable number of data bytes based on the number of active or latched faults or warnings.</p> <p>If faults are active or latched, the response packet reports 2 data bytes for each error code. For example, if a single fault is active, the packet contains 2 data bytes; if two faults are active, the packet data length is 4 data bytes, and so on, up to a maximum of 20 faults (40 data bytes).</p> <p>If the sent data byte value = 3 or 4, it returns a fixed-length packet of 40 bytes. If faults are active or latched, the response packet reports 2 data bytes for each error code. If fewer than 20 faults or warnings are active or latched, the remaining data bytes in the packet are set to 0. If no faults or warnings are active, the packet data length is still 40 but with all data bytes set to 0.</p>	1	Variable or CSR code 0 (if no fault exists)
225 report impedance	Reports the real and reactive impedance in hundredths of ohms.	0	8

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	Returns 8 data bytes (two 32-bit values): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 3 = Signed long integer value of the real impedance (LSB first) • Bytes 4 to 7 = Signed long integer value of the reactive impedance (LSB first) 		
228 report coldplate temperature	Reports the coldplate temperature. When the coldplate temperature is specified, the value returned is the greater of the DC coldplate and the RF coldplate temperature. You can send 0 data bytes or 1 data byte. Send 0 data bytes: Returns 2 data bytes = Coldplate temperature value in °C Send 1 data byte: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 0 Returns 2 data bytes = Coldplate temperature value in tenths of °C <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = Coldplate temperature value 	0 or 1	2
231 report unit serial number	Reports the unit serial number or part number. You can send 0 data bytes or 1 data byte. Send 0 data bytes: Returns 4 data bytes (32-bit value) representing the unit serial number (LSB first) Send 1 data byte: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 0 Returns 4 data bytes (32-bit value) representing the unit serial number (LSB first) • Byte 0 = 1 Returns up to 12 ASCII characters representing the unit part number (for example, 315) • Byte 0 = 1 Returns up to 12 ASCII characters representing the unit final assembly part number (for example, 315) 	0 or 1	3 to 12

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned																
244 report diagnostic status	Reports the results of the diagnostic self-test. Send 1 data byte: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Byte 0 = 0 (report diagnostic status) Returns 5 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Byte 0 = Status code:<ul style="list-style-type: none">◦ 0 = Diagnostics in progress◦ 1 = Diagnostic test complete – passed◦ 2 = Diagnostic test complete – failed◦ 3 = Diagnostic test interrupted◦ 4 = Diagnostic mode disabled◦ Bits 5 to 7 = Reserved• Byte 1 = Failure status (bit flags):<ul style="list-style-type: none">◦ Bit 0 = Forward power◦ Bit 1 = DC rail voltage◦ Bit 2 = DC current◦ Bits 3 to 7 = Reserved• Bytes 2 to 4 = Reserved	1	5																
248 report operational parameters	<div>This command allows you to send subcommands to report several operational parameters. The name and function of a subcommand depend on the value of the first two bytes.</div> <table><tr><th>Bytes 0 and 1</th><th>Subcommand</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Report tuning frequency step size minimum</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Report tuning frequency step size maximum</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Report step up gain</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Report step down gain</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>Report gamma threshold high</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>Report gamma threshold low</td></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>Report maximum tuning count</td></tr></table>	Bytes 0 and 1	Subcommand	1	Report tuning frequency step size minimum	2	Report tuning frequency step size maximum	3	Report step up gain	4	Report step down gain	6	Report gamma threshold high	7	Report gamma threshold low	8	Report maximum tuning count	variable	variable
Bytes 0 and 1	Subcommand																		
1	Report tuning frequency step size minimum																		
2	Report tuning frequency step size maximum																		
3	Report step up gain																		
4	Report step down gain																		
6	Report gamma threshold high																		
7	Report gamma threshold low																		
8	Report maximum tuning count																		

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description		Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	Bytes 0 and 1	Subcommand		
	15	Report ignition mode		
	16	Report CEX lock mode		
	17	Report tuning scan step size		
	20	Report CEX output mode		
	21	Report gamma threshold mode		
	22	Report tuning step time		
	23	Report tuning gain delay		
	43	Report IMD filter frequency		
	44	Report CEX output phase offset		
	45	Report user power correction		
	47	Report auto stability configuration		
	52	Report frequency tuning mode		
	53	Report user readback filter configuration		
	60	Report statistics data		
	65	Report measured pulsing frequency and duty cycle		
	66	Report reflected power timer		
	67	Report sweep auto frequency mode		
	69	Report pulsing measurement warning threshold		
	70	Report pulsing measurement errors and warnings		
	72	Report user card low scale enable mode		
	73	Report statistics pulse mask time		
	74	Report statistics sample rate		
	75	Report statistics sample count		
	77	Report pulsing measurement delays		

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned																				
	<table><tr><th>Bytes 0 and 1</th><th>Subcommand</th></tr><tr><td>78</td><td>Report sweep frequency step direction</td></tr><tr><td>79</td><td>Report control loop gain</td></tr><tr><td>81</td><td>Report sweep gamma average mask enable</td></tr><tr><td>83</td><td>Report sweep skip frequency range</td></tr><tr><td>86</td><td>Report statistics acquisition mode</td></tr><tr><td>93</td><td>Report fixed frequency control</td></tr><tr><td>94</td><td>Report frequency tuning mask time</td></tr><tr><td>300</td><td>Report RF bias DAC manual mode</td></tr><tr><td>301</td><td>Report RF bias DAC offset</td></tr></table>	Bytes 0 and 1	Subcommand	78	Report sweep frequency step direction	79	Report control loop gain	81	Report sweep gamma average mask enable	83	Report sweep skip frequency range	86	Report statistics acquisition mode	93	Report fixed frequency control	94	Report frequency tuning mask time	300	Report RF bias DAC manual mode	301	Report RF bias DAC offset		
	Bytes 0 and 1	Subcommand																					
	78	Report sweep frequency step direction																					
	79	Report control loop gain																					
	81	Report sweep gamma average mask enable																					
	83	Report sweep skip frequency range																					
	86	Report statistics acquisition mode																					
	93	Report fixed frequency control																					
	94	Report frequency tuning mask time																					
	300	Report RF bias DAC manual mode																					
	301	Report RF bias DAC offset																					
248 report frequency step minimum (subcommand 1)	<p>Reports the frequency step minimum used during the tuning process. This is the smallest step size used by the frequency tuning algorithm when making frequency step changes. Valid values for frequency step minimum are 10 Hz to 96,000 Hz. This subcommand applies only when the Type II or Type III tuning algorithm is active.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Bytes 0 and 1 = 1 (report frequency step minimum) <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Bytes 0 to 3 = Frequency step minimum in Hz (unsigned long, LSB first) <p>Set this value with command 118; B0 = 1.</p>	2	4																				
248 report frequency step maximum (subcommand 2)	<p>Reports the frequency step maximum used during the frequency tuning process. This is the largest step size used by the frequency tuning algorithm when making frequency step changes. Valid values for frequency step maximum must be greater than or equal to frequency step minimum, and less than or equal to</p>	2	4																				

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>100,000 Hz. This subcommand applies only when the Type II or Type III tuning algorithm is active.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 2 (report frequency step maximum) <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 to 3 = Frequency step maximum in Hz (unsigned long, LSB first) <p>Set this value with command 118; B0 = 2.</p>		
248 report step up gain (subcommand 3)	<p>Reports the step up gain used during the frequency tuning process. This parameter sets the magnitude of frequency step increase when the error is decreasing (frequency step size is increasing). A value of n sets the gain to 2^n. This subcommand applies only when the Type II or Type III tuning algorithm is active.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 3 (report step up gain) <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Step up gain (unsigned short, LSB first) <p>Set this value with command 118; B0 = 3.</p>	2	2
248 report step down gain (subcommand 4)	<p>Reports the step down gain used during the frequency tuning process. This parameter sets the magnitude of frequency step decrease when the error is increasing (frequency step size is decreasing). A value of n sets the gain to 2^{-n}. This subcommand applies only when the Type II or Type III tuning algorithm is active.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 4 (report step down gain) <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Step down gain (unsigned short, LSB first) <p>Set this value with command 118; B0 = 4.</p>	2	2

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
248 report gamma threshold high (subcommand 6)	<p>Reports the gamma threshold high used during the frequency tuning process. The generator uses the high threshold after first attempting (and failing) to achieve a tuning criteria less than the low threshold. The generator also uses the high threshold as the threshold to determine when to begin retuning. This subcommand applies only when the Type II or Type III tuning algorithm is active.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 6 (report gamma threshold high) <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Gamma threshold high (unsigned short, LSB first) <p>Set this value with command 118; B0 = 6.</p>	2	2
248 report gamma threshold low (subcommand 7)	<p>Reports the gamma threshold low used during the frequency tuning process. The generator first attempts to achieve a tuning criteria less than the low threshold. If the generator fails, it tries the high threshold next, after the maximum tuning counter has expired. This subcommand applies only when the Type II or Type III tuning algorithm is active.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 7 (report gamma threshold low) <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Gamma threshold low (unsigned short, LSB first) <p>Set this value with command 118; B0 = 7.</p>	2	2
248 report maximum tuning count (subcommand 8)	<p>Reports the maximum tuning count used during the frequency tuning process. This reports the number of attempts to tune to the low threshold before then trying the high threshold. This subcommand applies only when the Type II or Type III tuning algorithm is active.</p>	2	2

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 8 (report maximum tuning count) <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Maximum tuning count (unsigned short, LSB first) <p>Set this value with command 118; B0 = 8.</p>		
248 report ignition mode (subcommand 15)	<p>Reports the frequency tuning ignition mode:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fixed frequency mode: The generator first turns on at the specified start frequency (see command 46), and then begins tuning. Variable frequency mode: The generator first turns on at the maximum frequency. It will then compute the γ^2 value and compare it to the ignition threshold. If the γ^2 value is less than the threshold, the unit declares ignition and begins tuning from that frequency. If the unit does not detect ignition, it steps the frequency down and repeats the process until it detects ignition, or until the tuning timeout has expired (see command 38). Frequency scan mode: The unit first scans the frequency band for the lowest γ^2 value. The frequency tuning algorithm begins tuning from that frequency. <p>This subcommand applies only when the Type III tuning algorithm is active.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 15 (report ignition mode, LSB first) <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Ignition mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 = Fixed frequency ignition mode 1 = Variable frequency ignition mode 	2	2

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 2 = Scan frequency ignition mode Set this value with command 118 ; B0 = 15.		
248 report CEX lock mode (subcommand 16)	<p>Reports the CEX lock mode. This command is only available when the unit is factory configured to enable the CEX feature. When CEX is enabled, the CEX input is phase-locked to the RF output.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = 16 (report CEX lock mode, LSB first) <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = CEX lock mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = CEX disabled ◦ 1 = Lock to DDS ◦ 2 = Lock to output ◦ 3 = Auto mode Set this value with command 118 ; B0 = 16.	2	2
248 report tuning scan step size (subcommand 17)	<p>Reports the tuning scan step size used in scan frequency ignition mode. The valid range of values is 5,296 Hz to 92,282 Hz. This subcommand applies only when the Type III tuning algorithm is active.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = 17 (report tuning scan step size) <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 3 = Tuning scan step size (unsigned long, LSB first) Set this value with command 118 ; B0 = 17.	2	4
248 report CEX output mode (subcommand 20)	<p>Reports CEX output mode. This command is only available when PIN digit 15 = 1. The factory default value is mode 1: CEX output follows RF output.</p>	2	2

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)


Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p> Important</p> <p>If the CEX lock mode is changed from any enabled mode to CEX disabled, the CEX output will be turned off and this command will report mode 2: CEX output off. The previous CEX output mode is remembered and if the CEX lock mode is subsequently changed to any mode except CEX disabled, the previously remembered mode is restored.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = 20 (report CEX output mode) <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = CEX output mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = CEX output locks to the generator DDS ◦ 1 = CEX output locks to generator RF output ◦ 2 = CEX output off <p>Set this value with command 118; B0 = 20.</p>		
248 report gamma threshold mode (subcommand 21)	<p>Reports gamma threshold mode. In mode 0, the frequency tuning algorithm uses the gamma threshold high value set by command 118 (subcommand 6). In mode 1, the frequency tuning algorithm uses the power profile to limit gamma threshold high to values that will not exceed the generator's ability to deliver the power requested by the setpoint command (see command 8). This subcommand applies only when the Type III tuning algorithm is active.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = 21 (gamma threshold mode) <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = Gamma threshold mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = User gamma threshold high ◦ 1 = Power profile gamma threshold high <p>Set this value with command 118; B0 = 21.</p>	2	2

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
248 report tuning step time (subcommand 22)	<p>Reports the tuning step time. The range of valid values is 8 μs to 4,096 μs. The resolution for setting tuning step time is 16 μs. All values of tuning step time are rounded to the nearest multiple of 16 μs (for example, the minimum value of 8 is rounded up to 16). Additionally, the maximum tuning step time is limited by hardware to 256 times the measurement window size, which is currently 1 μs, so the maximum tuning step time is limited to 256 μs. The value reported by this subcommand is the same value that was sent by command 118 (subcommand 22), regardless of any internal limiting that might have occurred. This subcommand applies only when the Type III tuning algorithm is active.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 22 (report tuning step time) <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Tuning step time in μs <p>Set this value with command 118; B0 = 22.</p>	2	2
248 report tuning gain delay (subcommand 23)	<p>Reports tuning gain delay, which is the delay before increasing the step size after a change in direction. The range of valid values is 0 to 7. This subcommand applies only when the Type III tuning algorithm is active.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 23 (report tuning gain delay) <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Tuning gain delay <p>Set this value with command 118; B0 = 23.</p>	2	2
248 report IMD filter frequency (NV) (subcommand 43)	<p>Reports the frequency used by the IMD filter. The valid range of values is 325 kHz to 460 kHz. A value of 0 disables this feature.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 43 (report IMD filter frequency, LSB first) 	2	2

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = IMD filter frequency in kHz <p>Set this value with command 118; B0 = 43.</p>		
248 report user power correction (NV) (subcommand 45)	<p>Reports the user power correction coefficient. This parameter specifies the amount of correction that is applied to the user setpoint to adjust RF output power. A value of 0 disables the user power correction feature. This subcommand is only available when the unit is factory configured to enable the user power correction feature. The range of valid values is also factory configured.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 45 (report user power correction) <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 (signed short) = User power correction coefficient in hundredths of a percent <p>Set this value with command 118; B0 = 45.</p>	2	2
248 report measured pulsing frequency and duty cycle (subcommand 65)	<p>Returns the actual measured pulsing frequency and duty cycle for either the pulse sync input signal or the RF output of the generator.</p> <p>Send 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 65 (report measured pulsing frequency and duty cycle), LSB first Bytes 2 and 3 = Select in/out: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 = PSYNC-IN 1 = RF output <p>Returns 6 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 to 3 = Measured pulsing frequency in Hz Bytes 4 and 5 = Measured pulsing duty cycle in % <p>Set this value with command 118; B0 = 65.</p>	4	6

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
248 report reflected power timer (subcommand 66)	<p>Reports the configuration parameters for the reflected power timer feature. The reflected power timer feature sets the maximum amount of time that can elapse before the unit will assert the appropriate reflected power timer fault or warning.</p> <p>There are independent timers for the reflected power timer fault and warning. Each timer has an associated reflected power threshold and timeout value. The reflected power threshold and timeout value set the amount of time that can elapse before the unit will assert a fault or warning when the measured reflected power is greater than the corresponding threshold. The reflected power timer parameters are retained as long as AC power is applied.</p> <p>Refer to command 118 (subcommand 66) for more detailed information.</p> <p>Send 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = 66 (report reflected power timer), LSB first • Bytes 2 and 3 = Reflected power timer subcommand number (LSB first): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 1 = Report reflected power fault timeout ◦ 2 = Report reflected power fault threshold ◦ 3 = Report reflected power fault timeout ◦ 4 = Report reflected power warning timeout ◦ 5 = Report reflected power warning threshold ◦ 6 = Report reflected power warning count ◦ 7 = Report reflected power fault count <p>Returns 2 data bytes for subcommands 1, 2, and 5:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = Reflected power timer configuration value (LSB first): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 1 = Report reflected power fault timeout. Valid values are 0 seconds to 3,600 seconds. ◦ 2 = Report reflected power fault threshold. Valid values are 10 W up to the user reflected power limit (see command 170). 	4	2 or 4

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 5 = Report reflected power warning threshold. Valid values are 10 W up to the user reflected power limit (see command 170). <p>Returns 4 data bytes for subcommands 3, 4, 6, or 7:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 3 = Reflected power timer configuration value (LSB first): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 3 = Report reflected power fault timeout. Valid values are 0 milliseconds to 3,600,000 milliseconds. ◦ 4 = Report reflected power warning timeout. Valid values are 0 milliseconds to 3,600,000 milliseconds. ◦ 6 = Report reflected power warning count. Valid values are 0 to 4,294,967,295. ◦ 7 = Report reflected power fault count. Valid values are 0 to 4,294,967,295. <p>Set this value with command 118; B0 = 66.</p>		
248 report sweep auto frequency mode (subcommand 67)	<p>Reports the sweep auto frequency mode. The sweep auto frequency mode determines the RF output frequency that the generator will first output on the rising edge of each pulse while pulsing.</p> <p>When disabled, the frequency will be the same frequency as at the end of the previous pulse. When enabled, the RF output frequency that is present when sweep is first enabled is stored internally. The RF output is controlled to that stored frequency on the rising edge of each pulse. Once the RF output is back on, the tuning algorithm controls the frequency according to the sweep configuration.</p> <p>The unit will also make the direction of the first frequency tuning step according to the sweep frequency step direction (see command 118 [subcommand 78]) and the frequency step size will be the frequency step maximum size. This subcommand applies only when the Type III tuning algorithm is active.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p>	2	2

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 67 (report sweep auto frequency mode), LSB first <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Sweep auto frequency mode (unsigned short): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled <p>Set this value with command 118; B0 = 67.</p>		
248 report pulsing measurement warning threshold (subcommand 69)	<p>Reports the warning thresholds for pulsing frequency and duty cycle. When the actual measured error percentage exceeds this threshold, a warning is activated which alerts the user that the actual pulsing frequency or duty cycle does not match the requested value. The range of valid values is 0% to 100%. Any value from 0% to 3% disables the corresponding warning.</p> <p>Send 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 69 (report pulsing measurement warning threshold), LSB first Bytes 2 and 3 = Pulsing measurement warning threshold selection: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 = Report pulse frequency warning threshold 2 = Report pulse duty cycle warning threshold <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Pulse warning threshold in % (LSB first). Valid values are 0% to 100%. <p>Set this value with command 118; B0 = 69.</p>	4	2
248 report pulsing measurement errors and warnings (subcommand 70)	<p>Reports the actual pulse frequency and duty cycle measurement errors in %. When the actual measured error percentage exceeds the corresponding threshold, a warning or fault is activated which alerts the user that the actual pulsing frequency or duty cycle does not match the requested value.</p> <p>The range of valid values for measurement errors is 0% to 100%. The warnings and faults are also included in the response packet. A value of 0 indicates that the warning or fault is inactive, while a</p>	4	10

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>value of 1 indicates that the warning or fault is active.</p> <p>Any warning threshold value from 0% to 3% disables the corresponding warning and fault, so there will be no warning or fault indicated in the response packet. The thresholds for pulse frequency fault and pulse duty cycle fault are configured by the factory. The pulse high power fault indicates there is forward power generated during the pulse off time in excess of a factory configured threshold.</p> <p>Send 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = 70 (report pulsing measurement errors and warnings), LSB first • Bytes 2 and 3 = Pulsing measurement selection: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 1 = Report all pulse measurement errors <p>Returns 10 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = Pulse frequency measurement error in % (LSB first) • Bytes 2 and 3 = Pulse duty cycle measurement error in % (LSB first) • Byte 4 = Pulse frequency warning • Byte 5 = Pulse duty cycle warning • Byte 6 = Pulse frequency fault • Byte 7 = Pulse duty cycle fault • Byte 8 = Pulse high power fault • Byte 9 = Reserved 		
248 report pulsing measurement delays (NV) (subcommand 77)	<p>Reports the delay times and inflection point for control loop/measurement updates during pulsing. The maximum measurement delay must be greater than or equal to the minimum measurement delay. The inflection point must be greater than or equal to twice the maximum measurement delay. If the inflection point is set to minimum, then the maximum measurement delay can be increased to inflection point $-5 \mu\text{s}$).</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p>	2	6

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 77 (report pulsing measurement delays), LSB first <p>Returns 6 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Minimum measurement delay (valid range is 1 μs to 4 μs) Bytes 2 and 3 = Maximum measurement delay (valid range is 1 μs to 496 μs) Bytes 4 and 5 = Inflection point (valid range is 25 μs to 1,000 μs) <p>Set this value with command 118; B0 = 77.</p>		
248 report sweep frequency step direction (subcommand 78)	<p>Reports the sweep frequency step direction. The specified direction is only used for the first frequency step after RF is turned when the unit has sweep auto frequency mode disabled. If sweep auto frequency mode is enabled, then the step direction applies to the first frequency step after the rising edge of each pulse while pulsing. This subcommand applies only when the Type III tuning algorithm is active.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 78 (report sweep frequency step direction), LSB first <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Sweep frequency step direction (unsigned short): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 = Step up (increase frequency) 1 = Step down (decrease frequency) <p>Set this value with command 118; B0 = 78.</p>	2	2
248 report control loop gain (subcommand 79)	<p>Reports the control loop gain used by the power control loop. Valid values for control loop gain are 49 to 500. This parameter is volatile and is not retained after an AC power cycle.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 79 (report control loop gain), LSB first <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p>	2	2

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)


Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Control loop gain (unsigned short, LSB first) Set this value with command 118 ; B0 = 79.		
248 report sweep gamma average mask enable (subcommand 81)	Reports the sweep gamma average mask enable. When enabled, the sweep gamma average mask causes all γ^2 samples to be discarded except for the last one immediately prior to the tuning frequency step. When disabled, the unit accumulates all the γ^2 average data and uses it to determine the next frequency step. This subcommand applies only when the Type III tuning algorithm is active. Send 2 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 81 (report sweep gamma average mask enable), LSB first Returns 2 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Sweep gamma average mask enable (unsigned short): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled Set this value with command 118 ; B0 = 81.	2	2
248 report sweep skip frequency range (subcommand 83)	Reports the sweep skip frequency range in kHz. The minimum and maximum frequency range must be within the frequency range specified by the unit configuration, and the maximum must be greater than or equal to the minimum. Additionally, the range specified must not be greater than 200 kHz.  Important Setting both minimum and maximum frequencies to 0 disables this feature. When this feature is enabled, the tuning algorithm will exclude or skip frequencies within the specified range when automatically tuning the generator. If the tuning algorithm attempts to go to a frequency that is within the skip frequency range, the frequency will jump to either the minimum or maximum skip frequency, depending on the sweep direction.	4	8

Table 4-14. AE Host Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>The factory default values for minimum and maximum skip frequency are both 0, causing this feature to be disabled by default.</p> <p>Send 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = 83 (report sweep skip frequency range), LSB first • Bytes 2 and 3 = 1 (report sweep skip frequency range) <p>Returns 8 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 3 = Skip frequency range minimum in kHz • Bytes 4 to 7 = Skip frequency range maximum in kHz <p>Set this value with command 118; B0 = 83.</p>		
248 report RF bias DAC offset (subcommand 301)	<p>Reports the RF bias DAC offset in DAC counts. The RF bias DAC offset is subtracted from the RF bias DAC calibration value and the result is written to the manual data register. This parameter is volatile and is not retained after an AC power cycle.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = 301 (report RF bias DAC offset), LSB first <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = RF bias DAC offset (unsigned short) <p>Set this value with command 118; B0 = 301.</p>	2	2

ETHERNET INTERFACE

The Paramount unit provides an Ethernet communications interface that allows the unit to communicate with a host computer. The interface consists of a shielded RJ-45 port (labeled **Enet** on your unit) and the AE TCP protocol, which uses function code (FC) 100.

Use only a shielded Ethernet cable when connecting to this port.

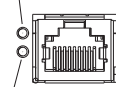
Enet Connector and Indicators



Important

The Paramount unit supports a Modbus®/TCP connection to port 502. For more information about the Modbus/TCP protocol, visit the Modbus Users website at: <http://www.modbus.org>.

Link established LED



Transmit signal LED

Figure 4-60. Ethernet connector and indicators

The two LEDs next to the Ethernet connector communicate when the unit is transmitting data and if the Ethernet link has been established.

- The Transmit Signal (yellow) LED lights and flashes when the unit is actively transmitting. The LED is off (not lit) when no data is being transmitted.
- The Link Established (green) LED is on (is lit and steady) when the Ethernet link has been established with the unit. The LED is off when no link has been established with the unit.

Enet Port Pin and Signal Descriptions

Table 4-15. Enet port pin and signal descriptions

Signal Pin	Pin Name	Description
1	TX+	Transmit data +
2	TX–	Transmit data –
3	RX+	Receive data +
4	Unassigned	Not connected
5	Unassigned	Not connected
6	RX–	Receive data –
7	Unassigned	Not connected
8	Unassigned	Not connected

AE TCP Protocol (FC100)

The AE TCP protocol is a method for communicating with an AE product using a network connection. It uses Modbus/TCP as a transport for AE Host commands. The Paramount unit acts as a server while the host or tool program communicating with the unit acts as a client. The unit listens for requests for TCP connections on registered port 502. Port 502 is assigned to Modbus/TCP protocol. The unit can support up to six simultaneous TCP connections.

Modbus user-defined function code FC100 encapsulates AE Host commands and data into Modbus/TCP packets. FC100 functions according to the Modbus/TCP standard (visit <http://www.modbus.org> for more information). You can use FC100 to run all common commands.

ESTABLISHING A CONNECTION

To establish a TCP connection, the host or tool program (client) connects to TCP port 502. If the number of already established connections exceeds the predefined limit for the given equipment, the connection is rejected.

Once the connection is established, the client may perform multiple transactions consisting of the following two steps:

1. The client sends a request containing an AE Host command to be executed by the Paramount unit (server).
2. The server executes the AE Host command and returns a packet containing the unit's reply to the command (CSR and data).



Important

For optimum performance, keep the TCP connection open during continuous operation. Opening and closing a connection for each command transaction will result in poor communication performance.

DATA ENCODING

Each Modbus/TCP message packet consists of two sections: A Modbus Application Protocol (MBAP) header and a protocol data unit (PDU).

The MBAP header contains the following information:

- Transaction ID (2 bytes)
- Protocol ID (2 bytes)
- Length (2 bytes)
- Unit ID (1 byte)

Following the MBAP header, the PDU consists of the following information:

- Function code (1 byte)
- Command number (1 byte)

- Command status response (CSR; 1 byte)

All commands and responses include a CSR byte.

- Data length (2 bytes)
- Data bytes (as many as 248)

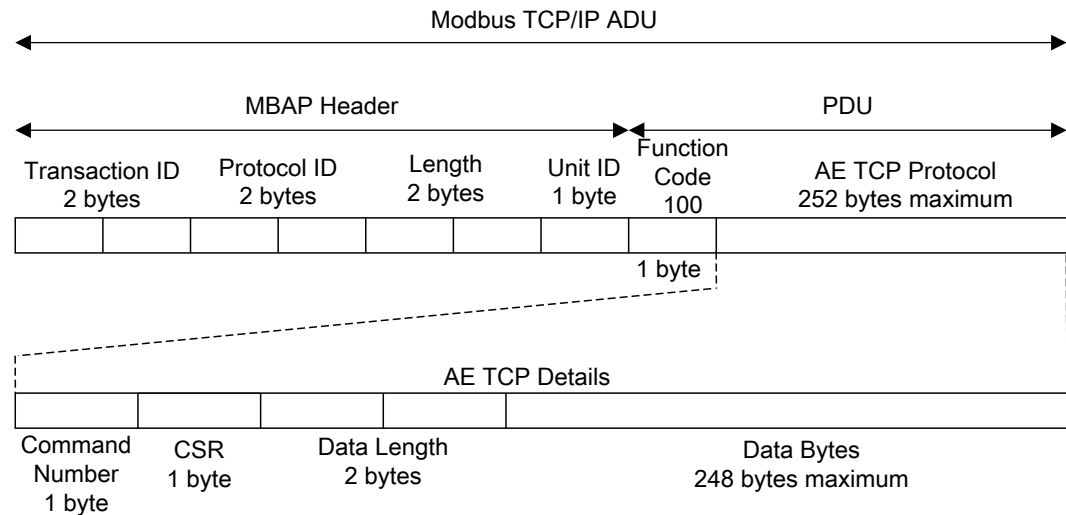


Figure 4-61. Data encoding for AE TCP using FC100

The Modbus/TCP protocol uses big endian (most significant byte first) architecture. The AE TCP portion of each packet uses little endian (least significant byte first) architecture.

To remain compliant with Modbus/TCP protocol, the PDU size must be no larger than 253 bytes.

Using AE FC100


FC100 allows you to send any AE Host command through the Ethernet interface, providing complete control of the system.

FC100 SEND PACKET FORMAT

Table 4-16. Format for FC100 send packet

Byte Numbers	Purpose	Value To Send
MBAP		
0 and 1	Transaction ID	Not used (value is copied into reply)
2 and 3	Protocol ID	0

Table 4-16. Format for FC100 send packet (Continued)


Byte Numbers	Purpose	Value To Send
4 and 5	Number of bytes following	Count of bytes in packet (starting with byte 6)
6	Unit ID	Address of unit. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unit ID <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 1 = Normal operation ◦ 2 to 255 = Reserved
PDU		
7	Function code	100 = 0x64
8	AE command number	AE Host command number
9	CSR	Send packets do not use the CSR byte; it may be set to 0.
10 and 11	Data length	Number of AE TCP data bytes in the packet
12 and up	Data bytes	Data bytes contained in the command packet. <p> Important All bytes in the PDU (byte 8 to end of packet) are in little endian order (least significant bytes first).</p>

FC100 RESPONSE PACKET

Table 4-17. Format for FC100 response packet

Byte Numbers	Purpose	Value To Send
MBAP		
0 and 1	Transaction ID	Not used (value is copied from send packet)
2 and 3	Protocol ID	0
4 and 5	Number of bytes following	Count of bytes in packet (starting with byte 6)
6	Unit ID	Identity of unit: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unit ID <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 1 = Normal operation ◦ 2 to 255 = Reserved

Table 4-17. Format for FC100 response packet (Continued)

Byte Numbers	Purpose	Value To Send
PDU		
7	Function code (100)	0x64
8	AE command number	AE Host command number
9	CSR	CSR byte (always returned)
10 and 11	Data length	Total number of data bytes in the packet
12 and up	Data bytes	Data bytes contained in the command packet  Important All bytes in the PDU (byte 8 to end of packet) are in little endian order (least significant bytes first).

FC100 ERROR PACKETS

If the communication from the host to the Paramount unit encounters no problems, the unit sends CSR 0 (command accepted). If something goes wrong in the communication to the unit, you receive one of these two notifications:

- Modbus/TCP error packet: The Modbus/TCP protocol issues an exception error packet
- CSR packet: The Paramount unit replies to commands with a CSR packet.

Table 4-18. Format for FC100 Modbus/TCP exception error packet

Byte Numbers	Purpose	Response Value
0 and 1	Transaction ID	Not used (value is copied from send packet)
2 and 3	Protocol ID	0
4 and 5	Number of bytes following	Count of bytes in packet (starting with byte 6)
6	Unit ID	Unit identifier
7	Function code	228 = 0xE4
8	Exception code	One of many available exception codes

Table 4-19. *Format for FC100 CSR packet*

Byte Numbers	Purpose	Response Value
0 and 1	Transaction ID	Not used (value is copied from send packet)
2 and 3	Protocol ID	0
4 and 5	Number of bytes following	Count of bytes in packet (starting with byte 6)
6	Unit ID	Unit identifier
7	Function code	100 = 0x64
8	Command	AE Host command number
9	CSR	One of many CSR codes
10 and 11	Data length	0

FC100 EXAMPLE

Refer to the following information for an example that illustrates using AE Host command 14 to set the active control mode for the power supply using the AE TCP connection with FC100.

Table 4-20. *Packet format for command 14 send*

Byte Numbers	Send Value	Purpose
0 and 1	0x00, 0x00	Transaction ID (any value)
2 and 3	0x00, 0x00	Protocol ID
4 and 5	0x00, 0x07	Number of bytes following (count of bytes in packet starting with byte 6)
6	0x01	Unit ID
7	0x64	Function code (100 = 0x64)
8	0x0E	AE Host command number = 14
9	0x00	CSR = Reserved
10 and 11	0x01, 0x00	Data length = 1 End of packet—no data bytes exist in this command.
12	0x04	Data byte: 4 = User port (analog)

This table illustrates the response packet for command 14.

Table 4-21. Packet format for command 14 response

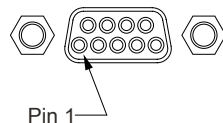
Byte Numbers	Send Value	Purpose
0 and 1	0x00, 0x00	Transaction ID (any value)
2 and 3	0x00, 0x00	Protocol ID
4 and 5	0x00, 0x06	Number of bytes following (count of bytes in packet starting with byte 6)
6	0x01	Unit ID
7	0x64	Function code (100 = 0x64)
8	0x0E	AE Host command number = 14
9	0x00	AE command status response = CSR value
10 and 11	0x00, 0x00	Number of data bytes in response

PROFIBUS INTERFACE

The Paramount unit provides a serial communications interface through the **PROFIBUS** (Process Field Bus) port. This interface allows the Paramount unit to interface with a PROFIBUS Master, which resides in a programmable logic controller (PLC).

PROFIBUS Connector

The serial **PROFIBUS** port connector is a 9-pin, female, shielded, subminiature-D connector for interfacing with a programmable logic controller (PLC). An eight-switch DIP (dual in-line package) is adjacent to the connector for setting the PROFIBUS address.

*Figure 4-62. PROFIBUS port connector*

PROFIBUS Port Pin and Signal Descriptions

Table 4-22. PROFIBUS port pin and signal descriptions

Signal Pin	Return Pin	Pin Name	Signal Type	Description
1	n/a	Unassigned	n/a	n/a
2	n/a	Unassigned	n/a	n/a
3	n/a	PROFI_RS485A	Digital I/O	RS-485A, PROFIBUS differential data A
4	n/a	Unassigned or PROFI_RTS_ISO	n/a or Digital I/O	One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • n/a • PROFIBUS RTS (this pin must be left open if not used)
5	n/a	PROFI_DGND	0 V isolated	Isolated returns of the PROFIBUS 5 V supply for line impedance termination
6	5	+5 V	+5 VDC	Isolated PROFIBUS 5 V supply for line impedance termination
7	n/a	Unassigned	n/a	n/a
8	n/a	PROFI_RS485B	Digital I/O	RS-485B, PROFIBUS differential data B
9	n/a	Unassigned	n/a	n/a

PROFIBUS Cabling and Termination

The cable used for the **PROFIBUS** interface must be RS-485 shielded twisted pair compatible with PROFIBUS standard communication requirements. Maximum segment lengths depend on the baud rate.

Table 4-23. Baud rate and cable lengths

Baud Rate	Length
1.5 M	200 meters
12 M	100 meters

Terminate each segment at both ends, and power the termination at all times. If a segment has more than 31 devices, then you must use a repeater. The termination resistors should be on the connector housing of the PROFIBUS cable (not included). Ensure that you follow proper termination procedures if your generator is the last slave on the PROFIBUS cable.

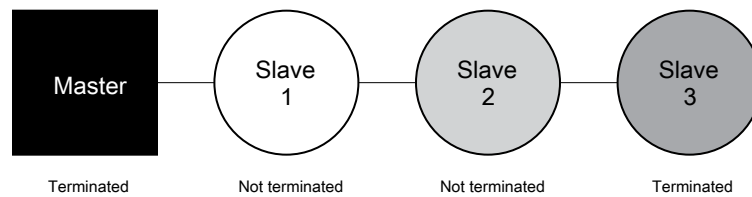


Figure 4-63. Example of a segment

AE PROFIBUS Protocol

The **PROFIBUS** port provides an interface that lets you communicate with the Paramount unit from a PROFIBUS master. AE manufactures a PROFIBUS interface compliant with PROFIBUS masters described in the DIN 19245 PROFIBUS Standard DP, part III. Any PROFIBUS master that complies with this standard can communicate with the AE PROFIBUS interface.



Important

The AE PROFIBUS protocol does not support the following functions: address changing, freeze/unfreeze modes, or sync modes.

PROFIBUS GSD FILES

GSD files are computer files that most programmable logic controllers (PLCs) use to configure PROFIBUS slaves. These files are device-specific and contain information on features found in that device.

The GSD file for your unit PROFIBUS interface is available from Advanced Energy. For general PROFIBUS information and specific information about GSD files, visit the following website:

<http://www.profibus.com>

SETTING THE UNIT PROFIBUS NETWORK ADDRESS

You can set the Paramount unit PROFIBUS address to an even-numbered address from 0 through 126.

To set the unit PROFIBUS address, use the external DIP switch next to the **PROFIBUS** port.



Important

You cannot change the unit address from the PROFIBUS master.

TO SET THE UNIT PROFIBUS ADDRESS THROUGH AN EXTERNAL DIP SWITCH

The following graphic shows a **PROFIBUS** port and DIP switch. As shown in the illustration, the DIP switch has numbered switch labels (1 through 8).

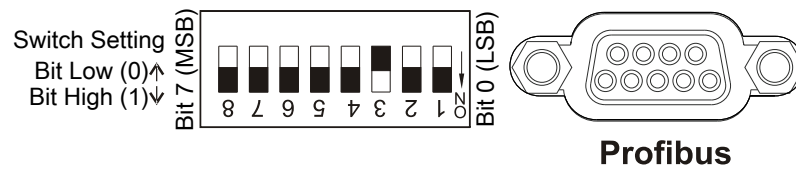


Figure 4-64. PROFIBUS port and DIP switch

One side of the DIP switch shows the switch numbers (1 through 8). Switch 8 is the msb. Positioning a switch toward the number indicates a “1” binary. To enter the unit address, set the DIP switch positions for binary representation of the desired address, with switch 8 as the msb. For example, to set an address of 4, set the switches to 00000100.

PROFIBUS MASTER RESET COMMAND

Send the master reset command, PROFIBUS command **119**, when the Paramount unit experiences an explicit clear fault (such as a PROFIBUS error fault). AE also recommends sending this command at the startup of PROFIBUS communications to clear any existing fault indications.

BAUD RATE

The auto-baud feature of the AE PROFIBUS interface adjusts automatically to the rate of the PROFIBUS master system. Baud rates are available in discrete steps from 9600 bits (9.6 kbits) to 12 Mbits.

WATCH DOG TIMER

As a safety feature, the PROFIBUS maintains a watch dog timer that indicates an error (**PROFIBUS WATCHDOG EXPIRED**) if the PROFIBUS master stops communicating. The watch dog timer maintains a value for time (between 10 ms and 10 minutes) that the Paramount unit waits between commands from the master. The timer counts down this time in 10 ms increments.

If your PROFIBUS system does not calculate the watch dog timer value for you or if you want to modify the existing watch dog timer value, then you may enter a timer value by using the PROFIBUS **Set_Prm** function call (see DIN 19245 PROFIBUS Standard Part III).

To get the actual wait time value, the unit's microprocessor uses the numbers you enter to octet 2 and 3 of **Set_Prm**, multiplies them together, and then multiplies the result by 10 ms. Therefore, when using the **Set_Prm** function call, calculate the numbers for octet 2 and 3 accordingly. The values for octet 2 and 3 must not equal or be zero.

You can disable the watch dog timer through the PROFIBUS master.

PROFIBUS-SPECIFIC ERRORS

In the event of a PROFIBUS error, the Paramount unit sets the PROFIBUS fault status bit. All PROFIBUS errors are treated as “explicit clear” type faults, which means that you must send PROFIBUS command **119** (the “master reset” command) in the next download packet to clear the faults and resume operation.

PROFIBUS DATA CONSISTENCY

Some PLCs have a problem with data consistency, that is, the ability to complete the message packet construction before sending the packet to the Paramount unit. Data inconsistency most often results in inappropriate value changes at the Paramount unit.

This problem occurs because most PLCs share a memory block with the PROFIBUS interface. The PLC places data/packet information in the memory block, and the PROFIBUS interface reads the memory block for the next data/packet to transmit. Data inconsistency problems occur when the PLC updates the data from high to low memory locations without signaling the PROFIBUS interface that the update is complete. (If the PLC were to notify the PROFIBUS interface, then there would be data consistency.) As a result, the PROFIBUS interface sends the memory block regardless of where the PLC is in its update of that memory block.

You can create a workaround to this problem with a command sequence that ensures the data for a command will not be changed before the next download packet is received. Here is an example procedure:

1. Send the null command (command **0**). The Paramount unit ignores this command.
2. Update the download packet with data for the desired command.
3. Update the packet with the desired command.
4. Send the download packet.
5. Repeat step 1, and continue as needed.

See your PLC documentation for additional information.

TRANSMISSION RATES AND THE HANDSHAKE FEATURE

It is possible for PLCs to send commands faster than the Paramount unit can respond. This situation can cause the Paramount unit to have intermittent failures in responding to or executing commands.

In response to this issue, AE has developed a handshake feature, which echoes back the last sent command in byte 13 of the upload packet. This feature allows you to send a command and wait for verification that the command was accepted before sending the next command. Using the handshake feature has the following benefits:

- It simplifies the programming of PLCs that interact with AE products.
- It increases the bandwidth of the PROFIBUS channel by eliminating wasted time.

- It provides immediate feedback regarding command execution.
- It increases the reliability of PROFIBUS communications.

**Important**

You can choose not to use the handshake feature, but if you do so, do not send commands to the Paramount unit at a rate faster than one command per 20 ms.

PROFIBUS Command Structure

The number command-based AE PROFIBUS protocol is designed to take advantage of the high transmission rates provided by the PROFIBUS standard. The download packet (outbytes) and the upload packet (inbytes) as well as the AE PROFIBUS "handshake" feature are described in the sections that follow. The execution time of all PROFIBUS commands is less than 1 millisecond.

PROFIBUS DOWNLOAD PACKET

The download packet for PROFIBUS contains four bytes.

Table 4-24. Configuration of PROFIBUS download packet bytes

Byte	Description
0	Command
1	Data byte (LSB)
2	Data byte
3	Data byte (MSB)

In the download packet, bytes 1, 2, and 3 make up the data field and contain information defined by the command.

When the data exceeds one byte, the packet sends the least significant byte (LSB) before the most significant byte (MSB).

PROFIBUS UPLOAD PACKET

During every PROFIBUS data exchange, the Paramount unit supplies a 14-byte upload packet. This table defines the bytes contained in the upload packet.

Byte	Description
0	Status flags—first byte
1	Status flags—second byte
2	Delivered power low

Byte	Description
3	Delivered power high
4	Forward power low
5	Forward power high
6	Reflected power low
7	Reflected power high
8	Data byte (LSB) or CSR code when applicable
9	Data byte
10	Data byte
11	Data byte
12	Data byte (MSB)
13	Command number (echo of command sent)

PROFIBUS UPLOAD PACKET DATA BYTES 0 AND 1

Bytes 0 and 1 of the upload packet contain information (in the form of status bit flags) about the status of the Paramount unit.

Table 4-25. PROFIBUS upload packet status bit flags

Byte	Description
Byte 0—first status byte	Bits 0 and 1 = Control mode (00 = User, 10 = PROFIBUS) Bit 2 = Set point status OK Bit 3 = Reserved Bit 4 = Reserved Bit 5 = Active toggle bit (see Note 1) Bit 6 = Bus fault (see Note 2) Bit 7 = Reserved
Byte 1—second status byte	Bit 0 = Fault active Bit 1 = Overtemperature condition Bit 2 = Interlock mechanism open Bit 3 = Reserved Bit 4 = Reserved Bit 5 = Reserved Bit 6 = Reserved Bit 7 = Output is on

Table 4-25. PROFIBUS upload packet status bit flags (Continued)

Byte	Description
Note 1: Byte 0, bit 5 indicates the status of the PROFIBUS interface. After the Paramount generator has powered on, this bit toggles to indicate that the PROFIBUS interface is ready. If this bit stops toggling during operation, it indicates a communication problem.	
Note 2: Byte 0, bit 6 indicates a high or low line condition in the generator.	

PROFIBUS UPLOAD PACKET DATA BYTES 8 THROUGH 13

In the upload packet, bytes 8, 9, 10, 11, and 12 make up the data field and contain information defined by byte 13, the command number.

When the reply data extends over more than one byte, the PROFIBUS sends the least significant byte (LSB) before the most significant byte (MSB). Byte 13 references the requesting command.

REFRESH RATES IN THE UPLOAD PACKET

Due to the data exchange speed, attempting to refresh all the data in any given upload packet would consume too much of the unit processing resources. Therefore, the generator refreshes and returns the upload packet at timed intervals. These intervals vary depending on the relative importance of the data.

PROFIBUS Commands

The following sections describe the command status response (CSR) codes returned by the Paramount unit in response to a PROFIBUS command as well as the PROFIBUS commands for the Paramount unit.

PROFIBUS COMMAND STATUS RESPONSE (CSR) CODES

When the Paramount unit receives a PROFIBUS command requesting a change in unit operation (command numbers 1 through 127), or when the Paramount unit receives any PROFIBUS command that it rejects (command numbers 1 through 255), it responds with a command status response (CSR) code. The CSR is a single-byte number that indicates whether the unit accepted or rejected the command and, in the case of rejection, the reason the unit could not respond to the command.

Table 4-26. PROFIBUS command status response (CSR) codes

Code	Meaning
0	Command accepted

Table 4-26. PROFIBUS command status response (CSR) codes (Continued)

Code	Meaning
The following CSR codes are sent in response to a command that was not accepted and provide an indication of why the command was not accepted	
1	Control code is incorrect
2	Output is on (change not allowed)
4	Command specifies a value that exceeds the limit for that parameter
5	User port off signal is active
7	Active fault(s) exist
8	Set point ramping is active
9	Data byte count is incorrect
12	Feature not available on your unit
17	Minimum off time is active
28	Set point exceeds user limit
30	EEPROM read/write error
41	One or more warnings are active
42	DHCP is active
50	Frequency is out of range
51	Duty cycle is out of range
52	Minimum on or off time is violated
61	Real time clock is busy
63	Flash mode is active
99	Command not accepted (there is no such command)
119	PROFIBUS reset command implemented

PROFIBUS COMMAND SET

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
0 null command	This command is always accepted but ignored.	0	1
1 RF off	Turns RF output off. Accepted regardless of control mode. This command explicitly clears all latched	0	1

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)


Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	faults, but does not clear faults that are currently active. Command 162 reports this value.		
2 RF on	Turns RF output on if there are no active or latched faults. The RF output is on even if a valid setpoint has not been issued. If the unit has received a valid setpoint, the generator will begin delivering power when it accepts this command. The unit accepts this command only when in host control mode. The unit will not accept this command if the RF output is already on. Command 162 reports this value.	0	1
3 set regulation mode	Sets the regulation mode. The unit accepts this command only when in host control mode. The regulation mode can be changed between forward, delivered, and VA limit power regulation modes while the RF output is on. All other mode changes must be performed with the output power turned off. Send 1 data byte: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = Regulation mode number: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 6 = Forward ◦ 7 = Delivered or load ◦ 8 = External (DC bias); use this setting only when your unit has a user card that supports external regulation ◦ 9 = VA limit Command 154 reports this value.	1	1
4 set user power limit	Sets the user power limit in watts. The unit retains the user reflected power limit as long as power is applied. You cannot change the power limit while the unit is on. The user power limit command is accepted in external regulation mode, but has no effect since the setpoint is not in watts. Valid values are from the low power limit to the unit maximum power.  Important The user power limit is directly related to the current regulation mode. For example, when in load regulation mode, the user power limit will limit delivered power.	2	1

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Power limit in watts <p>Command 169 reports this value.</p>		
5 set user reflected power limit	<p>Sets the user reflected power limit. The user reflected power limit affects all regulation modes. The unit retains the user reflected power limit as long as power is applied. You cannot change the user reflected power limit while the RF output is on. Valid values are 100 W to the maximum reflected power limit as shown in the electrical specifications.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Reflected power limit in watts (LSB first) <p>Command 170 reports this value.</p>	2	1
6 set user external feedback limit	<p>Sets the user external feedback limit in volts. Use this setting only when using the external (DC bias) regulation mode. The unit retains the user external feedback limit as long as power is applied. You cannot change the user external feedback limit while the RF output is on.</p> <p>The maximum valid value for the user external feedback limit is equal to the maximum external feedback value (reported by command 171).</p> <p>The following equation defines the minimum valid value for the user external feedback limit:</p> $F_{\min} = (F_{\max} \times L) / M$ <p>where</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> F_{\min} is the user external feedback limit minimum, the minimum value you can set with this command. F_{\max} is the maximum external feedback value, a user-settable value (command 9). L is the low power limit, a default value. M is the unit maximum power, a default value. <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p>	2	1

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = External feedback limit in volts (LSB first) <p>Command 171 reports this value.</p>		
7 restore factory defaults	<p>Restores all nonvolatile RAM values to the factory preset values. You cannot use this command while RF output is on. The unit resets after issuing this command, and new settings do not take effect until the unit resets.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Byte 0 = 0 (restore all factory default values) Byte 0 = 1 (restore all factory default values except network parameters) Byte 1 = Must be set to 0 	2	1
8 set power setpoint	<p>Specifies the unit setpoint.</p> <p>Accepted only when host control mode is active. The setpoint is not allowed to change while a recipe is active.</p> <p>Specifies a power or voltage setpoint, depending on the enabled features in the unit. Your unit might not have all of these features:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For standard units operating in power regulation mode, this command sets the setpoint in watts. For HALO units operating in power regulation mode, this command sets the setpoint in tenths of watts. <p>In power regulation mode, the setpoint cannot exceed the unit maximum output power or the user power limit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When the unit is operating in external (DC bias) regulation mode, this command sets the setpoint in volts. 	2	1

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>In external (DC bias) regulation mode, the setpoint cannot exceed the maximum external feedback value or user external feedback limit.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1: Power setpoint in watts, tenths of watts, or volts <p>Command 164 reports this value.</p>		
9 set maximum external feedback value (NV)	<p>Sets the maximum external feedback value in volts. Use this setting only when using the external (DC bias) regulation mode. The unit stores the maximum external feedback value in nonvolatile memory. You cannot change this value while the RF output is on. Valid values are 10 V to 65,535 V. The user external feedback limit is set equal to the new maximum external feedback value (see command 6).</p> <p>Send 3 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Maximum external feedback value in volts (LSB first) Byte 2 = Dummy byte for RFXII compatibility <p>Command 171 reports this value.</p>	3	1
14 set active control mode	<p>Sets the control mode. This mode cannot be changed while the RF output is on.</p> <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2 = Host 4 = User port (analog) 8 = Diagnostic <p>Command 155 reports this value.</p>	1	1
26 set pulsing configuration (NV)	<p>Controls pulsing configuration.</p> <p>This command allows you to send subcommands. The subcommand value is sent with the first data byte only.</p> <p>You cannot use pulsing and arc management at the same time. This command allows you to toggle between pulsing and arc management.</p>	3	1

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned														
	<p>Byte 0 (the pulsing command parameter) can include values 1 to 9. You cannot use values 1, 5, or 8 while RF output is turned on. You can use value 7 only while operating in explicit enable mode (see value 6).</p> <p>A parameter value of 0 for subcommand 9 disables the pulse maximum on-time function. A parameter value of 0 for subcommand 11 disables the slave duty cycle function. The parameter value for subcommand 4 cannot exceed the pulse period when operating in master mode.</p> <p>Subcommands 9 and 11 both have the effect of modifying the output duty cycle when operating in slave mode. Only one of these subcommands can be active at one time. If either subcommand 9 or subcommand 11 is active when another subcommand is received to set the other one of these subcommands active, then the received subcommand will be rejected and return CSR 12. The pulse maximum on-time subcommand also limits the pulse on time in master mode.</p> <p>For subcommand 8, mode 0 is not stored in nonvolatile memory. After an AC power cycle event, the mode is restored to the default based on the PIN number.</p> <p>The parameters are saved to the currently active memory as specified by subcommand 5, and could be nonvolatile depending on the current configuration. This command is accepted in all control modes, unless the PIN number for the analog user card is equal to 8. In that case, this command is only accepted in host control mode.</p> <table><tr><th>Byte 0 =</th><th>Subcommand</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Pulsing mode</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Pulse sync output</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Reserved</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Slave input delay</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Memory mode</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>Explicit enable mode</td></tr></table>	Byte 0 =	Subcommand	1	Pulsing mode	2	Pulse sync output	3	Reserved	4	Slave input delay	5	Memory mode	6	Explicit enable mode		
Byte 0 =	Subcommand																
1	Pulsing mode																
2	Pulse sync output																
3	Reserved																
4	Slave input delay																
5	Memory mode																
6	Explicit enable mode																

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned								
	<table><tr><th>Byte 0 =</th><th>Subcommand</th></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>Pulsing enable command</td></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>Pulsing/arc management mode</td></tr><tr><td>9</td><td>Pulse maximum on-time</td></tr></table>	Byte 0 =	Subcommand	7	Pulsing enable command	8	Pulsing/arc management mode	9	Pulse maximum on-time		
Byte 0 =	Subcommand										
7	Pulsing enable command										
8	Pulsing/arc management mode										
9	Pulse maximum on-time										
26 set pulsing mode (subcommand 1)	Sets the unit pulsing mode to master or slave. You cannot use this subcommand while RF output is on. Send 3 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Byte 0 = 1 (set pulsing mode)• Bytes 1 and 2 = Pulsing mode:<ul style="list-style-type: none">◦ 1 = Master mode◦ 2 = Slave mode Command 172 ; B0 = 1 reports these values.	3	1								
26 enable pulse sync output (subcommand 2)	Enables or disables pulse sync output. Send 3 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Byte 0 = 2 (enable/disable pulse sync output)• Bytes 1 and 2 = Pulse sync output state:<ul style="list-style-type: none">◦ 0 = Pulse sync output off◦ 1 = Pulse sync output on Command 172 ; B0 = 2 reports these values.	3	1								
26 set slave input delay (subcommand 4)	Sets slave input delay in μ s. Send 3 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Byte 0 = 4 (set slave input delay)• Bytes 1 and 2 = Slave input delay in μs (valid values are 0 to 65,535 μs) Command 172 ; B0 = 4 reports this value.	3	1								
26 set memory mode (subcommand 5)	Sets the unit memory mode to RAM or NVRAM. The unit saves parameters to the currently active memory as specified by this value. Future parameter changes will also be saved to the current active memory. You cannot use this subcommand while RF output is on.	3	1								

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>Send 3 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 5 (set memory mode) • Bytes 1 and 2 = Memory mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = RAM ◦ 1 = NVRAM <p>Command 172; B0 = 5 reports these values.</p>		
26 set explicit enable mode (subcommand 6)	<p>Sets explicit enable mode. When in explicit enable mode, you can use command 26 (subcommand 7) to turn pulsing on or off while RF output is on.</p> <p>Send 3 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 6 (set explicit enable mode) • Bytes 1 and 2 = Explicit/implicit enable mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Implicit enable ◦ 1 = Explicit enable <p>Command 172; B0 = 6 reports these values.</p>	3	1
26 pulsing on/off (subcommand 7)	<p>Turns pulsing on or off while RF output is on. You can only use this subcommand while operating in explicit enable mode (see command 26 [subcommand 6]).</p> <p>Send 3 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 7 (pulsing on/off) • Bytes 1 and 2 = Pulsing status: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Pulsing off ◦ 1 = Pulsing on <p>Command 172; B0 = 7 reports these values.</p>	3	1
26 set pulsing/arc management mode (subcommand 8)	<p>Enables or disables pulsing and arc management. You cannot use pulsing and arc management at the same time. This subcommand allows you to toggle between pulsing and arc management. You cannot use this subcommand while RF output is on.</p> <p>Send 3 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 8 (set pulsing/arc management mode) 	3	1

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 1 and 2 = Pulsing/arc management mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 = Pulsing and arc management disabled 1 = Pulsing enabled 2 = Arc management enabled <p>Command 172; B0 = 8 reports these values.</p>		
26 set pulse maximum on-time (subcommand 9)	<p>Sets pulse maximum on-time in μs. A value of 0 disables the pulse maximum on-time function.</p> <p>Send 3 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Byte 0 = 9 (slave maximum on-time) Bytes 1 and 2 = Slave maximum on-time in μs (valid values are 0 and the range 5 μs to 65,535 μs) <p>Command 172; B0 = 9 reports this value.</p>	3	1
31 set setpoint ramping configuration	<p>Sets the setpoint ramping mode and ramp parameters. The ramp up and down parameters are set independently. You cannot send the memory mode using this command.</p> <p>You can set one of two ramp modes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Watts per second (W/s) Timed (μs) <p>For some units, you can also set the memory mode for the setpoint ramping parameters to either volatile or nonvolatile.</p> <p>The factory default value for both the memory mode and the ramping parameters vary between units.</p> <p>In W/s mode, the ramp parameters represent the ramp rate in watts per second. The acceptable range for the ramp up and ramp down parameters in W/s mode is 0 W/s to 65,535 W/s.</p> <p>In timed mode, the ramp parameters represent the time in μs to complete the setpoint change, regardless of the magnitude of the setpoint change. The acceptable range for the ramp up and ramp down parameters in timed mode is 0 μs to 65,535 μs.</p>	3	1

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>For both modes you can set either the ramp up or the ramp down parameter to 0, but you cannot set both to 0.</p> <p>This command is not available while the unit is operating in external regulation mode.</p> <p>You can set the setpoint ramp parameters while the RF output is on. The ramp parameters cannot change during a setpoint ramp that is currently in progress. The setpoint will not ramp in either mode if the setpoint change is less than 3 W (this value might be different for some units). Attempting to change the ramp parameters while the unit is ramping will cause the unit to reject the command and respond with a CSR 8.</p> <p>This command is not available while the unit is operating in external regulation mode.</p> <p>Send 3 data bytes (one 8-bit value, one 16-bit value):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 (8-bit value) = Ramp mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Disabled ◦ 1 = Ramp rate up in watts/second (W/s) ◦ 2 = Ramp rate down in watts/second (W/s) ◦ 3 = Ramp time up in μs ◦ 4 = Ramp time down in μs • Bytes 1 and 2 = Ramp rate or time value in W/s or μs <p>Command 151 reports this value.</p>		
32 set CEX phase offset (NV)	<p>Sets the phase offset for CEX mode. Settings are stored in nonvolatile memory. Default value is 0. Valid values are 0 to 3,600, representing 0 to 360 degrees in 0.1 degree increments. The unit adds this value to the factory preset phase offset calibration value.</p> <p>The phase offset calibration value is selected based on the current CEX lock mode.</p> <p>Send 3 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 0 	3	1

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned																										
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Bytes 1 and 2 = Phase offset in tenths of degrees (unsigned short) Command 132 reports this value.																												
36 set arc management parameters	<p>Configures arc management. Arc management is not available while pulsing mode is enabled. The unit stores parameters marked NV in nonvolatile memory (the values remain available when you cycle power to the unit).</p> <p>You cannot use this command while RF output is on. This command allows you to send subcommands. The name and function of a subcommand depend on the value of the first byte:</p> <table><tr><th>Byte 0 =</th><th>Subcommand</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Arc suppression-time (NV)</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Initial delay time (NV)</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Setpoint delay time (NV)</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Number of attempts (NV)</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Reflected power limit mode (NV)</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Enable external arc input (NV)</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>RF power latch state (NV)</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>Arc output signal control</td></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>Reflection coefficient window (NV)</td></tr><tr><td>9</td><td>Reset cumulative arc events (NV)</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>Gamma arc detection mode (NV)</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>Reflected power threshold for arc detection (NV)</td></tr></table>	Byte 0 =	Subcommand	0	Arc suppression-time (NV)	1	Initial delay time (NV)	2	Setpoint delay time (NV)	3	Number of attempts (NV)	4	Reflected power limit mode (NV)	5	Enable external arc input (NV)	6	RF power latch state (NV)	7	Arc output signal control	8	Reflection coefficient window (NV)	9	Reset cumulative arc events (NV)	10	Gamma arc detection mode (NV)	11	Reflected power threshold for arc detection (NV)	3	1
Byte 0 =	Subcommand																												
0	Arc suppression-time (NV)																												
1	Initial delay time (NV)																												
2	Setpoint delay time (NV)																												
3	Number of attempts (NV)																												
4	Reflected power limit mode (NV)																												
5	Enable external arc input (NV)																												
6	RF power latch state (NV)																												
7	Arc output signal control																												
8	Reflection coefficient window (NV)																												
9	Reset cumulative arc events (NV)																												
10	Gamma arc detection mode (NV)																												
11	Reflected power threshold for arc detection (NV)																												
36 set arc suppression time (NV) (subcommand 0)	The amount of time (μs) that the unit turns RF off when it detects an arc. If the first attempt does not quench the arc, the unit doubles the suppression time on each following attempt until it extinguishes the arc, it reaches the maximum number of attempts, or it reaches the maximum arc suppression time.	3	1																										

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>Setting this parameter to 0 disables the arc management algorithm but leaves the arc counter enabled. The valid arc suppression time range is 5 μs to 511 μs.</p> <p>Send 3 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 0 (set arc suppression time) • Bytes 1 and 2 = Arc suppression time value (μs) <p>Command 199; B0 = 3 reports this value.</p>		
36 set initial delay time (NV) (subcommand 1)	<p>Specifies the amount of time in milliseconds that must elapse before the unit enables the arc management algorithm after turning RF output on. The arc counter also remains disabled during this time. The valid initial delay time range is 0 milliseconds to 10 seconds.</p> <p>Send 3 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 1 (set initial delay time) • Bytes 1 and 2 = Initial delay time value (milliseconds) <p>Command 199; B0 = 8 reports this value.</p>	3	1
36 set setpoint delay time (NV) (subcommand 2)	<p>The unit temporarily disables arc management each time it receives a new setpoint that differs from the previous setpoint by 10 watts or more. This parameter specifies the amount of time in μs that must elapse before the unit re-enables the arc management algorithm after a significant setpoint change. The arc counter also remains disabled during this time. The valid setpoint delay time range is 0 milliseconds to 245 milliseconds.</p> <p>Send 3 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 2 (set setpoint delay time) • Bytes 1 and 2 = Setpoint delay time value (milliseconds) <p>Command 199; B0 = 9 reports this value.</p>	3	1

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
36 set number of attempts (NV) (subcommand 3)	<p>Specifies the number of times the arc management algorithm attempts to quench an arc before terminating its attempts. If the unit reaches the maximum number of attempts, the arc management algorithm becomes disabled and the unit sets the output to the state (on or off) specified by the RF power latch state parameter (command 36; B0 = 6).</p> <p>If the unit turns output off, it also asserts the arc management fault to indicate the reason for turning off. If the output remains on, the unit re-enables the arc management algorithm.</p> <p>The valid range of attempts is 0 to 250. Setting this parameter to 0 specifies that there is no maximum number of attempts, and the arc management algorithm will continue to quench the arc indefinitely.</p> <p>Send 3 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 3 (set number of attempts) • Bytes 1 and 2 = Number of attempts (0 to 250) <p>Command 199; B0 = 10 reports this value.</p>	3	1
36 set reflected power limit mode (NV) (subcommand 4)	<p>Enables or disables the reflected power limit arc detection mode. When this mode is enabled, the unit considers an arc to be present when reflected power reaches its maximum limit.</p> <p>Send 3 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 4 (set reflected power limit mode) • Bytes 1 and 2 = Reflected power limit status: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Disabled ◦ 1 = Enabled <p>Command 199; B0 = 4 reports this value.</p>	3	1
36 enable external arc input (NV) (subcommand 5)	<p>This parameter controls the mode that indicates that an arc is considered to be present based on the state of the external arc input (slave mode). Valid values are 0 (disabled) or 1 (enabled). If enabled, the unit determines that an arc exists if a logic high pulse is present on the Sync In connector from a master unit.</p>	3	1

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>Send 3 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 5 (enable external arc input) • Bytes 1 and 2 = Enable external arc input status: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Disabled ◦ 1 = Enabled <p>Command 199; B0 = 5 reports this value.</p>		
36 set RF power latch state (NV) (subcommand 6)	<p>Controls the mode that indicates whether the unit should turn off output when the arc management algorithm terminates because it has reached its maximum number of attempts.</p> <p>Send 3 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 6 (set RF power latch state) • Bytes 1 and 2 = RF power latch state: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = RF turns off ◦ 1 = RF stays on <p>Command 199; B0 = 6 reports this value.</p>	3	1
36 set arc output signal control (subcommand 7)	<p>Controls whether the Sync Out connector outputs the arc indication signal. This parameter is volatile and defaults to enabled each time you cycle power to the unit.</p> <p>Send 3 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 7 (set arc output signal control) • Bytes 1 and 2 = Arc output signal control status: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Disabled ◦ 1 = Enabled <p>Command 199; B0 = 7 reports this value.</p>	3	1
36 set reflection coefficient window (NV) (subcommand 8)	<p>Sets the value to be added to nominal gamma to determine high and low thresholds. The unit adds this value to nominal gamma to determine the high threshold and subtracts this value from nominal gamma to determine the low threshold. The unit of measure is 0.01 gamma². The valid range is 1 to 50.</p>	3	1

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>Send 3 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 8 (set reflection coefficient window) • Bytes 1 and 2 = Reflection coefficient window value <p>Command 199; B0 = 11 reports this value.</p>		
36 reset cumulative arc events (NV) (subcommand 9)	<p>Resets the cumulative arc events value to 0. The only valid parameter value for this subcommand is 0.</p> <p>Send 3 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 9 (reset cumulative arc events) • Bytes 1 and 2 = 0 <p>Command 199; B0 = 12 reports this value.</p>	3	1
38 set tuning timeout value (NV)	<p>Sets the time in μs that the generator is allowed to tune without finding a match before it turns off RF output and activates a fault. The unit stores this setting in nonvolatile memory. You cannot change this mode while RF output is on. The maximum value is 60,000. A value of 0 disables tuning timeout, causing the generator to tune indefinitely.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = Tuning timeout value 	2	1
44 set minimum tuning frequency (NV)	<p>Sets the minimum frequency in kHz that the generator uses for frequency tuning. The unit stores this parameter in nonvolatile memory. You cannot change this setting while RF output is on. The minimum frequency must be within the unit frequency range, less than or equal to the current start frequency, and less than or equal to the maximum tuning frequency. This command applies only when the Type III tuning algorithm is active.</p> <p>Send 3 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 2 = Minimum tuning frequency <p>Command 144 reports this value.</p>	3	1
45 set maximum tuning frequency (NV)	<p>Sets the maximum frequency in kHz that the generator uses for frequency tuning. The unit stores this parameter in nonvolatile memory. You cannot change this setting while RF output is on. The</p>	3	1

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>maximum frequency must be within the unit frequency range, greater than or equal to the current start frequency, and greater than or equal to the minimum tuning frequency. This command applies only when the Type III tuning algorithm is active.</p> <p>Send 3 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 to 2 = Maximum tuning frequency <p>Command 145 reports this value.</p>		
46 set tuning start frequency (NV)	<p>Sets the frequency in kHz at which the generator starts frequency tuning when operating in fixed ignition mode. The unit stores this parameter in nonvolatile memory. You cannot change this setting while RF output is on. The tuning start frequency must be greater than or equal to the minimum tuning frequency and less than or equal to the maximum tuning frequency. This command applies only when the Type III tuning algorithm is active.</p> <p>Send 3 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 to 2 = Tuning start frequency <p>Command 146 reports this value.</p>	3	1
48 set fixed or variable frequency mode (NV)	<p>Sets the frequency control mode. You can change this mode while the RF output is on. The frequency mode cannot be changed to variable unless the unit is configured for variable frequency operation.</p> <p>While the RF output is on, changing to fixed frequency mode causes the unit to change immediately to the previously set fixed frequency. Changing to variable frequency mode causes the unit to output the initial frequency determined by the ignition mode first, and then to begin sweeping according to the frequency tuning algorithm.</p> <p>The unit stores this value in nonvolatile memory. Depending on the type of user card installed, this command can only be accepted when host control mode is active. The frequency mode is not allowed to change while a recipe is active.</p> <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Byte 0 = 0 (fixed frequency mode) 	3	1

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 1 (variable frequency mode) Send 3 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 2 = Tuning start frequency Command 148 reports this value.		
58 set retuning threshold (NV)	Sets the tuning criteria level at which the frequency tuning algorithm determines that the generator requires retuning. The unit stores this parameter in nonvolatile memory. You cannot change this setting while RF output is on. Valid values are 1 to 3,000. This command applies only when the Type III tuning algorithm is active. Send 3 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 2 = Retuning threshold value Command 158 reports this value.	3	1
60 set tune delay (NV)	Sets the time in μs that the frequency tuning algorithm waits before beginning to tune the generator automatically. The unit stores this parameter in nonvolatile memory. You cannot change this setting while RF output is on. The maximum tune delay value is 60,000 μs . Send 2 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = Tune delay in μs Command 160 reports this value.	2	1
61 set fixed frequency	Sets the generator output frequency when operating in fixed frequency mode. You can change the generator frequency while the RF output is on when operating in the fixed frequency mode. The fixed frequency value must be within the unit frequency range. Send 3 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 2 = Fixed frequency value Command 161 reports this value.	3	1
93 set pulsing frequency (NV)	Sets the RF pulsing frequency in Hz. The input parameter value is 10 Hz to 100,000 Hz. This value has both a volatile and a nonvolatile storage mode,	3	1

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>depending on the current configuration (see command 26).</p> <p>This command is accepted in both master and slave modes, but will have no effect when operating in slave mode. When operating in master mode, setting the pulsing frequency to 0 disables pulsing. All restrictions on pulsing frequency, duty cycle, and minimum on-time apply to both master and slave modes.</p> <p>In volatile storage mode, the unit will always come up with pulsing disabled until a valid command has been received for both pulsing frequency and duty cycle. Any combination of pulsing frequency and duty cycle that results in an output on or off time of less than 5 μs is invalid and will return a CSR error code.</p> <p>The maximum RF active measurement delay for pulsing is in effect for all pulse on times greater than or equal to the inflection point, which is set by command 118 (subcommand 77), set pulsing measurement delays. The pulse on time can be reduced below the inflection point to a minimum of 5 μs, but with reduced measurement accuracy.</p> <p>Send 3 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 2 = Pulsing frequency in Hz <p>Command 193 reports this value.</p>		
95 set diagnostic command	<p>Controls the diagnostic self-test. The unit must be in diagnostic control mode before using this command (see command 14). Sending a 0 disables the self-test and clears the self-test results from the previous run (if any). Sending a value of 1 clears the self-test results from the previous run (if any) and starts the diagnostic self-test.</p> <p>This command will fail when the RF output is on. If this command is sent when a diagnostic self-test is in progress, the unit will return CSR 12.</p> <p>Send 1 byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = Enable/disable diagnostics: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Disable diagnostics mode 	1	1

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned																		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">◦ 1 = Enable diagnostic mode and start diagnostics <p>Command 244 returns the results from the diagnostic self-test.</p>																				
96 set pulsing duty cycle (NV)	<p>Sets the RF pulsing duty cycle in percentage.</p> <p>The unit can store this value in volatile or nonvolatile memory.</p> <p>You can set the memory mode (volatile or nonvolatile storage) with command 26.</p> <p>For Master Units</p> <p>If the unit is a master unit, setting the pulsing duty cycle to 0 disables pulsing. If the master unit is operating in volatile storage mode, the unit always comes up with pulsing disabled. You must enter a valid command for pulsing frequency and duty cycle to enable pulsing. Any combination of pulsing frequency and duty cycle that results in an output on or off time less than 5 μs is invalid and returns a CSR error code.</p> <p>Valid values are 10% to 90% across the entire pulsing frequency range and represent output on-time.</p> <p>The duty cycle can be reduced to as little as 1% depending on the pulsing frequency. See the following table for detailed information. Setting this value to 0 disables pulsing.</p> <table><tr><th>Pulsing Frequency (Hz)</th><th>Minimum Duty Cycle (%)</th></tr><tr><td>10 to 199</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>200 to 299</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>300 to 399</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>400 to 499</td><td>4</td></tr><tr><td>500 to 599</td><td>5</td></tr><tr><td>600 to 699</td><td>6</td></tr><tr><td>700 to 799</td><td>7</td></tr><tr><td>800 to 899</td><td>8</td></tr></table>	Pulsing Frequency (Hz)	Minimum Duty Cycle (%)	10 to 199	1	200 to 299	2	300 to 399	3	400 to 499	4	500 to 599	5	600 to 699	6	700 to 799	7	800 to 899	8	2	1
Pulsing Frequency (Hz)	Minimum Duty Cycle (%)																				
10 to 199	1																				
200 to 299	2																				
300 to 399	3																				
400 to 499	4																				
500 to 599	5																				
600 to 699	6																				
700 to 799	7																				
800 to 899	8																				

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned						
	<table><tr><th>Pulsing Frequency (Hz)</th><th>Minimum Duty Cycle (%)</th></tr><tr><td>900 to 999</td><td>9</td></tr><tr><td>≥ 1000</td><td>10</td></tr></table> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Bytes 0 and 1 = Duty cycle in % <p>For Slave Units</p> <p>This command is valid only when operating in master mode. When operating in slave mode this command returns CSR 12.</p> <p>Command 196 reports this value.</p>	Pulsing Frequency (Hz)	Minimum Duty Cycle (%)	900 to 999	9	≥ 1000	10		
Pulsing Frequency (Hz)	Minimum Duty Cycle (%)								
900 to 999	9								
≥ 1000	10								
119 PROFIBUS reset/explicit fault clear	Clears a PROFIBUS™ fault and explicitly clears all latched faults, but it does not clear any faults that are currently active. Turns output off and returns CSR 119.	0	1						
128 report power supply type	Reports the power supply type. Returns a nonterminated ASCII string that represents the power supply type (PARAM).	0	5 ASCII characters						
129 report power supply size	Reports the power supply size in kW, in 5 digits. Send 1 data byte (with a value of 0): <ul style="list-style-type: none">Returns 5 data bytes = Power supply size formatted to 5 ASCII characters, right justified	1	5						
130 report software part number	Returns a nonterminated ASCII string that represents the AE software part number (for example, "7432006"). The returned string contains 5 ASCII characters—a 5-digit number representing the last 5 digits of the software part number. The first two digits "74" are implied. You can use this number in conjunction with the revision number returned by command 198 to identify the software in the unit. Send 1 data byte: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Byte 0 = Software request<ul style="list-style-type: none">0 = ColdFire application firmware part number	1	5						

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 1 = Measurement board FPGA firmware part number ◦ 3 = ColdFire bootloader firmware part number ◦ 4 = PROFIBUS application firmware part number ◦ 5 = PROFIBUS bootloader firmware part number <p>Returns 5 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 4 = ASCII string representing the last five digits of the 7-digit software part number 		
132 report CEX phase offset	<p>Reports the phase offset for CEX mode. Valid values are 0 to 3,600, representing 0 to 360 degrees in 0.1 degree increments. The unit adds this value to the factory preset phase offset calibration value.</p> <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 0 (request CEX phase offset) <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = Phase offset in tenths of degrees (unsigned short) <p>Set this value with command 32.</p>	1	2
138 report tuning timeout value	<p>Reports the time in μs that the generator is allowed to tune without finding a match before it turns off RF output and activates a fault. The maximum tuning timeout value is 60,000. A value of 0 disables the tuning timeout feature, causing the generator to tune indefinitely.</p> <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 1 = Time in μs <p>Set this value with command 38.</p>	0	2
144 report minimum tuning frequency	<p>Reports the minimum frequency in kHz that the generator uses for frequency tuning. The minimum tuning frequency must be within the unit frequency range. The unit stores this parameter in nonvolatile memory.</p>	0	4

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned															
	Returns 4 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Bytes 0 to 3 = Frequency in kHz Set this value with command 44 .																	
145 report maximum tuning frequency	Reports the maximum frequency in kHz that the generator uses for frequency tuning. The maximum tuning frequency must be within the unit frequency range. This command applies only when the Type I, Type II, or Type III tuning algorithm is active. The unit stores this parameter in nonvolatile memory. Returns 4 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Bytes 0 to 3 = Frequency in kHz Set this value with command 45 .	0	4															
146 report tuning start frequency	Reports the frequency in kHz at which the generator starts frequency tuning. The tuning start frequency must be greater than or equal to the current minimum tuning frequency and less than or equal to the current maximum tuning frequency. The unit stores this parameter in nonvolatile memory. Returns 4 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Bytes 0 to 3 = Frequency in kHz Set this value with command 46 .	0	4															
147 report generator actual frequency	<table><tr><td colspan="3">Reports generator frequency.</td></tr><tr><td>When Operating In This Mode ...</td><td>This Command Reports ...</td><td>Same As Command ...</td></tr><tr><td colspan="3">Output on</td></tr><tr><td>Fixed frequency</td><td>Fixed frequency set by command 61 (set fixed frequency)</td><td>161 (report fixed frequency)</td></tr><tr><td>Variable frequency</td><td>Output frequency that is being controlled by the frequency tuning algorithm</td><td>N/A</td></tr></table>	Reports generator frequency.			When Operating In This Mode ...	This Command Reports ...	Same As Command ...	Output on			Fixed frequency	Fixed frequency set by command 61 (set fixed frequency)	161 (report fixed frequency)	Variable frequency	Output frequency that is being controlled by the frequency tuning algorithm	N/A	0	4
Reports generator frequency.																		
When Operating In This Mode ...	This Command Reports ...	Same As Command ...																
Output on																		
Fixed frequency	Fixed frequency set by command 61 (set fixed frequency)	161 (report fixed frequency)																
Variable frequency	Output frequency that is being controlled by the frequency tuning algorithm	N/A																

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description			Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	When Operating In This Mode ...	This Command Reports ...	Same As Command ...		
	Output off				
	Fixed frequency	Fixed frequency set by command 61	161 (report fixed frequency)		
	Variable frequency and fixed frequency ignition mode	Tuning start frequency	146 (report tuning start frequency)		
	Variable frequency and variable frequency ignition mode	Maximum tuning frequency	145 (report maximum tuning frequency)		
	Variable frequency mode and frequency scan ignition mode	Minimum tuning frequency	144 (report minimum tuning frequency)		
	In either fixed or variable mode, if the RF output is off when you send this command, the unit reports the frequency that it will first output the next time you turn the unit on. Returns 4 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Bytes 0 to 3 = Actual generator output frequency in kHz				
148 report fixed or variable frequency mode	Reports the frequency mode. You can send 0 data bytes or 1 data byte. Send 0 data bytes.			0 or 1	1 or 2

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>Returns 1 data byte reporting the frequency mode:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 = Fixed frequency mode • 1 = Variable frequency mode <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 0 (frequency mode with 2-byte response) <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = Frequency mode (2-byte response): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Fixed frequency mode ◦ 1 = Variable frequency mode <p>Set this value with command 48.</p>		
151 report setpoint ramping configuration	<p>Reports the setpoint ramping mode and ramp parameters.</p> <p>Reports parameter values for one of two ramping modes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Watts per second (W/s) • Timed (milliseconds) <p>In W/s mode, the ramp parameters represent the ramp rate in watts per second. The acceptable range for the ramp up and ramp down parameters in this mode is 0 W/s to 65,535 W/s.</p> <p>In timed mode, the ramp parameters represent the time in μs to complete the setpoint change, regardless of the magnitude of the setpoint change. The acceptable range for the ramp up and ramp down parameters in timed mode is 0 milliseconds to 65,535 milliseconds.</p> <p>For both modes you can set either the ramp up or the ramp down parameter to 0, but you cannot set both to 0.</p> <p>You can set the setpoint ramp parameters while the RF output is on. The ramp parameters cannot change during a setpoint ramp that is currently in progress. The setpoint will not ramp in either mode if the</p>	0	5

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>setpoint change is less than 3 W (this value might be different for some units).</p> <p>This command is not available while the unit is operating in external regulation mode.</p> <p>Returns 5 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = Ramp mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Disabled ◦ 1 = W/s ◦ 2 = Timed (in milliseconds) • Bytes 1 and 2 = Ramp up (in W/s or time in milliseconds) • Bytes 3 and 4 = Ramp down (in W/s or time in milliseconds) <p>Set this value with command 31.</p>		
154 report regulation mode	<p>Reports the active regulation mode. You can send 0 data bytes or 1 data byte.</p> <p>Send 0 data bytes.</p> <p>Returns 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 6 = Forward • 7 = Delivered or real • 8 = External (DC bias) • 9 = VA limit <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 0 (regulation mode with 2-byte response) <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = Regulation mode (2-byte response): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 6 = Forward • 7 = Delivered or real • 8 = External (DC bias) • 9 = VA limit 	0 or 1	1 or 2

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)


Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	Set this value with command 3 .		
155 report active control mode	<p>Reports the active control mode. You can send 0 data bytes or 1 data byte.</p> <p>Send 0 data bytes.</p> <p>Returns 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = Control mode (1-byte response): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 2 = Host ◦ 4 = User port (analog) ◦ 8 = Diagnostic mode ◦ 16 = DeviceNet ◦ 32 = EtherCAT <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 0 (control mode with 2-byte response) <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = Control mode (2-byte response): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 2 = Host ◦ 4 = User port (analog) ◦ 8 = Diagnostic mode ◦ 16 = DeviceNet ◦ 32 = EtherCAT <p> Important</p> <p>The DeviceNet board automatically sets the unit into DeviceNet control mode when you connect the DeviceNet cable. There is no other way to force the unit into DeviceNet control mode. While operating in DeviceNet control mode, you must disconnect the DeviceNet cable to take control away from DeviceNet. You might also be able to change control mode if the DeviceNet board experiences a DeviceNet power fault.</p> <p>Set this value with command 14.</p>	0 or 1	1 or 2

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
158 report retuning threshold	<p>Reports the tuning criteria level at which the frequency tuning algorithm determines that the generator requires retuning. Valid values for retuning threshold are 1 to 3,000. The unit stores this parameter in nonvolatile memory.</p> <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 3 = Retuning threshold <p>Set this value with command 58.</p>	0	4
159 report tuning time	<p>Reports the time in μs from an RF on (command 2) to the first time that the frequency tuning algorithm declares the generator to be tuned.</p> <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 3 = Time in μs 	0	4
160 report tune delay	<p>Reports the time in milliseconds that the frequency tuning algorithm waits before beginning to automatically tune the generator. The maximum tune delay is 60,000 μs. The unit stores this parameter in nonvolatile memory.</p> <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 1 = Time in milliseconds <p>Set this value with command 60.</p>	0	2
161 report fixed frequency and frequency range	<p>Reports the output frequency when the generator is operating in fixed frequency mode. The fixed frequency value must be within the unit frequency range. This command can also be used to report the frequency range.</p> <p>Send 0 data bytes or 1 data byte.</p> <p>If you send 0 data bytes, returns the output frequency in kHz.</p> <p>If you send 1 data byte, select a parameter to return:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Generator frequency in kHz ◦ 1 = Generator frequency in Hz ◦ 2 = Generator maximum frequency in Hz 	0 or 1	4

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 3 = Generator minimum frequency in Hz Returns 4 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 3 = Generator output frequency in kHz if 0 data bytes were sent, or the value selected in the send byte Set this value with command 61 .		
162 report process status	Reports the generator process status. Returns 4 data bytes (bit flags): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 bits: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Bit 0 = Tuning status (0 = not tuned, 1 = tuned) ◦ Bit 1 = Setpoint ramping (0 = not ramping, 1 = ramp in progress) ◦ Bit 2 = Recipe active (0 = recipe inactive, 1 = recipe active) ◦ Bit 3 = Recipe enabled (0 = recipe disabled, 1 = recipe enabled) ◦ Bit 4 = Reserved ◦ Bit 5 = RF output on (0 = off, 1 = on) ◦ Bit 6 = RF on requested (0 = off, 1 = on) ◦ Bit 7 = Setpoint tolerance (0 = in tolerance, 1 = out of tolerance) • Byte 1 bits: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Bits 0 to 2 = Reserved ◦ Bit 3 = Coldplate overtemperature fault (1 = fault) ◦ Bit 4 = Frequency mode (0 = fixed, 1 = variable) ◦ Bit 5 = Pulsing enabled (0 = disabled, 1 = enabled) ◦ Bit 6 = Arc management enabled (0 = disabled, 1 = enabled) 	0	4

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Bit 7 = Interlock (0 = interlock closed, 1 = interlock open) • Byte 2 bits: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Bits 0 and 1 = Reserved ◦ Bits 0 and 1 = Reserved ◦ Bit 2 = High AC line voltage warning (1 = warning) ◦ Bit 3 = Reserved ◦ Bit 4 = Low AC line voltage warning (1 = warning) ◦ Bit 5 = Protection limit (1 = limit active) ◦ Bits 6 and 7 = Reserved ◦ Bits 6 and 7 = Reserved • Byte 3 bits: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Bit 0 = Reserved ◦ Bit 1 = Inverter not ready (1 = not ready) ◦ Bit 1 = Inverter not ready (1 = not ready) ◦ Bit 2 = Field Bus error (1 = error) ◦ Bit 3 = Reserved ◦ Bit 4 = CEX enabled (0 = CEX not enabled, 1 = CEX enabled) ◦ Bit 5 = Fault present (0 = no faults, 1 = fault exists) ◦ Bit 6 = Warning present (0 = no warnings, 1 = warning exists) ◦ Bit 7 = CEX is locked (1 = CEX is locked) <p>When either of the fault present or warning present bits are set, one or more active or latched faults or warnings currently exist in the unit. You can obtain a list of current faults or warnings by issuing command 223 with the appropriate parameter.</p>		

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
164 report setpoint and regulation mode	<p>Reports the RF output setpoint set with command 8 and the RF output regulation mode set with command 3.</p> <p>The setpoint is reported as either power or voltage, depending on the enabled features in the unit. Your unit might not have all of these features.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For standard units operating in power regulation modes, setpoint is reported in watts. For HALO units operating in power regulation modes, setpoint is reported in tenths of watts. When the unit is operating in external (DC bias) regulation mode, setpoint is reported in volts. <p>This command also returns the active regulation mode.</p> <p>Returns 3 data bytes (one 16-bit value, one 8-bit value):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Setpoint value (LSB first) Byte 2 = Output regulation mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 6 = Forward 7 = Delivered or load 8 = External (DC bias) 9 = VA limit <p>Set the setpoint with command 8 and the regulation mode with command 3.</p>	0	3
165 report forward power	<p>Reports the forward power.</p> <p>For HALO units, forward power is reported in tenths of watts. For standard units, forward power is reported in watts.</p> <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Forward power (LSB first) 	0	2
166 report reflected power	<p>Reports the reflected power.</p> <p>For HALO units, reflected power is reported in tenths of watts. For standard units, reflected power is reported in watts.</p>	0	2

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)


Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	Returns 2 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Reflected power (LSB first) 		
167 report delivered power	Reports the delivered power. For HALO units, delivered power is reported in tenths of watts. For standard units, delivered power is reported in watts. Returns 2 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Delivered power (LSB first) 	0	2
168 report external feedback	This command reports the external feedback value in volts as measured at the DC bias input on the user card. Not all units have the DC bias feature. If DC bias is not implemented, this command reports 0. Returns 2 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = External feedback (LSB first) 	0	2
169 report user power limit	Reports the user power limit in watts. The unit retains the user power limit as long as power is applied. The user power limit is retained in external regulation mode, but has no effect since the setpoint is not in watts. Valid values are the low power limit to the unit maximum power.  Important The user power limit is directly related to the current regulation mode. For example, when in load regulation mode, the user power limit will limit delivered power. Returns 2 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = User power limit (LSB first) Set this value with command 4.	0	2
170 report user reflected power limit	Reports the user reflected power limit in watts. The user reflected power limit is in effect for all regulation modes and is retained as long as power is applied. Valid values are from 100 watts minimum to the maximum reflected power limit for the unit as listed in the unit electrical specifications. The maximum reflected power limit is typically 20% of the unit maximum power.	0 or 1	2

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>Send 0 data bytes (returns 2 data bytes).</p> <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 0 (requests the user reflected power limit in watts) • Byte 0 = 1 (requests the maximum reflected power limit in watts) <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = User reflected power limit (LSB first) <p>Set this value with command 5.</p>		
171 report user external feedback limit	<p>Reports the user external feedback limit in volts (see command 6) or the maximum external feedback (see command 9). Use this command only when operating in external (DC bias) regulation mode. Not all units have the DC bias feature.</p> <p>The maximum valid value for user external feedback limit is equal to the maximum external feedback value (set by command 9).</p> <p>The following equation defines the minimum valid value for user external feedback limit:</p> $F_{\min} = (F_{\max} \times L) / M$ <p>where</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • F_{\min} is the user external feedback limit minimum, the minimum value you can report with this command. • F_{\max} is the maximum external feedback value, a user-settable value (command 9). • L is the low power limit, a default value. • M is the unit maximum power, a default value. <p>You can send 0 or 1 data bytes.</p> <p>Send 0 data bytes.</p> <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = User external feedback limit (LSB first) <p>Send 1 data byte:</p>	0 or 1	2

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned																				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Byte 0 = 0 Returns 2 data bytes representing the user external feedback limit in volts.• Byte 0 = 1 Returns 2 data bytes representing the maximum external feedback value in volts. <p>Set the user external feedback limit with command 6; set the maximum external feedback value with command 9.</p>																						
172 report pulsing configuration	<p>Reports pulsing configuration. This command allows you to send subcommands. Each subcommand reports a different parameter.</p> <table><tr><th>Subcommand Number</th><th>Parameter</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Pulsing mode</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Pulse sync output</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Pulsing enabled</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Slave input delay</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Memory mode</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>Explicit enable mode</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>Pulsing enable state</td></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>Pulsing/arc management mode</td></tr><tr><td>9</td><td>Pulse maximum on-time</td></tr></table> <p>Command 26 sets these values.</p>	Subcommand Number	Parameter	1	Pulsing mode	2	Pulse sync output	3	Pulsing enabled	4	Slave input delay	5	Memory mode	6	Explicit enable mode	7	Pulsing enable state	8	Pulsing/arc management mode	9	Pulse maximum on-time	2	2
Subcommand Number	Parameter																						
1	Pulsing mode																						
2	Pulse sync output																						
3	Pulsing enabled																						
4	Slave input delay																						
5	Memory mode																						
6	Explicit enable mode																						
7	Pulsing enable state																						
8	Pulsing/arc management mode																						
9	Pulse maximum on-time																						
172 report pulsing mode (subcommand 1)	<p>Reports the pulsing mode as master or slave. Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Bytes 0 and 1 = 1 (report pulsing mode) <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Bytes 0 and 1 = Pulsing mode 1 or 2:<ul style="list-style-type: none">◦ 1 = Master mode◦ 2 = Slave mode <p>Set this value with command 26; B0 = 1.</p>	2	2																				

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
172 report pulse sync output (subcommand 2)	<p>Reports the status of the pulse sync output mode.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 2 (report pulse sync output) <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Pulse sync output 0 or 1: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 = Pulse sync output off 1 = Pulse sync output on <p>Set this value with command 26; B0 = 2.</p>	2	2
172 report pulsing enabled (subcommand 3)	<p>Reports whether pulsing is enabled or disabled.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 3 (report pulsing enabled) <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Pulsing enabled: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 = Pulsing disabled 1 = Pulsing enabled 	2	2
172 report sync input delay (subcommand 4)	<p>Reports the value of the sync input delay in μs.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 4 (report sync input delay) <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Slave input delay in μs (valid range of values is 0 μs to 65,535 μs) <p>Set this value with command 26; B0 = 4.</p>	2	2
172 report memory mode (subcommand 5)	<p>Reports the memory mode value.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 5 (report memory mode) <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Memory mode 0 or 1: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 = RAM 1 = NVRAM 	2	2

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	Set this value with command 26 ; B0 = 5.		
172 report explicit enable mode (subcommand 6)	<p>Reports explicit enable mode.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 6 (report explicit enable mode) <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Explicit enable mode 0 or 1: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 = Implicit enable 1 = Explicit enable <p>Set this value with command 26; B0 = 6.</p>	2	2
172 report pulsing on/off state (subcommand 7)	<p>Reports whether pulsing has been commanded on or off.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 7 (report pulsing on/off state) <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Pulsing on or off: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 = Pulsing off 1 = Pulsing on <p>Set this value with command 26; B0 = 7.</p>	2	2
172 report pulsing sync/arc management mode (subcommand 8)	<p>Reports the status of the pulsing/arc management mode.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 8 (report pulsing/arc management mode) <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Report pulsing/arc management mode status: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 = Pulsing and arc management disabled 1 = Pulsing enabled 2 = Arc management enabled 3 = Dual-level pulsing enabled <p>Set this value with command 26; B0 = 8.</p>	2	2

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned												
172 report pulse maximum on-time (subcommand 9)	Reports the pulse maximum on-time in μs . Send 2 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Bytes 0 and 1 = 9 (report pulse maximum on-time) Returns 2 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Bytes 0 and 1 = Slave maximum on-time in μs (valid values are 0 and the range 5 μs to 65,535 μs) Set this value with command 26 ; B0 = 9.	2	2												
193 report pulsing frequency	Reports the pulsing frequency in Hz. Valid values are 10 Hz to 100,000 Hz. Pulsing frequency has both a volatile and a nonvolatile storage mode, depending on the current configuration (see command 26). The unit reports this value from the currently active memory. This command is available in both master and slave modes. All restrictions on pulsing frequency, duty cycle, and minimum on-time apply to both master and slave modes. Returns 4 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Bytes 0 to 3 = Pulsing frequency in Hz Set these values with command 93 .	0	4												
196 report pulsing duty cycle	Reports the pulsing duty cycle in increments of 1%. Valid values are 10% to 90% across the entire pulsing frequency range and represent output on-time. The duty cycle can be reduced to as little as 1% depending on the pulsing frequency. See the table below for detailed information. Setting this value to 0 disables pulsing. <table><tr><th>Pulsing Frequency (Hz)</th><th>Minimum Duty Cycle (%)</th><th>Maximum Duty Cycle (%)</th></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>50</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>24</td><td>76</td></tr><tr><td>4 to 2,000</td><td>1</td><td>99</td></tr></table>	Pulsing Frequency (Hz)	Minimum Duty Cycle (%)	Maximum Duty Cycle (%)	2	50	50	3	24	76	4 to 2,000	1	99	0	2
Pulsing Frequency (Hz)	Minimum Duty Cycle (%)	Maximum Duty Cycle (%)													
2	50	50													
3	24	76													
4 to 2,000	1	99													

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned						
	<table><tr><th>Pulsing Frequency (Hz)</th><th>Minimum Duty Cycle (%)</th><th>Maximum Duty Cycle (%)</th></tr><tr><td>> 2,000</td><td>Limited by minimum on or off time of 5 μs</td><td>Limited by minimum on or off time of 5 μs</td></tr></table> <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Bytes 0 and 1= Pulsing duty cycle in % <p>Set these values with command 96.</p>	Pulsing Frequency (Hz)	Minimum Duty Cycle (%)	Maximum Duty Cycle (%)	> 2,000	Limited by minimum on or off time of 5 μs	Limited by minimum on or off time of 5 μs		
Pulsing Frequency (Hz)	Minimum Duty Cycle (%)	Maximum Duty Cycle (%)							
> 2,000	Limited by minimum on or off time of 5 μs	Limited by minimum on or off time of 5 μs							
198 report software revision level	<p>Reports the software revision level as a 3-character (one letter and two numbers) ASCII string. You can use this revision in conjunction with the part number returned by command 130 to identify the software in the unit.</p> <p>Sending a request data byte is optional. If you issue command 198 with 0 data bytes, it returns the ColdFire application firmware revision.</p> <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Byte 0 = Software request<ul style="list-style-type: none">◦ 0 = ColdFire application firmware revision◦ 1 = Motherboard FPGA firmware revision◦ 2 = Measurement board FPGA firmware revision◦ 3 = Reserved◦ 4 = ColdFire bootloader firmware revision◦ 5 = ColdFire FPGA firmware revision (if available)◦ 6 = Communication card application firmware revision◦ 7 = Communication card bootloader firmware revision	0 or 1	3 ASCII characters						

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned																														
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">◦ 8 = Communication card FPGA firmware revision Returns a 3-character ASCII string: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Byte 0 = ASCII revision level letter• Bytes 1 and 2 = ASCII revision level number (0 to 99)																																
199 report arc events (NV)	<p>Reports arc management events and parameters. The unit stores parameters marked NV in nonvolatile memory (the values remain available when you cycle power to the unit).</p> <p>This command allows you to send subcommands. The name and function of a subcommand depend on the value of the send byte:</p> <table><tr><th>Byte 0 =</th><th>Subcommand</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Arc events per run</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Arc events per second</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Arc suppression time</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Reflected power limit mode</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Enable external arc input</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>RF power latch state</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>Arc output signal control</td></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>Initial delay time</td></tr><tr><td>9</td><td>Setpoint delay time</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>Number of attempts</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>Reflection coefficient window</td></tr><tr><td>12</td><td>Cumulative arc events</td></tr><tr><td>13</td><td>Gamma arc detection mode</td></tr><tr><td>14</td><td>Reflected power threshold for arc detection</td></tr></table> <p>Set these parameters with command 36.</p>	Byte 0 =	Subcommand	1	Arc events per run	2	Arc events per second	3	Arc suppression time	4	Reflected power limit mode	5	Enable external arc input	6	RF power latch state	7	Arc output signal control	8	Initial delay time	9	Setpoint delay time	10	Number of attempts	11	Reflection coefficient window	12	Cumulative arc events	13	Gamma arc detection mode	14	Reflected power threshold for arc detection	1	4
Byte 0 =	Subcommand																																
1	Arc events per run																																
2	Arc events per second																																
3	Arc suppression time																																
4	Reflected power limit mode																																
5	Enable external arc input																																
6	RF power latch state																																
7	Arc output signal control																																
8	Initial delay time																																
9	Setpoint delay time																																
10	Number of attempts																																
11	Reflection coefficient window																																
12	Cumulative arc events																																
13	Gamma arc detection mode																																
14	Reflected power threshold for arc detection																																

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
199 report arc events per run (subcommand 1)	Reports the number of arcs that have occurred since you turned RF on. Send 1 data byte: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Byte 0 = 1 (report arc events per run) Returns 4 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 to 3 = Arc events per run 	1	4
199 report arc events per second (subcommand 2)	Reports the number of arcs that have occurred in the previous full second of operation. Send 1 data byte: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Byte 0 = 2 (report arc events per second) Returns 4 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 to 3 = Arc events per second 	1	4
199 report arc suppression time (NV) (subcommand 3)	Reports the amount of time (in μs) that the unit turns RF off when it first detects an arc. If the first attempt does not quench the arc, the unit doubles the suppression time on each following attempt until it extinguishes the arc, it reaches the maximum number of attempts, or the maximum arc suppression time is reached. Setting this parameter to 0 disables the arc algorithm but leaves the arc counter enabled. The valid arc suppression time range is 5 μs to 511 μs . Send 1 data byte: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Byte 0 = 3 (report arc suppression time) Returns 4 data bytes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 to 3 = Arc suppression time Set this value with command 36 ; B0 = 0.	1	4
199 report reflected power limit mode (NV) (subcommand 4)	Reports the reflected power limit mode, in which the unit considers an arc to be present when reflected power reaches its maximum limit. Valid values are 0 (disabled) or 1 (enabled).	1	4

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 4 (report reflected power limit mode) <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 3: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Disabled ◦ 1 = Enabled <p>Set this value with command 36; B0 = 4.</p>		
199 report enable external arc input (NV) (subcommand 5)	<p>Reports whether the unit should use the external arc input in addition to the internal arc management algorithm when determining if an arc is present. In slave mode, the external arc input comes from a master. If enabled, the unit determines that an arc is present if a logic high pulse is present on the Sync In connector from a master unit.</p> <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 5 (report enable external arc input) <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 3 = Enable external arc input value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Disabled ◦ 1 = Enabled <p>Set this value with command 36; B0 = 5.</p>	1	4
199 report RF power latch state (NV) (subcommand 6)	<p>Reports the mode that indicates whether the unit should turn off output when the arc management algorithm terminates because it has reached its maximum number of attempts.</p> <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 6 (report RF power latch state) <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 3 = RF power latch state value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = RF turned off ◦ 1 = RF remains on <p>Set this value with command 36; B0 = 6.</p>	1	4

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
199 report arc output signal control (subcommand 7)	<p>Reports whether the external Sync Out connector outputs the arc indication signal. This parameter is volatile and defaults to 1 (output on) each time you cycle power to the unit.</p> <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 7 (report arc output signal control) <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 3 = Arc output signal control value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Output off ◦ 1 = Output on <p>Set this value with command 36; B0 = 7.</p>	1	4
199 report initial delay time (NV) (subcommand 8)	<p>Reports the amount of time (in milliseconds) that must elapse before the unit enables the arc management algorithm after turning RF output on. The arc counter also remains disabled during this time. The valid initial delay time range is 0 milliseconds to 10 seconds.</p> <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 8 (report initial delay time) <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 3 = Initial delay time value <p>Set this value with command 36; B0 = 1.</p>	1	4
199 report setpoint delay time (NV) (subcommand 9)	<p>The unit temporarily disables the arc management algorithm and arc counter each time it receives a new setpoint that differs from the previous setpoint by 10 W or more than the previous setpoint.</p> <p>This parameter reports the amount of time (in milliseconds) that must elapse before the unit re-enables the arc management algorithm after a setpoint change of > 10 W. The valid setpoint delay time range is 0 milliseconds to 245 milliseconds.</p>	1	4

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Byte 0 = 9 (report setpoint delay time) <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 to 3 = Setpoint delay time value in milliseconds <p>Set this value with command 36; B0 = 2.</p>		
199 report number of attempts (NV) (subcommand 10)	<p>Reports the number of times the arc management algorithm attempts to quench an arc before terminating its attempts. If it reaches the maximum number of attempts, the arc management algorithm becomes disabled, and the unit sets the output to the state (on or off) specified by the RF power latch state parameter.</p> <p>If output turns off, the unit also asserts the arc management fault to indicate the reason for turning off output. If RF output is left on, the arc management algorithm will be re-enabled.</p> <p>The valid range of attempts is 0 to 250. If this parameter is set to 0, there is no maximum number of attempts, and the arc management algorithm will continue to quench the arc indefinitely.</p> <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Byte 0 = 10 (report number of attempts) <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 to 3 = Number of attempts value <p>Set this value with command 36; B0 = 3.</p>	1	4
199 report reflection coefficient window (NV) (subcommand 11)	<p>Reports the value to be added to nominal gamma to determine high and low thresholds. The unit adds this value to nominal gamma to determine high threshold, and subtracts this value from nominal gamma to determine the low threshold. The unit of measure is 0.01 gamma^2. The valid range is 1 to 100.</p> <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Byte 0 = 11 (report reflection coefficient window) <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p>	1	4

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 to 3 = Reflection coefficient window value <p>Set this value with command 36; B0 = 8.</p>		
199 report cumulative arc events (NV) (subcommand 12)	<p>Reports the total number of arcs that have occurred since the cumulative arc events counter was reset either by command 36; B0 = 9, or by command 7.</p> <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Byte 0 = 12 (report cumulative arc events) <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 to 3 = Cumulative arc events value <p>Reset this value with command 36; B0 = 9.</p>	1	4
199 report gamma arc detection mode (NV) (subcommand 13)	<p>Reports the parameter that controls the mode which indicates that an arc is considered to be present when the value of gamma is outside the threshold window. Valid values for gamma arc detection mode are 0 (disabled) or 1 (enabled).</p> <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Byte 0 = 13 (report gamma arc detection mode) <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 to 3 = Gamma arc detection mode: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled <p>Set this value with command 36; B0 = 10.</p>	1	4
199 report reflected power threshold for arc detection (NV) (subcommand 14)	<p>Reports the threshold that the reflected power measurement is compared to when determining if an arc has occurred.</p> <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Byte 0 = 14 (report reflected power threshold for arc detection) <p>Returns 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 to 3 = Range of valid values for reflected power threshold for arc detection is 0 	1	4

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	to maximum reflected power limit of the generator Set this value with command 36 ; B0 = 11.		
201 report unit-on events	Reports the number of unit-on events stored in nonvolatile memory. The unit increments the number of unit-on events each time you supply AC power to the generator. Returns 4 data bytes (one 32-bit value): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 to 3 = Number of unit-on events 	0	4
202 report output-on events	Reports the number of output-on events stored in nonvolatile memory. The unit increments the number of output-on events each time you turn RF power on. Returns 4 data bytes (one 32-bit value): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 to 3 = Number of output-on events 	0	4
203 report overtemp events	Reports the number of overtemperature events stored in nonvolatile memory. The unit increments the number of overtemperature events each time the coldplate temperature exceeds the fault threshold. Returns 4 data bytes (one 32-bit value): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 to 3 = Number of overtemperature events 	0	4
205 report unit run time	Reports the unit run time in seconds. The unit increments the run time each second that RF power is turned on. The unit stores the unit run time in nonvolatile memory. Returns 4 data bytes (one 32-bit value): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 to 3 = Unit run time in seconds. 	0	4
206 report total energy output	Reports the total energy output in kWh. The unit increments this number each time it delivers a full kWh of energy to the load. The unit also stores partial kWh internally in nonvolatile memory. Returns 4 data bytes (one 32-bit value): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 to 3 = Total energy output in kWh 	0	4

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
228 report coldplate temperature	<p>Reports the coldplate temperature. When the coldplate temperature is specified, the value returned is the greater of the DC coldplate and the RF coldplate temperature.</p> <p>You can send 0 data bytes or 1 data byte.</p> <p>Send 0 data bytes:</p> <p>Returns 2 data bytes = Coldplate temperature value in °C</p> <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 0 <p>Returns 2 data bytes = Coldplate temperature value in tenths of °C</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = Coldplate temperature value 	0 or 1	2
231 report unit serial number	<p>Reports the unit serial number.</p> <p>Send 0 data bytes:</p> <p>Returns 4 data bytes (32-bit value) representing the unit serial number (LSB first)</p>	0	4
244 report diagnostic status	<p>Reports the results of the diagnostic self-test.</p> <p>Send 1 data byte:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = 0 (report diagnostic status) <p>Returns 5 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Byte 0 = Status code: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Diagnostics in progress ◦ 1 = Diagnostic test complete – passed ◦ 2 = Diagnostic test complete – failed ◦ 3 = Diagnostic test interrupted ◦ 4 = Diagnostic mode disabled ◦ Bits 5 to 7 = Reserved • Byte 1 = Failure status (bit flags): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Bit 0 = Forward power ◦ Bit 1 = DC rail voltage 	1	5

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Bit 2 = DC current ◦ Bits 3 to 7 = Reserved • Bytes 2 to 4 = Reserved 		
248 report measured pulsing frequency and duty cycle (subcommand 65)	<p>Returns the actual measured pulsing frequency and duty cycle for either the pulse sync input signal or the RF output of the generator.</p> <p>Send 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = 65 (report measured pulsing frequency and duty cycle), LSB first • Bytes 2 and 3 = Select in/out: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = PSYNC-IN ◦ 1 = RF output <p>Returns 6 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 3 = Measured pulsing frequency in Hz • Bytes 4 and 5 = Measured pulsing duty cycle in % <p>Set this value with command 118; B0 = 65.</p>	4	6
248 report reflected power timer (subcommand 66)	<p>Reports the configuration parameters for the reflected power timer feature. The reflected power timer feature sets the maximum amount of time that can elapse before the unit will assert the appropriate reflected power timer fault or warning.</p> <p>There are independent timers for the reflected power timer fault and warning. Each timer has an associated reflected power threshold and timeout value. The reflected power threshold and timeout value set the amount of time that can elapse before the unit will assert a fault or warning when the measured reflected power is greater than the corresponding threshold. The reflected power timer parameters are retained as long as AC power is applied.</p> <p>Refer to command 118 (subcommand 66) for more detailed information.</p> <p>Send 4 data bytes:</p>	4	2 or 4

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 66 (report reflected power timer), LSB first Bytes 2 and 3 = Reflected power timer subcommand number (LSB first): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 = Report reflected power fault timeout 2 = Report reflected power fault threshold 3 = Report reflected power fault timeout 4 = Report reflected power warning timeout 5 = Report reflected power warning threshold 6 = Report reflected power warning count 7 = Report reflected power fault count <p>Returns 2 data bytes for subcommands 1, 2, and 5:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Reflected power timer configuration value (LSB first): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 = Report reflected power fault timeout. Valid values are 0 seconds to 3,600 seconds. 2 = Report reflected power fault threshold. Valid values are 10 W up to the user reflected power limit (see command 170). 5 = Report reflected power warning threshold. Valid values are 10 W up to the user reflected power limit (see command 170). <p>Returns 4 data bytes for subcommands 3, 4, 6, or 7:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 to 3 = Reflected power timer configuration value (LSB first): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3 = Report reflected power fault timeout. Valid values are 0 milliseconds to 3,600,000 milliseconds. 4 = Report reflected power warning timeout. Valid values are 0 milliseconds to 3,600,000 milliseconds. 6 = Report reflected power warning count. Valid values are 0 to 4,294,967,295. 7 = Report reflected power fault count. Valid values are 0 to 4,294,967,295. 		

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	Set this value with command 118 ; B0 = 66.		
248 report sweep auto frequency mode (subcommand 67)	<p>Reports the sweep auto frequency mode. The sweep auto frequency mode determines the RF output frequency that the generator will first output on the rising edge of each pulse while pulsing.</p> <p>When disabled, the frequency will be the same frequency as at the end of the previous pulse. When enabled, the RF output frequency that is present when sweep is first enabled is stored internally. The RF output is controlled to that stored frequency on the rising edge of each pulse. Once the RF output is back on, the tuning algorithm controls the frequency according to the sweep configuration.</p> <p>The unit will also make the direction of the first frequency tuning step according to the sweep frequency step direction (see command 118 [subcommand 78]) and the frequency step size will be the frequency step maximum size. This subcommand applies only when the Type III tuning algorithm is active.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = 67 (report sweep auto frequency mode), LSB first <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = Sweep auto frequency mode (unsigned short): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 0 = Disabled ◦ 1 = Enabled <p>Set this value with command 118; B0 = 67.</p>	2	2
248 report pulsing measurement errors and warnings (subcommand 70)	<p>Reports the actual pulse frequency and duty cycle measurement errors in %. When the actual measured error percentage exceeds the corresponding threshold, a warning or fault is activated which alerts the user that the actual pulsing frequency or duty cycle does not match the requested value.</p> <p>The range of valid values for measurement errors is 0% to 100%. The warnings and faults are also included in the response packet. A value of 0 indicates that the warning or fault is inactive, while a</p>	4	10

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>value of 1 indicates that the warning or fault is active.</p> <p>Any warning threshold value from 0% to 3% disables the corresponding warning and fault, so there will be no warning or fault indicated in the response packet. The thresholds for pulse frequency fault and pulse duty cycle fault are configured by the factory. The pulse high power fault indicates there is forward power generated during the pulse off time in excess of a factory configured threshold.</p> <p>Send 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = 70 (report pulsing measurement errors and warnings), LSB first • Bytes 2 and 3 = Pulsing measurement selection: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ 1 = Report all pulse measurement errors <p>Returns 10 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = Pulse frequency measurement error in % (LSB first) • Bytes 2 and 3 = Pulse duty cycle measurement error in % (LSB first) • Byte 4 = Pulse frequency warning • Byte 5 = Pulse duty cycle warning • Byte 6 = Pulse frequency fault • Byte 7 = Pulse duty cycle fault • Byte 8 = Pulse high power fault • Byte 9 = Reserved 		
248 report pulsing measurement delays (NV) (subcommand 77)	<p>Reports the delay times and inflection point for control loop/measurement updates during pulsing. The maximum measurement delay must be greater than or equal to the minimum measurement delay. The inflection point must be greater than or equal to twice the maximum measurement delay. If the inflection point is set to minimum, then the maximum measurement delay can be increased to inflection point –5 μs).</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p>	2	6

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 77 (report pulsing measurement delays), LSB first <p>Returns 6 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Minimum measurement delay (valid range is 1 μs to 4 μs) Bytes 2 and 3 = Maximum measurement delay (valid range is 1 μs to 496 μs) Bytes 4 and 5 = Inflection point (valid range is 25 μs to 1,000 μs) <p>Set this value with command 118; B0 = 77.</p>		
248 report sweep frequency step direction (subcommand 78)	<p>Reports the sweep frequency step direction. The specified direction is only used for the first frequency step after RF is turned when the unit has sweep auto frequency mode disabled. If sweep auto frequency mode is enabled, then the step direction applies to the first frequency step after the rising edge of each pulse while pulsing. This subcommand applies only when the Type III tuning algorithm is active.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 78 (report sweep frequency step direction), LSB first <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Sweep frequency step direction (unsigned short): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 = Step up (increase frequency) 1 = Step down (decrease frequency) <p>Set this value with command 118; B0 = 78.</p>	2	2
248 report control loop gain (subcommand 79)	<p>Reports the control loop gain used by the power control loop. Valid values for control loop gain are 49 to 500. This parameter is volatile and is not retained after an AC power cycle.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 79 (report control loop gain), LSB first <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p>	2	2

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)


Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Control loop gain (unsigned short, LSB first) <p>Set this value with command 118; B0 = 79.</p>		
248 report sweep gamma average mask enable (subcommand 81)	<p>Reports the sweep gamma average mask enable. When enabled, the sweep gamma average mask causes all γ^2 samples to be discarded except for the last one immediately prior to the tuning frequency step. When disabled, the unit accumulates all the γ^2 average data and uses it to determine the next frequency step. This subcommand applies only when the Type III tuning algorithm is active.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = 81 (report sweep gamma average mask enable), LSB first <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bytes 0 and 1 = Sweep gamma average mask enable (unsigned short): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0 = Disabled 1 = Enabled <p>Set this value with command 118; B0 = 81.</p>	2	2
248 report sweep skip frequency range (subcommand 83)	<p>Reports the sweep skip frequency range in kHz. The minimum and maximum frequency range must be within the frequency range specified by the unit configuration, and the maximum must be greater than or equal to the minimum. Additionally, the range specified must not be greater than 200 kHz.</p> <p> Important Setting both minimum and maximum frequencies to 0 disables this feature.</p> <p>When this feature is enabled, the tuning algorithm will exclude or skip frequencies within the specified range when automatically tuning the generator. If the tuning algorithm attempts to go to a frequency that is within the skip frequency range, the frequency will jump to either the minimum or maximum skip frequency, depending on the sweep direction.</p>	4	8

Table 4-27. PROFIBUS Commands (Continued)

Command	Description	Data Bytes Sent	Data Bytes Returned
	<p>The factory default values for minimum and maximum skip frequency are both 0, causing this feature to be disabled by default.</p> <p>Send 4 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = 83 (report sweep skip frequency range), LSB first • Bytes 2 and 3 = 1 (report sweep skip frequency range) <p>Returns 8 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 to 3 = Skip frequency range minimum in kHz • Bytes 4 to 7 = Skip frequency range maximum in kHz <p>Set this value with command 118; B0 = 83.</p>		
248 report RF bias DAC offset (subcommand 301)	<p>Reports the RF bias DAC offset in DAC counts. The RF bias DAC offset is subtracted from the RF bias DAC calibration value and the result is written to the manual data register. This parameter is volatile and is not retained after an AC power cycle.</p> <p>Send 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = 301 (report RF bias DAC offset), LSB first <p>Returns 2 data bytes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bytes 0 and 1 = RF bias DAC offset (unsigned short) <p>Set this value with command 118; B0 = 301.</p>	2	2

ETHERCAT INTERFACE

AE provides an EtherCAT communications interface that incorporates an EtherCAT slave module, allowing for instant connectivity to an EtherCAT network. The interface consists of two EtherCAT RJ-45 ports (labeled **In** and **Out**), the CANopen® protocol, and operational commands for your unit.

- For questions specific to the EtherCAT protocol, visit the EtherCAT Technology Group (ETG) at: <http://www.ethercat.org>.
- For questions specific to the CANopen protocol, visit CAN in Automation at: <http://www.canopen.org>.
- You will need an EtherCAT Slave Information (ESI) file to communicate with the unit using the EtherCAT interface. The unit-specific ESI file contains EtherCAT data types, Process Data Objects (PDOs), Service Data Objects (SDOs), and data definitions.

To obtain the most up-to-date ESI file that is specific to the EtherCAT implementation for your unit and a PDF that contains a readable summary of the object dictionary, please contact AE Global Services.

EtherCAT Ports, Device ID, and Status LEDs

PORT CONNECTORS

The EtherCAT interface consists of two RJ-45 ports (labeled **In** and **Out**), device ID switches, and status LEDs. The interface panel on your unit will look similar to one of the panels in Figure 4-65.

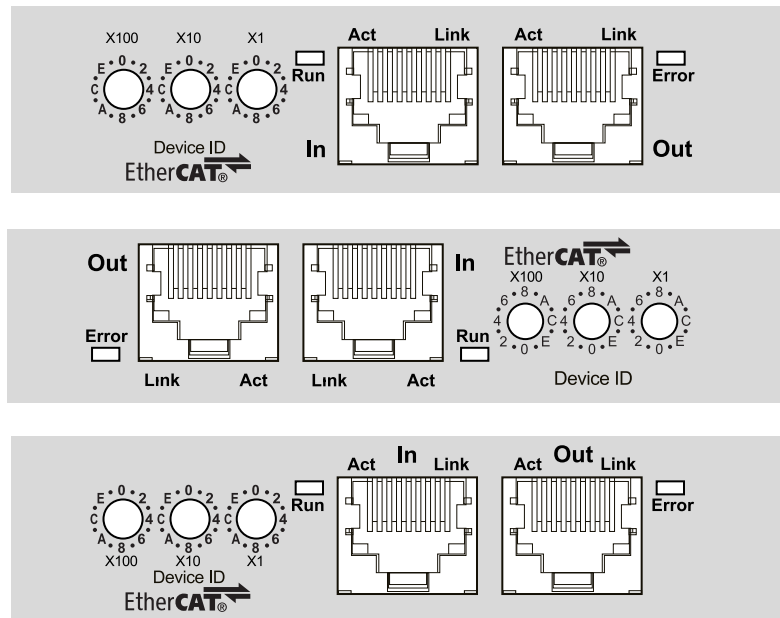


Figure 4-65. EtherCAT ports, device ID, and status LEDs

DEVICE ID

The EtherCAT device ID may be set to a 12-digit device ID. The switches form a three-digit hexadecimal identifier, from 000 to FFF, that is reported to the EtherCAT master. Three external rotary switches next to the EtherCAT port input connector

show the switch numbers and letters (0 to F). To set the EtherCAT device ID, change each of the rotary switch positions to the hexadecimal representation of the device ID, with the rotary switch furthest away from the input connector as the most significant digit.

STATUS LEDs

The EtherCAT interface is equipped with status LEDs that have the following functions:

- The green **Run** indicator LED uses different patterns to show the communication state, per the EtherCAT protocol.

Table 4-28. Description of the **Run** indicator (green LED)

Run LED State	Description
Off	INIT: The unit is in initialization state.
On	Operational: The unit is operational.
Blinking	Pre-Operational: The unit is in pre-operational state.
Single flash	Safe-Operational: The unit is in safe-operational state.

- The red **Error** indicator LED uses different patterns to show various error states.

Table 4-29. Description of the **Error** indicator (red LED)

Error LED State	Error Name	Description	Example
Off	No error	The EtherCAT connection is operational.	
On	Application controller failure	A critical communication or application controller error has occurred.	The application controller is no longer responding.
Flickering	Booting error	The unit reached the INIT stage, but a boot error was detected.	There is a checksum error in flash memory.
Blinking	Invalid configuration	A general configuration error was detected.	A command received from the master unit cannot be performed due to register or object settings.

Table 4-29. Description of the *Error* indicator (red LED) (Continued)

Error LED State	Error Name	Description	Example
Single flash	Local error	The slave unit has changed the EtherCAT state autonomously.	A synchronization error has been detected and the unit has entered a safe-operational state.
Double flash	Process data watchdog timeout/ EtherCAT watchdog timeout	An application watchdog timeout has occurred.	A sync manager watchdog timeout was detected.

LED INDICATOR STATES

Table 4-30. Definition of LED indicator states and flash rates

LED State	LED Flash Rate Behavior
Off	Constantly off.
On	Constantly on.
Flickering	Turns on and off with a frequency of 10 Hz: 50 ms on, 50 ms off.
Blinking	Turns on and off with a frequency of 2.5 Hz: 200 ms on, 200 ms off.
Single flash	One short 200 ms flash, followed by a longer 1000 ms off phase.
Double flash	A sequence of two short 200 ms flashes, separated by a 200 ms off phase, followed by a longer 1000 ms off phase.

DEVICENET INTERFACE

The DeviceNet system enables basic control of the Paramount unit through a 5-pin **DeviceNet** port. The Paramount unit operates as a GROUP 2 slave device on an established DeviceNet network in accordance with the Open DeviceNet Vendor Association (ODVA) DeviceNet specification (revision 2.0 or later). For questions specific to the DeviceNet system or for a copy of the DeviceNet specification, consult either a DeviceNet network administrator or visit the ODVA website at <http://www.odva.org>, where members can download the specification.

For additional information on the DeviceNet interface for your unit, you can request the AE DeviceNet interface specification from AE Global Services.

DeviceNet Port

The **DeviceNet** port is a round, five-pin, male micro connector that is electrically isolated from the power supply.

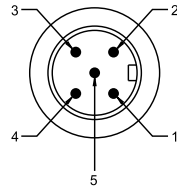


Figure 4-66. DeviceNet port

DeviceNet Port Pin Descriptions

Table 4-31. DeviceNet port pin descriptions

Pin Number	Pin Name
1	Drain
2	V+
3	V-
4	CAN_H
5	CAN_L

DeviceNet Control Panel

The DeviceNet control panel includes two LEDs that allow you to monitor DeviceNet communications and three rotary switches that allow you to set communication parameters.

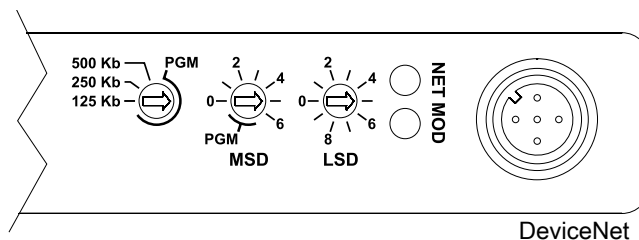


Figure 4-67. DeviceNet control panel

DEVICENET CONTROL PANEL LEDS

The DeviceNet control panel features two bicolor LEDs (light-emitting diodes). One LED is labeled **MOD** and indicates module status. The other LED is labeled **NET** and indicates network status.

DeviceNet Module Status (**MOD**) LED

The **MOD** bicolor (amber/green) LED provides device status, such as whether the device has power and is operating properly.

Table 4-32. DeviceNet module status (MOD**) LED**

LED Status	Indication	Unit Status
Off	No power	Unit is not receiving power.
Green (steady)	Operational	Unit is operating normally.
Green (flashing)	Standby	Unit requires maintenance because the configuration is missing, incomplete, or incorrect.
Amber (steady)	Unrecoverable fault	Unit has experienced a fault from which it cannot recover; you may need to cycle power.
Amber/Green (flashing)	Device self testing	Unit is running self diagnostics.



Important

For further information on indicator flash rates, refer to the current DeviceNet specification (available to ODVA members from the ODVA website at: <http://www.odva.org>).



Important

For further information about module status indications during power-up, refer to the current DeviceNet specification.

Network Status (**NET**) LED

The **NET** bicolor (amber/green) LED is the network status LED and indicates the status of the communication link.

Table 4-33. Network status (NET**) LED**

LED Status	Indication	Unit Status
Off	No power	Unit is not online because: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unit has not completed the Dup_MAC_ID test • Unit is not receiving power (check the MOD LED)
Green (steady)	Link okay	Unit is online and allocated to the master.

Table 4-33. Network status (NET) LED (Continued)

LED Status	Indication	Unit Status
Green (flashing)	Online, not connected	Unit is online but has no connections in its existing state because: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unit has not established connections to other nodes • Unit is not allocated to the master
Amber (flashing)	Connection timeout, critical link failure	One or more I/O connections are in the timed-out state.
Amber (steady)	Critical link failure	Communication has failed (that is, the unit has detected an error that has made it incapable of communicating on the network). If you have a unit configured with two DeviceNet cards, the cause of this failure may be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The two DeviceNet cards are not set to the same data rate as the network • The two DeviceNet cards have the same node address

**Important**

For further information on indicator flash rates, refer to the current DeviceNet specification (available to ODVA members from the ODVA website at: <http://www.odva.org>).

CONTROL PANEL ROTARY SWITCHES

The DeviceNet control panel features three rotary switches to set the network address and communication data rate. Each time the DeviceNet interface is energized, the DeviceNet master reads the switch settings.

Data Rate Rotary Switch

Use the **DATA RATE** switch to select a communication baud rate:

- 0 = 125 kbits per second
- 1 = 250 kbits per second
- 2 = 500 kbits per second

The default is 500 kbits per second. A switch setting in the **P** or **PGM** region allows the DeviceNet master to set the baud rate for the unit.

Node Address Rotary Switches

Use the **NODE ADDRESS** rotary switches, **MSD** (most significant digit) and **LSD** (least significant digit), to select the DeviceNet network address (MAC ID). MAC IDs 0 through 63 are valid. Use the **MSD** switch to select the MAC ID's most significant digit; use the **LSD** switch to select the MAC ID's least significant digit. Switch settings greater than 63 (or in the **P** or **PGM** region of the **MSD** switch) allow you to set the MAC ID through the DeviceNet master.

DeviceNet Message Types

As a GROUP 2 slave device, the Advanced Energy DeviceNet interface supports the message types listed in this table. In the table, xxxxxx = Node address.

Table 4-34. DeviceNet supported message types

CAN Identifier	Group 2 Message Type
10xxxxxx111	Duplicate MACID Check Message
10xxxxxx110	Unconnected Explicit Request Message
10xxxxxx101	Master I/O Poll Command Message
10xxxxxx100	Master Explicit Request Message

DeviceNet Class Services

As a GROUP 2 slave device, the Advanced Energy DeviceNet interface supports the class services and instance services listed in the following table.

Table 4-35. DeviceNet supported class services

Service Code	Service Name
05 (0x05)	Reset
14 (0x0E)	Get Attribute Single
16 (0x10)	Set Attribute Single
75 (0x4B)	Allocate GROUP 2 Identifier Set
76 (0x4C)	Release GROUP 2 Identifier Set

DeviceNet Data Types

The Advanced Energy DeviceNet interface supports the DeviceNet data types shown in this table.

Table 4-36. *DeviceNet data types*

Key Word	Description
BOOL	Boolean (0 = False; 1 = True)
INT	Integer (-32768 to 32767)
UINT	Unsigned integer (0 to 65535)
BYTE	Bit string (8 bits)
USINT	Unsigned short integer (0 to 255)
SHORT STRING	Character string (1 byte per character, 1 byte length indicator)
UDINT	Unsigned double integer (0 to $2^{32} - 1$)

Installation, Setup, and Operation

PREPARING TO INSTALL THE UNIT

Spacing Requirements

Mount the unit so that there is at least 5 cm (2") clearance on the sides and front of the unit, and 5 cm (2") from the rear. Any blockages could cause overheating to occur.

**DANGER:**

RISK OF DEATH OR BODILY INJURY. Disconnect and lockout/tagout all sources of input power before working on this unit or anything connected to it.

Dimensional Drawings

The following figures show Paramount generator dimensions, front, side, and top views.

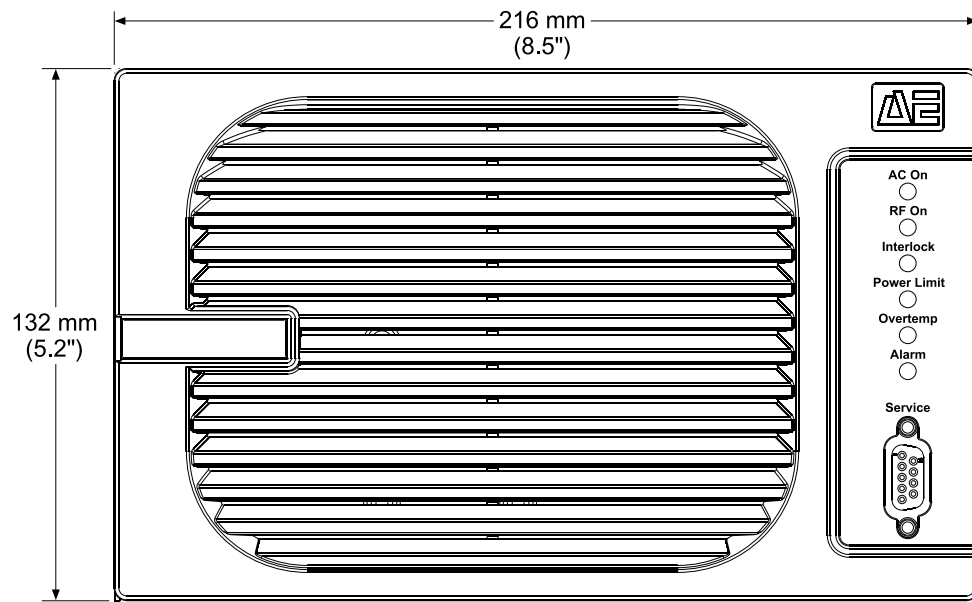


Figure 5-1. *Paramount generator dimensions, front view*

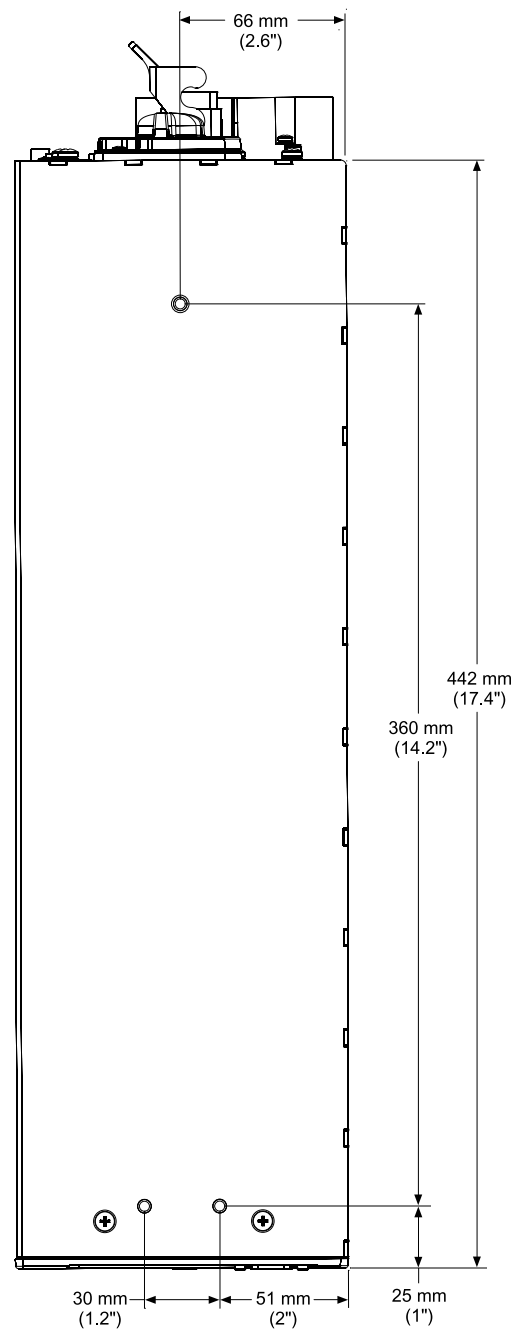


Figure 5-2. *Paramount generator dimensions, side view*

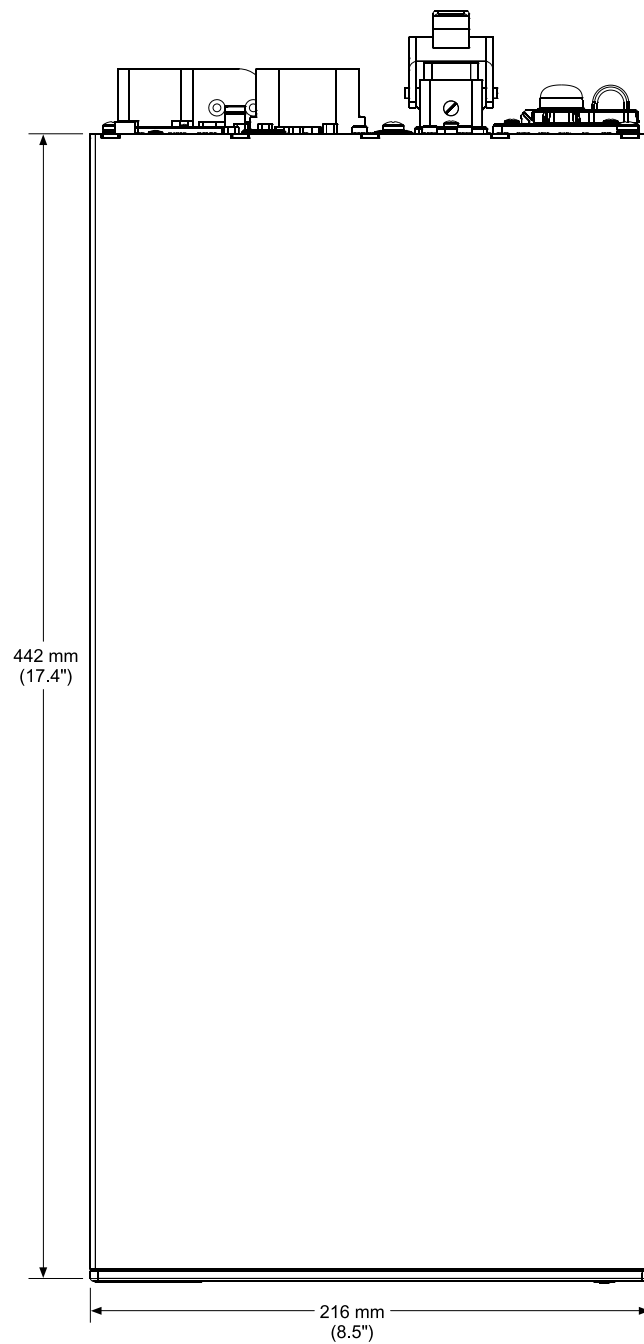


Figure 5-3. *Paramount generator dimensions, top view*

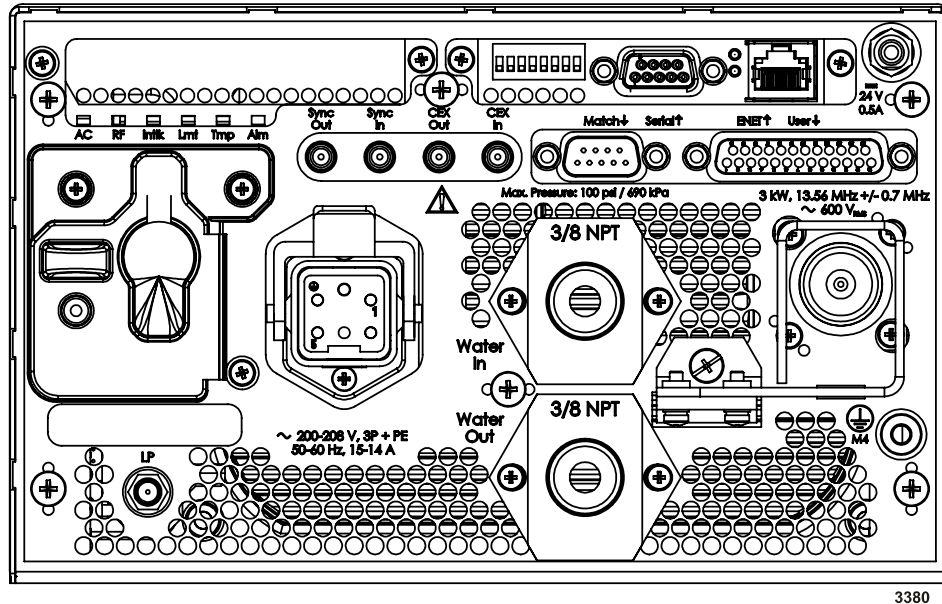


Figure 5-4. Paramount generator rear panel

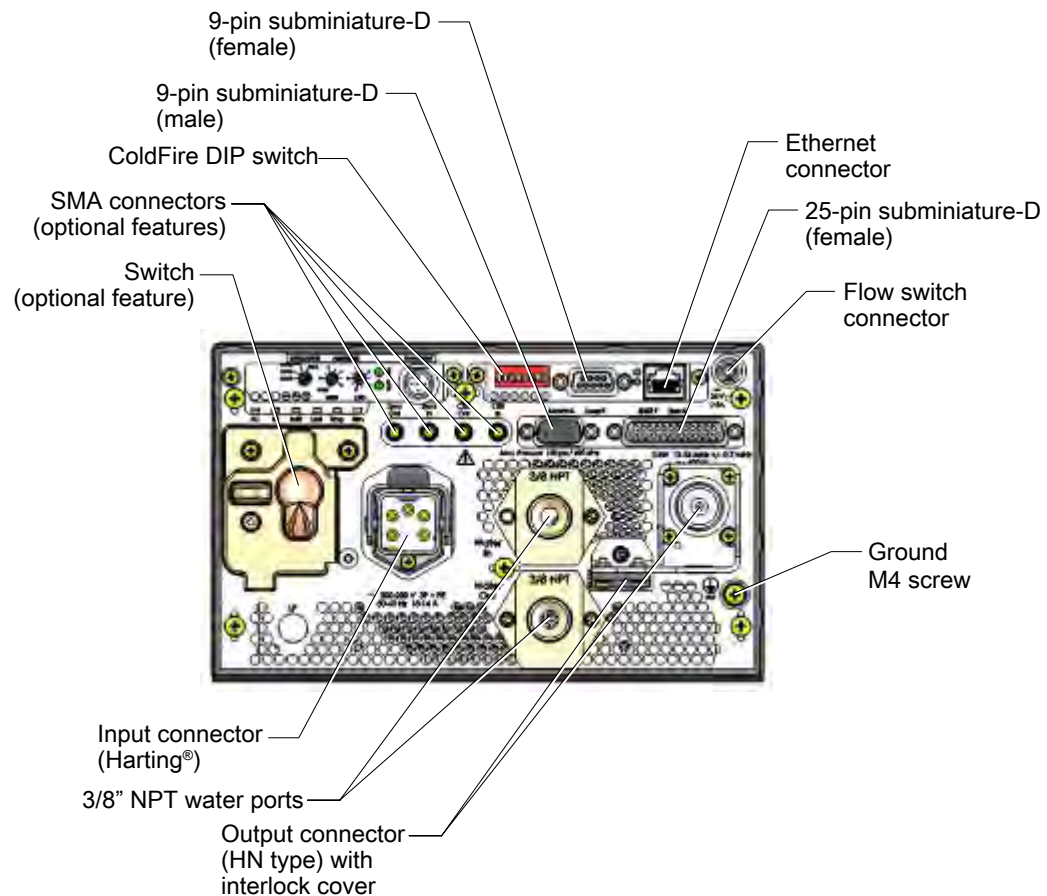


Figure 5-5. Paramount generator rear panel with connectors

Installation Requirements

Install this unit according to the following requirements.

**DANGER:**

RISK OF DEATH OR BODILY INJURY. Disconnect and lockout/tagout all sources of input power before working on this unit or anything connected to it.

**DANGER:**

Personnel must receive proper training before installing or troubleshooting high-energy electrical equipment. Potentially lethal voltages could cause death, serious personal injury, or damage to the equipment. Ensure that all appropriate safety precautions are taken.

**CAUTION:**

This equipment is intended for use with a single source of three-phase power with all phases vectored at 120° angles $\pm 5^\circ$. If the equipment is used with an uninterruptable power supply (UPS), or other type of power conditioner, the user is responsible to guarantee the safety and EMC performance of the entire system.

Unpacking the Unit

**Important**

Some Paramount units are double-bagged to prevent contamination. The labels on the packaging provide important handling information. In many cases, the inner bag should not be removed until the unit is in the cleanroom.

1. Unpack and inspect the unit carefully, looking for obvious physical damage.
2. If no damage is apparent, proceed with the unit installation and setup.
3. If you do see signs of shipping damage, contact Advanced Energy and the carrier immediately.

Save the shipping container for submitting necessary claims to the carrier.

INSTALLING THE UNIT

Grounding

**WARNING:**

Do not attempt to turn on power until the Paramount unit is grounded.

**WARNING:**

For a corner-grounded delta configuration, connect the secondary Protective Earth (ground) stud to the system ground terminal before making any other connection. This connection is mandatory.

You must make all ground connections before operating the Paramount generator. The unit provides one threaded grounding hole (metric M4). A suitable chassis ground connection made to this hole prevents or minimizes radio frequency interference.

Appropriate gage cable for current rating must be used during installation by qualified personnel.

Connecting Cooling Water

This generator is water cooled. Do not operate the unit until you have connected cooling water and met the cooling requirements.

**CAUTION:**

If you connect the cooling water on multiple units in series, be sure that input water temperature to all units is less than the maximum input water temperature.

**CAUTION:**

Do not use deionized water for cooling purposes. Deionized water causes both corrosion and erosion of cooling manifolds.

**CAUTION:**

Do not apply more than 54.2 N-m (40 ft-lb) to water fittings. Water leakage and damage to the unit could result.

The water fittings used on the Paramount generator are 3/8" NPT female or 1/2" SST male/female quick release.

TO CONNECT COOLING WATER

1. Make input and output water connections and tighten securely.
2. Turn on the water and ensure that there are no leaks.
3. Be sure that the flow rate, pressure, and temperature are within the minimum specifications required to operate the generator.

Water Control Connector

The water control connector can be used with a user-provided externally mounted water control valve. The Paramount generator provides 24 VDC for the water valve. The water control valve inhibits the flow of water to the generator when additional cooling is not required. Inhibiting the water flow minimizes condensation in the generator.

Water control is on (water control valve is open) if one or both of these conditions exist:

- RF output is on
- Water temperature exceeds the warning threshold

Water control is off (water control valve is closed) when both of these conditions exist for five minutes:

- RF is off
- Water temperature is below the warning threshold

WATER CONTROL CONNECTOR AND PIN DESCRIPTIONS

The Paramount generator water control connector is a 2-pin miniature power jack, Switchcraft p/n L712A.

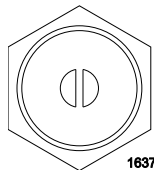


Figure 5-6. Water control connector

Table 5-1. Water control connector pins

Pin	Description
1 (center pin)	+24 V/1A (switched source to enable control)
2 (outer pin)	+24 V return

Connecting Output Power

**WARNING:**

This device must be installed so that the output power connection is inaccessible to the user.

The Paramount generator uses an HN female output connector.

The following figure provides a basic example drawing of an RF output connector. The center pin provides the RF output connection, while the outer cable provides a ground connection.

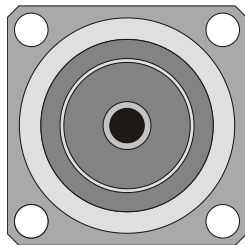


Figure 5-7. RF output connector

Your unit might be shipped with an RF interlock shroud that fits around the RF connector. The shroud prevents disconnecting the RF connector. If your unit is shipped with a shroud, install the shroud at the same time you connect the output power.

TO CONNECT OUTPUT POWER AND INSTALL THE RF INTERLOCK SHROUD

1. Slide the RF interlock shroud onto the RF cable.
2. Push the cable connector into the RF connector on the generator, and then turn the cable connector until you have secured the cable.
3. Position the shroud on the generator back panel and secure it with the Phillips M4 screw.

When the shroud is secure, its magnetic switch closes the interlock switch on the generator back panel. If the interlock switch does not close, the generator cannot turn on RF output.

TO DISCONNECT OUTPUT POWER ON UNITS WITH AN RF INTERLOCK SHROUD

1. Remove the RF interlock shroud by removing the Phillips M4 screw that secures the shroud to the generator back panel.
2. Slide the shroud out of the way and then disconnect the RF cable.

TO CONNECT OUTPUT POWER ON UNITS WITH A USER CARD DRY INTERLOCK

1. Push the cable connector into the HN RF connector on the generator, and then turn the cable connector until you have secured the cable.

If the cable is firmly connected, an internal engagement switch will sense the presence of the cable. Pins 1 and 14 on the custom 1 **User** port will be closed if this dry interlock is met.

2. If pins 1 and 14 on the custom 1 **User** port are open, resecure the RF output cable and check again to ensure that interlock has been met.

Connecting AC Input Power

HARTING AC POWER CONNECTOR

The Paramount generator provides a HARTING Han 16 A input power connector that should be used with a four-conductor input cable.

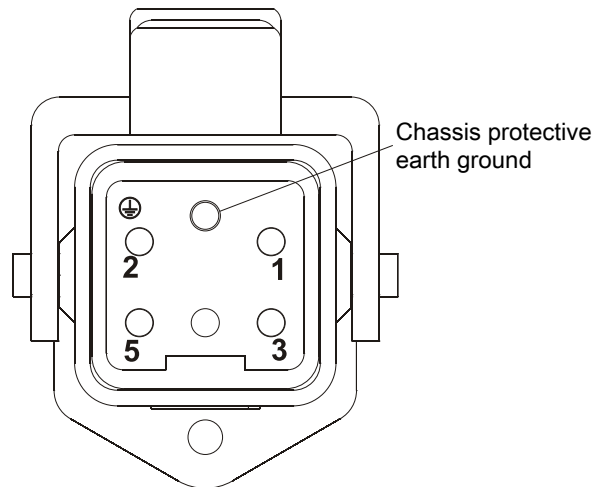


Figure 5-8. HARTING AC 16 A power input connector

Table 5-2. HARTING 16 A connector pin descriptions on rear of unit

Pin	Description
1	Phase A
2	Phase B
3	Phase C
Gnd	Ground

Table 5-2. HARTING 16 A connector pin descriptions on rear of unit (Continued)

Pin	Description
5	Shield connected to chassis

The parts listed in the following table are those used on the Paramount generator HARTING AC connector. Do not order these parts. Contact HARTING to find mating connector parts for the customer side of the AC connection.

Table 5-3. HARTING 16 A connector part numbers

HARTING Part Number	Quantity	Description
09 12 005 3001	1	HARTING Han Q 5/0 insert
09 20 003 0301	1	HARTING Q bulkhead housing mounting
09 33 000 6102	4	HARTING connector pin

TO CONNECT AC INPUT POWER WITH THE HARTING CONNECTOR



DANGER:

RISK OF DEATH OR BODILY INJURY. Disconnect and lockout/tagout all sources of input power before working on this unit or anything connected to it.



WARNING:

This device must be installed so that the input power connection is inaccessible to the user.



CAUTION:

To provide the required overcurrent protection, install and operate this device with a 20 A (maximum) circuit breaker switch on the AC input. The circuit breaker switch must be easily accessible and near the device.

**CAUTION:**

This equipment is intended for use with a single source of three-phase power with all phases vectored at 120° angles $\pm 5^\circ$. If the equipment is used with an uninterruptable power supply (UPS), or other type of power conditioner, the user is responsible to guarantee the safety and EMC performance of the entire system.

1. Ensure that the AC line to which you are connecting the unit is a balanced, three-phase AC line that complies with the input specifications.

All phases must be vectored at 120° angles $\pm 5^\circ$.

**Important**

Connection to an unbalanced line could negatively impact the dynamic performance of this device and its viable range of operation.

2. Ensure that the AC power circuit breaker to the connector is switched off.

Lockout/tagout procedures are strongly advised.

3. Connect a properly wired Harting female connector and lock it in place by closing the latch or by using the two pressure-loaded side tabs.

Connecting I/O and Auxiliary Connectors

**DANGER:**

RISK OF DEATH OR BODILY INJURY. Disconnect and lockout/tagout all sources of input power before working on this unit or anything connected to it.

**CAUTION:**

Do not connect any power to this unit without first connecting cooling water and ensuring there are no leaks.

Depending on your process and the Paramount generator configuration, connect one or more of the I/O or auxiliary ports.

You must install either cable connectors or interlock covers to allow the generator to operate.

Table 5-4. I/O and auxiliary ports

Port	Description	For More Information, See ...
User	Allows analog/digital communication through voltage signals	25-Pin User Port

Table 5-4. I/O and auxiliary ports (Continued)

Port	Description	For More Information, See ...
Serial (back panel)	Allows serial communications with a host computer using AE Bus communications protocol	AE Bus (Host) Interface
Service (front panel)	Allows serial communications with a host computer using Virtual Front Panel (VFP)	Service Interface
Enet	Allows digital communication with a host computer using the Ethernet protocol	Ethernet Host Port (AE TCP)
Profibus	Allows communication with the Paramount generator from a PROFIBUS master using the PROFIBUS protocol	PROFIBUS Interface
DeviceNet	Allows digital communication with a DeviceNet Master using DeviceNet protocol	DeviceNet Interface

FIRST TIME OPERATION

To Operate the Unit for the First Time

1. Install the generator according to the installation procedures in this user manual.
2. Turn on the system circuit breakers and apply AC input to the unit.

When the generator receives AC input, it performs self-diagnostics. If the unit detects an error, the unit latches the error code and illuminates the **FAULT** LED. You will not be able to turn RF output on until you clear the fault and send an RF off signal.

3. Verify that the **AC On** LED is lit.
4. Verify that the **Interlock** LED is lit..
5. Send the RF On command and verify that the **RF On** LED is on.
6. Request a set point and verify that the **Power Limit** LED is not lit. Make sure the generator is connected to a 50 Ω load, otherwise the **Power Limit** LED may correctly indicate a power limit condition.

If the Paramount generator is delivering power and the **Power Limit** LED is not lit, the unit is functioning properly.

NORMAL OPERATION

Each time you turn generator power on, the unit runs a self-diagnostics procedure to ensure that it is performing correctly. Follow the procedures in the user manual for first time operation the first time you operate your unit, and consult the troubleshooting section if you have issues or problems operating your generator after you have followed first time operation guidelines.

After you turn the unit on, the fan operates continuously, producing the following noise levels at one meter distance: 72.6 dBA at the back panel, and 76.1 dBA at the front panel.

Specific operating techniques vary depending on the control and monitoring interface. If you are using Virtual Front Panel to operate the generator, see the user manual and help system that came with the software for further operational instructions.

UNIT FEATURES

The Paramount generator offers several features for improved handling and operation. Your unit may have some or all of the following features:

- Frequency tuning
- Common exciter (CEX)
- Pulsing output (single level pulsing)
- Arc Management System (AMS) technology
- High accuracy, low output (HALO)
- Recipe mode
- IMD suppression

FREQUENCY TUNING

Understanding Frequency Tuning

Your Paramount generator may have a frequency tuning feature, which allows a generator to sweep through its frequencies until it optimizes power delivery and minimizes reflected power.

To determine if your unit has this feature, use the following configuration note.

! ATTENTION:**CONFIGURATION NOTE**

To determine if your generator has frequency tuning, you can access the product identification number (PIN) that the unit returns when it receives command 221. The 31 characters (0 through 30) in this PIN provide information about the configuration of the unit. You can also retrieve the PIN using Virtual Front Panel (VFP). Character 2 indicates whether frequency tuning is installed in the unit.

Example PIN: 2 2 3 2 1 0 0 1 2 2 2 1 1 0 1 1 2 7 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

Possible values for character 2:

- 0 = No frequency tuning
- 3 = Frequency tuning installed

TUNING THE FREQUENCY

Different processes and chambers run with varying operating parameters, including the quantity and frequency of power applied to the system. The Paramount generator delivers up to its full rated output power from 12.882 MHz to 14.238 MHz (13.56 MHz \pm 5%). To optimize the power being delivered, the Paramount generator uses a frequency tuning algorithm.

RF ON TUNING

**Important**

This description gives only basic information about frequency tuning. For detailed information about frequency tuning, contact AE Global Services.

If frequency tuning is enabled, the generator automatically tries to find the best operating frequency. The best operating frequency is the frequency at which the load reflection coefficient magnitude is at its lowest possible value. A small load reflection coefficient magnitude corresponds to a load impedance that is close to 50 Ω , and to low reflected power.

At RF on the generator first goes through an ignition sequence before running the normal frequency tuning algorithm. You can select one of three ignition modes:

- Fixed frequency ignition mode (the simplest ignition sequence) maintains unit frequency at the start frequency for a given amount of time (tune delay time).
- Variable frequency ignition mode adjusts the frequency until the reflection coefficient magnitude is below some limit and then remains at that frequency for the remainder of the tune delay time.
- Scan ignition mode scans for the frequency that minimizes the load reflection coefficient magnitude and then maintains that frequency for the remainder of the tune delay time.

Once the ignition sequence is complete, the generator adjusts the frequency to minimize load reflection coefficient magnitude for normal operation. The generator continues adjusting the frequency until either it exceeds a maximum number of iterations (tune count) or the load reflection coefficient magnitude is below the low tuning threshold (gamma low threshold). If the generator cannot reach the low tuning threshold, the generator continues to adjust the frequency until either the load reflection coefficient magnitude is below the high tuning threshold (gamma high threshold) or the tune time exceeds the tuning time-out, in which case the generator turns RF off and issues an error.

The tuning thresholds are expressed as numbers equal to 3000 times the square of the load reflection coefficient magnitude. The square of the load reflection coefficient magnitude is equal to the ratio of reflected power to forward power. To simplify the description of the algorithm, we refer to 3000 times the ratio of reflected power to forward power as D.

RETUNING

As a process continues with RF on, conditions can change, and the changing conditions can affect the load reflection coefficient magnitude. If D goes higher than the retuning threshold, the frequency tuning algorithm begins retuning. The algorithm begins by attempting to tune the generator to the low tuning threshold. If the algorithm cannot reach the low tuning threshold within a predetermined number of tries (tune count), it tries to reach a value that is less than high tuning threshold. If the algorithm cannot find a value less than the high tuning threshold within a predetermined time (tune time-out), it stops tuning, turns RF off, and issues a fault.

Frequency Tuning Parameters

You can allow the frequency tuning algorithm to sweep the entire range of generator frequencies, or you can optimize frequency tuning by setting tuning parameters. For additional information on these parameters and how to use them, or for information regarding default values, contact AE Global Services.

Table 5-5. Frequency tuning parameters

Parameter	Description	Command
Frequency mode	Toggles between frequency tuning and manual frequency adjustment: Variable: Turns frequency tuning on. Fixed: Turns frequency tuning off, allowing you to set or change generator frequency.	Set: 48 Report: 148
Ignition mode	Sets one of three modes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 = Fixed frequency • 1 = Variable frequency 	Set: 118:15 Report: 248:15

Table 5-5. Frequency tuning parameters (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Command
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2 = Scan 	
Start frequency (kHz)	<p>Sets the frequency at which frequency tuning starts its operation.</p> <p>Start frequency is a value within a range. The lower value in the range is the greater of these two values: 12.882 MHz or the minimum tuning frequency. The higher value in the range is the lesser of these two values: 14.238 MHz or the maximum tuning frequency.</p>	<p>Set: 46</p> <p>Report: 146</p>
Minimum tuning frequency (kHz)	<p>Sets the lowest frequency at which frequency tuning operates.</p> <p>Minimum tuning frequency is a value in a range. The lowest value in the range is 12.882 MHz. The highest value in the range is the least of these values: 14.238 MHz, start frequency, or the maximum tuning frequency.</p> <p>The minimum tuning frequency value must be within the specified frequency range for the generator. The value must also be less than or equal to both the start frequency and the maximum tuning frequency values.</p>	<p>Set: 44</p> <p>Report: 144</p>
Maximum tuning frequency (kHz)	<p>Sets the highest frequency at which frequency tuning operates.</p> <p>Minimum tuning frequency is a value in a range. The lowest value in the range is the greatest of these values: 12.882 MHz, start frequency, or the minimum tuning frequency. The highest value in the range is 14.238 MHz</p>	<p>Set: 45</p> <p>Report: 145</p>
Frequency step minimum	<p>Sets the minimum single frequency step the generator uses as frequency is changing.</p> <p>This step should be large enough to make the resulting change in load reflection coefficient significant when compared to system and measurement fluctuations and noise, while being small enough to allow the unit frequency to tune close to an optimum value.</p> <p>Data range: 10 to 2883 Hz</p>	<p>Set: 118:1</p> <p>Report: 248:1</p>
Frequency step maximum	<p>Sets the maximum single frequency step the generator uses as frequency is changing. This is also the starting step size.</p>	<p>Set: 118:2</p> <p>Report: 248:2</p>

Table 5-5. Frequency tuning parameters (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Command
	This step should be large enough to allow the frequency tuning algorithm to keep up with a dynamic load. A typical value is 2000. Data range: Frequency step minimum to 100,000 Hz	
Retuning threshold	If the load reflection coefficient (D) increases beyond its current value plus the retuning threshold value (D + retuning value), the frequency tuning algorithm begins retuning unit frequency.	Set: 58
Gamma threshold high (high tuning threshold)	Sets an upper threshold for the error value (calculated as load reflection coefficient magnitude squared and then multiplied by 3000). Data range: Low tuning threshold to 3000.	Set: 118:6 Report: 248:6
Gamma threshold low (low tuning threshold)	Sets a lower threshold for the error value. Data range: 0 to the high tuning threshold.	Set: 118:7 Report: 248:7
Fixed frequency	Sets the unit frequency in kHz when the unit is in fixed frequency mode.	Set: 61
Tuning time-out	Sets the amount of time in ms that the generator sweeps before turning RF off and triggering a fault. The generator can time-out at RF on or during a retune. You can disable this time-out by entering a value of 0. With the time-out disabled, the generator continues to try to tune below gamma high threshold. Data range: 0 to 60,000	Set: 38
Tune delay	Sets the time in ms the generator waits after RF is turned on before sweeping begins. RF remains fixed at start frequency until this time expires. Data range: 0 to 60,000	Set: 60
Tuning gain delay	Prevents the frequency tuning algorithm from increasing the frequency step size immediately after changing the sign of the frequency step. Increasing this number increases the delay. Data range: 0 to 7	Set: 118:23 Report: 248:23
Maximum tuning count	Sets the number of steps that the generator uses when attempting to reach the low tuning threshold. If the generator does not reach low tuning threshold in the specified number of counts, and if the generator is less than the high tuning threshold, tuning stops and RF remains on at that frequency. If the load reflection coefficient value is still higher	Set: 118:8 Report: 248:8

Table 5-5. Frequency tuning parameters (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Command
	than the high tuning threshold, tuning continues until the tuning time-out time has expired. RF on and re-tuning both follow this logic. Data range: 0 to 65535	
Step up gain	Sets the magnitude of frequency step increase when the error is decreasing. A value of n sets the gain to 2^n . The default value is 2 (gain = $2^n = 2^2 = 4$). Data range: 1 to 7	Set: 118:3 Report: 248:3
Step down gain	Sets the magnitude of frequency step decrease when the error is increasing. A value of 3 sets the gain to $2^{-3} = 0.125$. Data range: 1 to 7	Set: 118:4 Report: 248:4
Scan step size	Sets the step size in Hz when in scan ignition mode. Data range: 5296 to 92282	Set: 118:17 Report: 248:17
Tuning step time	Sets the tuning step time. You cannot change this parameter while the RF output is on. The range of valid values is from 8 μ s to 4096 μ s. The resolution for setting tuning step time is currently 16 μ s. The unit rounds all values of tuning step time to the nearest multiple of 16 μ s; for example, the unit rounds the minimum value of 8 to 16.	Set: 118:22 Report: 248:22

COMMON EXCITER

Understanding CEX Operation

Your Paramount generator may have a common exciter (CEX) feature, which allows a generator to phase lock to an external oscillator. If the generator senses a valid input (between 12.882 MHz and 14.238 MHz and with a level of at least 2 dBm), it will phase lock to the input signal. To determine if your unit has this feature, use the following configuration note.

! ATTENTION:**CONFIGURATION NOTE**

To determine if your generator has the CEX feature, you can access the product identification number (PIN) that the unit returns when it receives command 221. The 31 characters (0 through 30) in this PIN provide information about the configuration of the unit. You can also retrieve the PIN using Virtual Front Panel (VFP). Character 15 indicates whether the unit has the CEX feature.

Example PIN: 2 2 3 2 1 0 0 1 2 2 2 1 1 0 1 1 2 7 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

Possible values for character 15 are:

- 0 = No CEX
- 1 = CEX installed

PHASE LOCKING GENERATORS

Users often phase lock one generator to another to prevent beat frequencies between two generators operating into the same plasma. To facilitate locking one generator to another, the Paramount generator provides a CEX output that can serve as the oscillator input to another generator.

It is possible to phase lock generators in one of two arrangements:

- You can lock multiple generators to a single master generator (or other reference oscillator) by connecting all the CEX inputs to the same reference. In such an arrangement, the following considerations are important:
 - Split the signals properly (for example, using -6 dB splitters).
 - Maintain the proper input signal levels at the CEX inputs.
 - Maintain the proper loading of the oscillator (or other generator).
- You can daisy chain multiple generators by connecting the CEX output of one generator to the CEX input of the next generator in the chain. The generator at the start of the chain becomes the master since it acts as the master oscillator. You can connect the CEX input of the generator at the start of the chain to an external oscillator, in which case the external oscillator is the master oscillator.

In some applications, it is important to keep the generators at exactly the same frequency and to maintain an exact phase relationship between the generators. The generator allows full 360° control of the phase relationship between the generator output and the CEX input. Be sure to control the cable length from the oscillator (which can be another generator) to the CEX input since roughly 15 m (50') of typical RF cable corresponds to a full 360° phase shift.

PHASE LOCKING MODES

When a generator is receiving CEX input, you can lock the CEX input in one of four modes:

- CEX disabled. The CEX input does not lock to anything.
- Generator forward power. The CEX input phase-locks to the generator forward power. This is the default setting.
- DDS. The CEX input phase locks to the generator DDS.
- Auto mode. Generator output locks to either forward power or the internal DDS.

In auto mode, the output of the generator locks to either forward power or the internal DDS depending on the forward power level. The forward power level at which the lock source changes depends on two thresholds that provide hysteresis to prevent constant switching between modes when operating near the threshold level(s). When the forward power rises above the rising threshold, the lock source is forward power. When the forward power falls below the falling threshold, the lock source is DDS. The factory sets the current falling and rising threshold values:

- Falling threshold = 50 watts
- Rising threshold = 100 watts

You can also control the generator CEX output.

CEX Parameters

Table 5-6 summarizes the CEX system parameters.

Table 5-6. CEX parameters

Parameter	Range/Settings	Command
Capture range CEX bandwidth	13.56 MHz \pm 5%	Not applicable
Locked CEX bandwidth	\pm 0.5 kHz	Not applicable
CEX in	2 dBm to 10 dBm, 13.56 MHz \pm 5% 50 Ω nominal input impedance (\leq 1.5:1 VSWR), tolerant to 2.5 V _{pp} input (V _{pp} means peak to peak voltage or twice the amplitude), AC coupled	Not applicable
CEX out	1.2 V _{pp} sine wave, 13.56 MHz \pm 5% 50 Ω nominal source impedance (\leq 1.5:1 VSWR) Minimum 1.5 V _{pp} when loaded by 50 Ω , nominal 5 V _{pp} when unloaded, AC coupled	Not applicable

Table 5-6. CEX parameters (Continued)

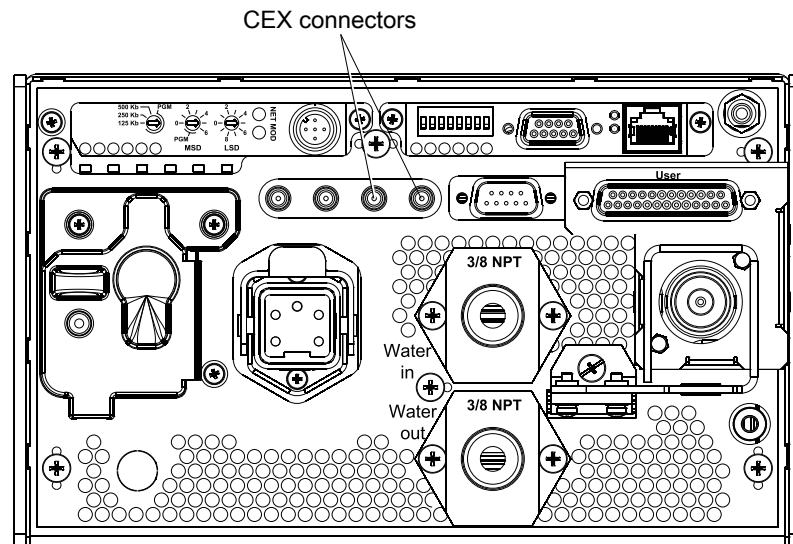
Parameter	Range/Settings	Command
CEX phase offset	<p>This value sets the phase offset for the unit. The range of values is 0.0° to 360.0°</p> <p>The unit adds this value to the factory preset phase offset calibration value, which is selected based on the current CEX lock mode.</p> <p>This value is the only user-set CEX phase offset value. It applies in both RF output and in DDS lock mode.</p> <p>The factory default value is 0.</p>	Set: 32 Report: 132
CEX lock mode	<p>You can lock the CEX input in the following ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CEX disabled • DDS mode: the CEX input phase locks to the generator DDS • Generator lock on output mode: the CEX input phase-locks to the generator output • Auto mode: the generator locks to either the generator output or the internal DDS depending on the forward power level 	Set: 118 : 16 Report: 248 : 16
CEX output mode	<p>This value sets the CEX output mode to one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CEX output locks to the generator DDS • CEX output locks to the generator RF output • CEX output is off 	Set: 118 : 20 Report: 248 : 20

Setting Up CEX Mode Operation

The factory enables CEX mode in your generator. You need 50 Ω coaxial cable for the **CEX In** and **CEX Out** connections. The CEX coaxial cable must be ≤ 30 m (98') in length.

TO SET UP CEX MODE OPERATION

1. Remove all AC input power from the master and all slave generators.
2. Plug one end of the CEX cable into the **CEX Out** port on the master generator.



3. Plug the other end of the CEX cable into the **CEX In** port on the next generator in the chain.
4. If the system includes more than one slave unit, connect the **CEX Out** port of the second unit to the **CEX In** port on the next unit.

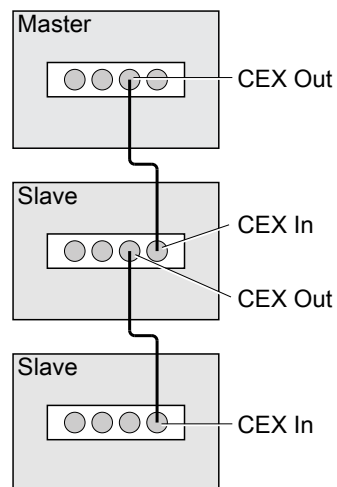


Figure 5-9. CEX mode connections

5. Using AE Host command **32**, set the phase offset (in degrees). You can use command **132** to report the phase offset.
6. Using AE Host command **118**, Byte 0 = 1, set the CEX lock mode. You can use command **248**, Byte 0 = 16, to report the CEX lock mode.
7. Using AE Host command **118**, Byte 0 = 20, set the CEX output mode. You can use command **248**, Byte 0 = 20 to report the CEX output mode.

PULSING OUTPUT

Understanding Pulsing

Your Paramount generator may have a pulsing feature, which allows a generator to pulse the RF output based on frequency and duty cycle settings. To determine if your unit has this feature, use the PIN for your unit and the following configuration note.

! ATTENTION:

CONFIGURATION NOTE

To determine if your generator has the pulsing feature, you can access the product identification number (PIN) that the unit returns when it receives command 221. The 31 characters (0 through 30) in this PIN provide information about the configuration of the unit. You can also retrieve the PIN using Virtual Front Panel (VFP). Character 14 indicates whether the unit has the pulsing feature.

Example PIN: 2 2 3 2 1 0 0 1 2 2 2 1 1 1 1 1 2 7 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

Possible values for character 14 are:

- 0 = No pulsing
- 1 = Pulsing installed

PULSING

When pulsing is enabled, the Paramount generator pulses RF output based on frequency and duty-cycle settings:

- The frequency defines the length of pulsing cycles. A pulsing cycle is the time from the beginning of one RF on event to the beginning of the next RF on event.
- The duty cycle sets the percentage of each pulsing cycle for which output is on.



Important

You cannot change pulsing configuration settings when RF output is on. You must turn output off before changing pulsing configuration settings. You can change pulsing frequency and duty cycle settings while RF is on.

Pulsing includes a master/slave mode. You can use Virtual Front Panel (VFP) or AE Host command **26** to enable and set up master/slave pulsing. A coaxial cable connects the **Sync Out** connector on a master unit to the **Sync In** connector on a slave unit. The slave unit receives a signal (*PSYNC*) from the master, and then matches its pulsing to the signal from the master. If you set it, a slave input delay parameter allows the slave generator to delay its response to the *PSYNC* signal.

Pulsing Parameters

Pulsing and its master/slave mode operate on five parameters. [Table 5-7](#) lists the parameters, gives a brief description of each parameter, and gives valid values for each parameter,

Table 5-7. Pulsing parameters

Parameter	Description	Valid Values	Command
Master/Slave	Sets a Paramount generator to be a master unit or a slave unit. Set a stand alone unit to master.	Master or Slave	Set: 26 Report: 172
Pulse Sync Out	Turns the (<i>PSYNC</i>) signal on or off.	On or Off	Set: 26 Report: 172
Frequency	Sets the length of pulsing cycles; that is, the time from the beginning of one RF On event to the beginning of the next RF On event.	10 Hz to 100 kHz in 1 Hz increments	Set: 93 Report: 193
Duty Cycle	Sets the percentage of each pulsing cycle for which output is on.	The documentation of the commands for this parameter define restrictions on duty cycle range.	Set: 96 Report: 196
Memory Mode	Determines whether the unit saves pulsing settings in volatile or nonvolatile memory.	RAM or NVRAM	Set: 26 Report: 172
Explicit enable mode	<p>Sets whether or not you can turn pulsing on or off when RF output is on. You can set the following parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mode <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Implicit enable mode: With a valid pulsing frequency and duty cycle, the unit will automatically start pulsing. Explicit enable mode: Allows you to turn pulsing on and off when output is on. Pulsing will not start automatically. Pulsing on/off: This parameter is only available when the unit is set to explicit enable mode 	<p>Mode:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Implicit enable mode Explicit enable mode <p>Explicit enable pulsing on/off</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> On Off 	Set: 26 Report: 172

Table 5-7. Pulsing parameters (Continued)

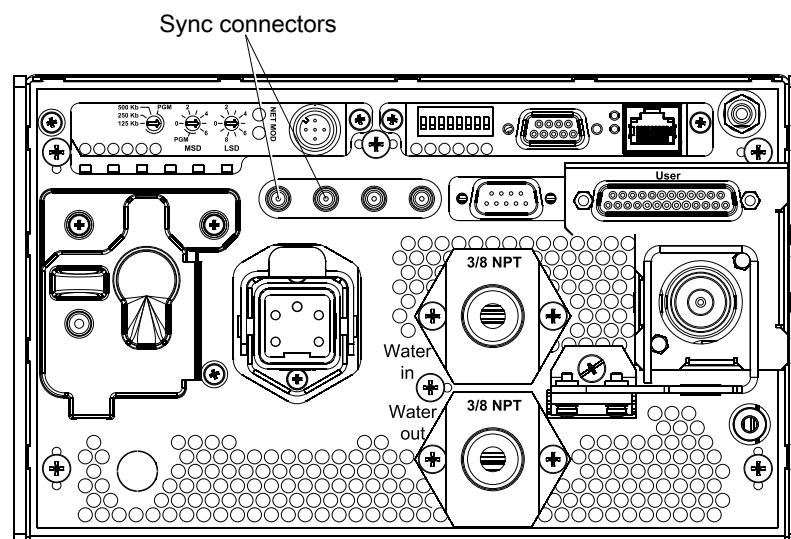
Parameter	Description	Valid Values	Command
Slave Input Delay	Allows the slave generator to delay its initial response to the <i>PSYNC</i> signal. For example, if you set the pulse frequency at 1 kHz, the pulse repetition period is 1000 μ s. For pulse frequencies 1 kHz and lower, the maximum slave input delay time is 10 μ s shorter than the pulse repetition period; therefore, the maximum slave input delay is 990 μ s. For pulse frequencies above 1 kHz, the maximum slave input delay time is 5 μ s shorter than the pulse repetition period.	Valid range is 0 μ s to 100,000 μ s For pulse frequencies 1 kHz and lower, the maximum setting is [pulse repetition period – 10 μ s]. For pulse frequencies above 1 kHz, the maximum setting is [pulse repetition period – 5 μ s].	Set: 26 Report: 172

Setting Up Pulsing Master and Slave

To prepare for master/slave operation, you need a coaxial cable.

TO SET UP MASTER/SLAVE PULSING

1. Make sure that RF output is off.
2. Connect one end of the coaxial cable to the **Sync Out** connector (SMA) on the unit that will be the master unit.
3. Connect the other end of the coaxial cable to the **Sync In** connector (SMA) on the unit that will be the slave unit.



4. Using command **26**, set the pulsing mode, master or slave mode, and pulse sync output for each unit. You can use command **172** to report these values.

Enabling Pulsing and Setting Pulsing Parameters

If your Paramount generator has the pulsing option, you can enable or disable pulsing output. You can make pulsing settings through the **Serial** port or Virtual Front Panel (VFP). If you are using VFP, see the VFP help system for an explanation of how to enable or disable pulsing.

TO ENABLE/DISABLE PULSING AND SET PULSING PARAMETERS

1. To enable pulsing, send a valid set of frequency and duty cycle settings to the Paramount generator:

- Command **93** – pulsing frequency
- Command **96** – duty cycle

Sending an invalid combination of settings disables pulsing.

The unit has two enable modes (see command **26**, bytes 0 and 1 = 6):

- Implicit enable mode: When you set a valid pulsing frequency and duty cycle, the generator automatically begins pulsing.
- Explicit enable mode: When you set a valid pulsing frequency and duty cycle, you must turn pulsing on (see command **26**, bytes 0 and 1 = 7).

2. To use the slave input delay, send command **26**, Bytes 0 and 1 = 4; Bytes 2 and 3 = delay time (valid range is 0 to 100,000 μ s). The maximum slave input delay is pulse time - 10 μ s.

Host port commands **193** and **196** report the frequency and duty cycle settings. Host port command **172** reports the slave input delay setting.

Depending on the memory mode you select (see command **26**, bytes 0 and 1 = 5), the generator may or may not save pulsing settings when you turn it off:

- If you set memory mode to RAM, the generator does not save pulsing settings.
- If you set memory mode to NVRAM, the generator saves pulsing settings.

To return pulsing settings to default, if the values are in RAM, cycle power to the unit. If the values are in NVRAM, use command **7** to restore factory defaults.

Setting Up Slave Mode Pulsing with Short RF On Times

When pulsing in slave mode, the generator produces RF ON pulses 25 μ s or longer without user intervention. In order to pulse with an RF On time that is shorter than 25 μ s, you must tell the slave generator to expect pulses shorter than 25 μ s.

1. Calculate the frequency:

$$\text{Frequency (Hz)} = 1 / (2 \times \text{the RF On time in seconds})$$

For example, to allow 10 μ s pulses, calculate the pulsing frequency: $1 / (20\text{e-}6)$
= 50,000

2. Send a pulse frequency command (command **93**) with the calculated frequency.

Turning RF On When Using Master/Slave Pulsing

Since the slave turns RF on when a low to high transition occurs on the pulse sync input, and the master puts out a high level on its pulse sync output whenever RF is on, it is important to make sure the slave sees the low to high transition from the master. To ensure that the slave does not miss the first transition, make sure to turn the slave RF on before turning the master RF on.

To start in continuous wave (CW) mode (pulsing enabled but with duty cycle or frequency set to 0 so that the unit puts out a continuous wave RF signal when RF is on) and then switch to pulsing, use this procedure.

1. If master RF is on, turn it off.
2. If slave RF is on, turn it off.
3. Ensure that you have set up both units for pulsing:
 - a. Set the master to master mode.
 - b. Set the slave to slave mode.
 - c. Set the master frequency, duty cycle, or both to 0.
4. Turn the slave RF on.

This enables the slave RF. The slave remains in RF off state until you issue RF on to the master.

5. Turn the master RF on.

When the master turns RF on, the slave sees the low to high transition on the pulse sync input and also turns RF on. The slave follows any successive RF on/off and/or pulsing commands issued to the master.



Important

While the slave is waiting for the pulse sync transition, it reports warning **47**, Pulse Sync Warning, to indicate that it is missing a pulse sync signal. You can ignore this warning.

If you started operating the master in a CW mode and turned the master RF on first, the slave would not be able to see the low to high transition on the pulse sync input and would eventually fault out due to the unexpected sequence of events.

ARC MANAGEMENT

Understanding Arc Management

Your Paramount generator may have Arc Management System technology, which allows a generator to detect and manage arcs. To determine if your unit has this feature, use the following configuration note.

ATTENTION:

CONFIGURATION NOTE

To determine if your unit has the arc management feature, you can access the product identification number (PIN) that the unit returns when it receives command 221. The 31 characters (0 through 30) in this PIN provide information about the configuration of the unit. You can also retrieve the PIN using Virtual Front Panel (VFP). Character 19 indicates if arc management is installed in the unit.

Example PIN: 2 2 3 2 1 0 0 1 2 2 2 1 1 0 1 1 2 7 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

Possible values for character 19 are:

- 0 = No arc management
- 1 = Arc management installed

ARC MANAGEMENT ALGORITHM

An arc management algorithm allows the Paramount generator to detect and manage arcs. The unit may use one or more of three arc detection methods:

- Detect changes in gamma (reflected power coefficient). This is the primary arc detection method.
- Detect that reflected power has exceeded the reflected power limit.
- Receive an arc indication signal from another unit.

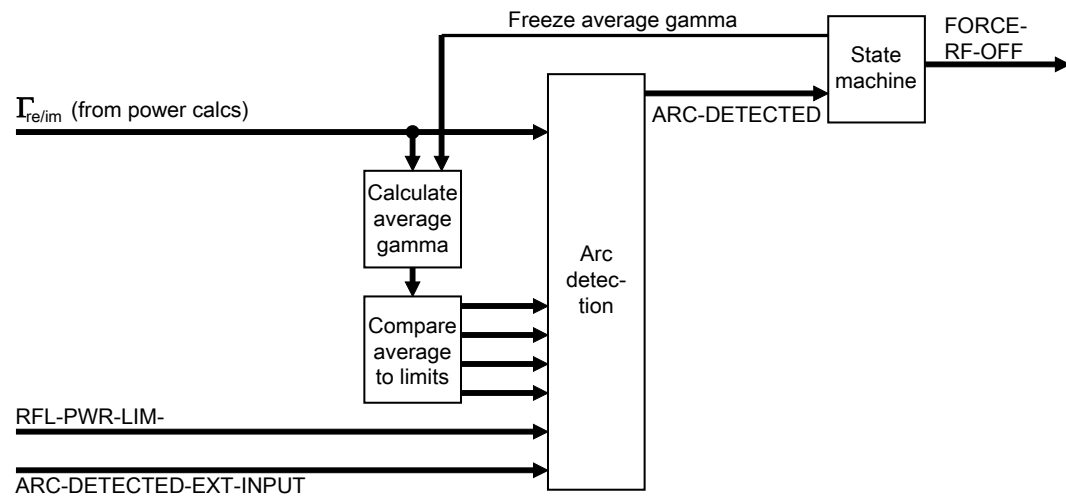


Figure 5-10. Block diagram of the Paramount generator arc management system

Arc Detection

DETECTING CHANGES IN GAMMA

Gamma is the reflected power coefficient. The Paramount generator calculates gamma from power measurements. Devices within the unit continuously measure reflected power and forward power. The unit calculates reflected power and forward power, and then it calculates gamma:

$$\text{gamma} = \text{reflected power} / \text{forward power}$$

With gamma values, the unit calculates an average gamma. To create a high threshold, the unit adds a user-set value to the average gamma; to create a low threshold, the unit subtracts the same user-set value from the average gamma.

The unit uses the arc management algorithm to compare gamma to the thresholds. If gamma exceeds a threshold, the unit determines that an arc has occurred and starts the arc suppression process.

DETECTING REFLECTED POWER GREATER THAN REFLECTED POWER LIMIT

You can set a reflected power limit from 100 W to 20% of the unit maximum power. This limit can serve one or both of two functions:

- Limit the amount of reflected power. If actual reflected power reaches the maximum value, the unit cannot increase forward power. This limit functions independently of arc management.
- Assist arc suppression.

If you want the reflected power limit to assist arc suppression, you can enable a reflected power limit mode. If you set a reflected power limit, the unit limits the

amount of reflected power. With this mode enabled, if measured reflected power exceeds the user-set reflected power limit, the unit determines that an arc has occurred and starts the arc suppression process. To use the reflected power limit mode to assist arc suppression, you need to use this mode in conjunction with gamma detection.

RECEIVING AN ARC INDICATION SIGNAL

You can connect two or more units together to synchronize arc management. The connected units can function as a master/slave group, a symmetrical group, or a daisy-chained group:

- **Master/slave group:** The master controls the slave, but receives no information from the slave. In this group, you can enable one unit to send an arc indication signal through an external arc connector (the **Sync Out** connector on the back of the unit). You can enable the unit receiving the arc indication signal (through the **Sync In** connector on the back of the unit) to determine that an arc has occurred and to start the arc suppression process.
- **Symmetrical group:** Two units exchange signals. In this group, you can enable both units to output an arc indication signal through an external arc connector (the **Sync Out** connector on the back of the unit). You can enable both units to receive the arc indication signal (through the **Sync In** connector on the back of the unit) to determine that an arc has occurred and to start the arc management process.
- **Daisy-chained group:** More than two units exchange signals in a loop. In this group, you can enable all units to output an arc indication signal through an external arc connector (the **Sync Out** connector on the back of the unit). You can enable all units to receive the arc indication signal (through the **Sync In** connector on the back of the unit) to determine that an arc has occurred and to start the arc suppression process.

The arc indication signal mode does not function by itself. You can use this mode in conjunction with gamma detection and in conjunction with the combination of gamma detection plus the reflected power limit mode. You cannot use the arc indication signal mode without gamma detection.

Arc Management

When an arc occurs, the unit takes these actions:

- Freezes the average gamma signal at its current value
- Increments the arc counter
- Turns RF off for a user-defined time period (called the arc suppression time)

At the end of the arc suppression time, the unit takes these actions:

- Turns RF on
- Waits for plasma to stabilize (the factory sets this wait time typically at 20 μ s)

- Resumes arc detection for a certain time (the factory sets this “hold” time typically at 40 μ s)
- Releases the freeze on the average gamma signal

If the unit detects no arc during the hold time, it continues arc detection and resets the number of attempts number to zero.

If the unit detects an arc during the hold time, it takes these actions:

- Increments the number of attempts
- Restarts the arc suppression process.

Each time the arc suppression process repeats, it turns RF off for twice the previous arc suppression time. For example, if the arc suppression time is 5 μ s, the unit takes these actions:

- The first time the unit detects an arc, it turns RF off for 5 μ s.
- The second time it detects an arc within the hold time, it turns RF off for 10 μ s.
- The third time it detects an arc within the hold time, it turns RF off for 20 μ s, and so on.

The process continues until the arc is quenched or the RF off time reaches the maximum value of 65.5 ms. RF off time stays at 65.5 ms for every subsequent attempt until the algorithm reaches the maximum number of attempts or until the unit detects no arc during a hold time. You can set the maximum number of attempts—the valid range is 1 to 250. Setting this value to 0 allows an infinite number of attempts.

If the RF latch bit is set to off and the maximum number of attempts has been reached but the arc persists, the unit turns RF off. If the RF latch bit is set to on, the unit continues indefinitely to attempt quenching the arc.

Arc Management Parameters

You can set several arc management parameters or enable/disable the arc management feature. The following table describes the parameters and shows the AE Host command used to set or report each parameter value.

Table 5-8. Arc management parameters

Parameter	Description	Command
Arc suppression time	The amount of time (μ s) that the unit turns RF off when it detects an arc. If the first attempt does not quench the arc, the unit doubles the suppression time (up to the maximum suppression time) on each following attempt until it extinguishes the arc or it reaches the maximum number of attempts. Setting this parameter to 0 disables the arc management	Set: 36 , subcommand 0 Report: 199 , subcommand 3

Table 5-8. Arc management parameters (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Command
	algorithm but leaves the arc counter enabled. The valid arc suppression time range is 5 μ s to 511 μ s. The unit stores the arc suppression time value in nonvolatile memory.	
Initial delay time	Specifies the amount of time that must elapse before the unit enables the arc management algorithm after turning RF output on. The arc counter also remains disabled during this time. The valid initial delay time range is 0 ms to 10 s. The unit stores the initial delay time value in nonvolatile memory.	Set: 36 , subcommand 1 Report: 199 , subcommand 8
Setpoint delay time	The unit temporarily disables the arc management algorithm each time it receives a new setpoint that differs from the previous setpoint by 10 watts or more. This parameter specifies the amount of time that must elapse before the unit re-enables the arc management algorithm after a significant setpoint change. The arc counter also remains disabled during this time. The valid setpoint delay time range is 0 ms to 245 ms. The unit stores the setpoint delay time value in nonvolatile memory.	Set: 36 , subcommand 2 Report: 199 , subcommand 9
Number of attempts	Specifies the number of times the arc management algorithm attempts to quench an arc before terminating its attempts. The valid range of attempts is 0 to 250. The unit stores the number of attempts value in nonvolatile memory.	Set: 36 , subcommand 3 Report: 199 , subcommand 10
Reflected power limit mode	Enables or disables the reflected power limit mode, in which the unit considers an arc to be present when reflected power reaches its maximum limit. The unit stores the reflected power limit mode value in nonvolatile memory.	Set: 36 , subcommand 4 Report: 199 , subcommand 4
Enable external arc input	Enables/disables the external arc input mode for determining, in addition to the internal arc management algorithm, when an arc is present. If enabled, the unit determines that an arc is present if a logic high pulse is present on the arc input connector. The unit stores the enable external arc input value in nonvolatile memory.	Set: 36 , subcommand 5 Report: 199 , subcommand 5

Table 5-8. Arc management parameters (Continued)

Parameter	Description	Command
RF power latch state	Controls whether the unit should turn off output when the arc management algorithm terminates because it has reached its maximum number of attempts. 0 = turn RF off; 1 = leave RF on and restart the arc suppression process. The unit stores the RF power latch state value in nonvolatile memory.	Set: 36 , subcommand 6 Report: 199 , subcommand 6
Arc output signal control	Controls whether the external output connector outputs the arc indication signal. This parameter is volatile and defaults to 1 (output on) each time you cycle power to the unit.	Set: 36 , subcommand 7 Report: 199 , subcommand 7
Reflection coefficient window	Sets the value to be added to average gamma to determine high and low thresholds; the unit adds this value to average gamma to determine the high threshold and subtracts this value from average gamma to determine the low threshold. The valid range is 1 to 50, which corresponds to gamma from 0.01 to 0.50.	Set: 36 , subcommand 8 Report: 199 , subcommand 11
Cumulative arc events	Resets the cumulative arc events value to zero. The only valid parameter value for this subcommand is zero.	Set: 36 , subcommand 9 Report: 199 , subcommand 12

Setting Up Arc Management

You can set up several arc management configurations:

- Standalone unit.
- Master/slave system: Two units. If the master detects an arc, both units respond with the arc suppression process. If the slave detects an arc, it responds with the arc suppression process. The master receives no signal from the slave; therefore, it does not respond to the arc.
- Symmetrical system: Two units. If either unit detects an arc, both units respond with the arc suppression process.
- Daisy chain system: More than two units linked together in a loop. If any unit detects an arc, all units respond with the arc suppression process.

If you are connecting more than one unit for arc management, you need one or more 50 Ω coaxial cables. You connect the units through the **Sync Out** and **Sync In** ports on the rear panel of the unit. Each unit needs to be connected to a host computer or a programmable logic controller (PLC) to set arc management parameters.

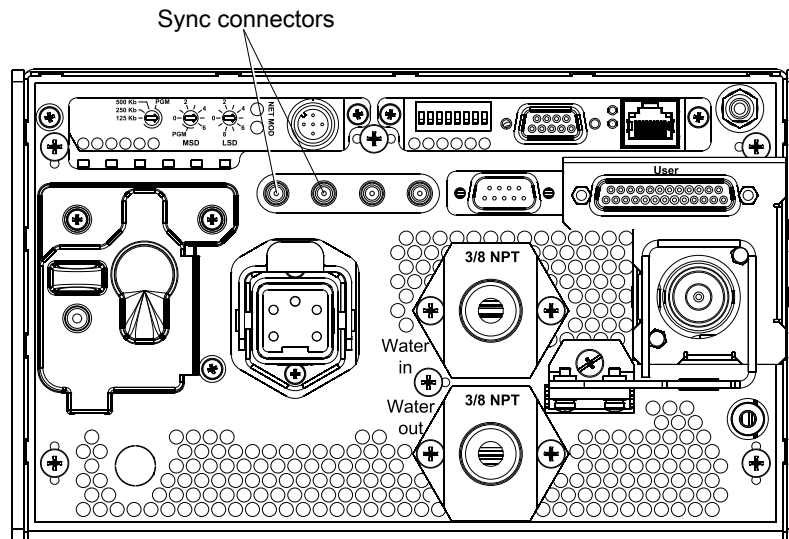


Figure 5-11. Paramount generator rear panel

TO SET UP ARC MANAGEMENT FOR A STANDALONE UNIT

1. Make sure that RF output is off.
2. Enable arc management by setting the arc suppression time (command **36**; Byte 0 = 0) to 5 μ s to 511 μ s.
3. Enable/set arc management parameters as necessary for your process.

TO SET UP ARC MANAGEMENT FOR A MASTER/SLAVE SYSTEM

1. Make sure that RF output is off on all units.
2. Connect the **Sync Out** port on unit 1 (master) to the **Sync In** port on unit 2 (slave).

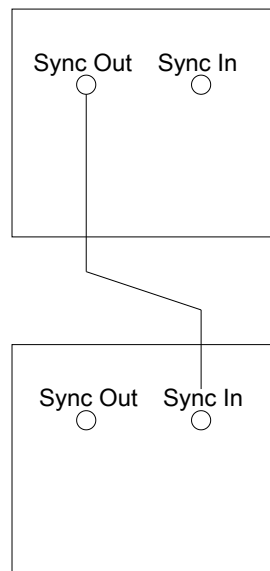


Figure 5-12. Arc management in a master slave system

3. Enable arc management for each unit by setting the arc suppression time (command **36**; Byte 0 = 0) to 5 μ s to 511 μ s.

Each unit in a multi-unit system uses its own arc suppression time setting, operating independently of other units in the system. Setting each unit's parameters properly requires that you perform a system level analysis.

4. Make sure that the arc output signal is enabled in the master unit.

By default, the arc output signal (command **36**; Byte 0 = 7) is enabled. However, another user may have disabled this signal in one or both units.

5. Enable external arc input (command **36**; Byte 0 = 5) in the slave unit.
6. Enable/set other arc management parameters as necessary for your process.

TO SET UP ARC MANAGEMENT FOR A SYMMETRICAL SYSTEM

1. Make sure that RF output is off on all units.
2. Connect the **Sync Out** port on unit 1 to the **Sync In** port on unit 2.

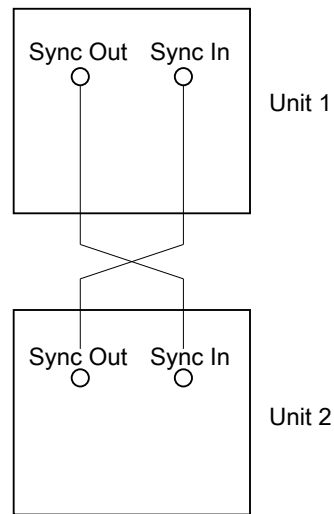


Figure 5-13. Arc management in a symmetrical system

3. Connect the **Sync Out** port on unit 2 to the **Sync In** port on unit 1.
4. Enable arc management for each unit by setting the arc suppression time (command **36**; Byte 0 = 0) to 5 μ s to 511 μ s.

Each unit in a multi-unit system uses its own arc suppression time setting, operating independently of other units in the system. Setting each unit's parameters properly requires that you perform a system level analysis.

5. Make sure that the arc output signal is enabled in both units.

By default, the arc output signal (command **36**; Byte 0 = 7) is enabled. However, another user may have disabled this signal in one or more units.

6. Enable external arc input (command **36**; Byte 0 = 5) in both units.
7. Enable/set other arc management parameters as necessary for your process.

TO SET UP ARC MANAGEMENT FOR A DAISY CHAIN SYSTEM

1. Make sure that RF output is off on all units.
2. Connect the **Sync Out** port on unit 1 to the **Sync In** port on unit 2.

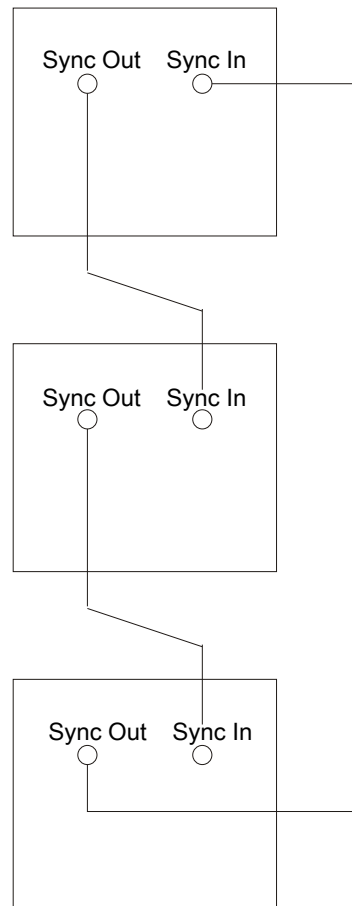


Figure 5-14. Arc management in a daisy chain system

3. Connect the **Sync Out** port on unit 2 to the **Sync In** port on the next unit in the chain.
4. Repeat Step 3 for all units in the chain.
5. Connect the **Sync Out** port on the last unit in the chain to the **Sync In** port on unit 1.
6. Enable arc management by setting the arc suppression time (command **36**; Byte 0 = 0) to 5 μ s to 511 μ s for each unit in the chain.

Each unit in a multi-unit system uses its own arc suppression time setting, operating independently of other units in the system. Setting each unit's parameters properly requires that you perform a system level analysis.

7. By default, the arc output signal (command **36**; Byte 0 = 7) is enabled. However, another user may have disabled this signal in one or more units. When you set up a daisy chain system, make sure that the arc output signal is enabled in all units.
8. Enable external arc input (command **36**; Byte 0 = 5) in all units.
9. Enable/set other arc management parameters as necessary for your process.

HIGH ACCURACY LOW OUTPUT (HALO)

Understanding HALO

Your Paramount generator may include a high accuracy low output (HALO) feature. HALO increases the accuracy of power set points and measurements and allows the unit to operate at low power settings.

To determine if your Paramount generator has this feature, use the following configuration note.



ATTENTION:

CONFIGURATION NOTE

To determine if your generator has HALO, you can access the product identification number (PIN) that the unit returns when it receives command 221. The 31 characters (0 through 30) in this PIN provide information about the configuration of the unit. You can also retrieve the PIN using Virtual Front Panel (VFP). Character 20 indicates whether HALO is installed in the unit.

Example PIN: 2 2 3 2 1 0 0 1 2 2 2 1 1 0 1 1 2 7 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

Possible values for character 20 are:

- 0 = No HALO
- 1 = HALO installed

For information regarding accuracy values for units with and without HALO, refer to the electrical specifications.

You can use the HALO feature for chucking and dechucking as well as other applications that require low power with precise control and measurement.

VA LIMIT MODE

Understanding VA Limit Mode

VA limit mode is a software based power control program which allows automatic switching between forward power regulation and delivery power regulation as a function of load reflection coefficient, gamma (Γ). This feature aids plasma striking in certain tools.

In VA limit regulation mode, the unit starts in forward power regulation mode when you first turn RF on. When γ^2 becomes less than the low threshold, the unit

switches the regulation mode to delivered power mode. If γ^2 rises over the high threshold, the unit switches regulation mode back to forward power mode.

The factory typically sets the low and high thresholds at these values:

- VA limit mode low threshold is $(1000 \times \gamma^2)$

With a factory setting of $\gamma = 0.4$, the factory setting for the low threshold is 160.

- VA limit mode high threshold $(1000 \times \gamma^2) = 190$

RECIPE MODE

Understanding the Recipe Feature

The recipe feature allows you to program the Paramount generator for up to 15 individual recipes. Each recipe can have up to 15 steps. For each step, you can set a variety of parameters including:

- The length of the step (measured either in time or the number of joules delivered)
- The power setpoint for the step
- Whether and how the unit ramps to the setpoint
- The frequency mode for the step
- The output frequency in fixed frequency mode

You can also set the following parameters for the entire recipe:

- The number of times the recipe will iterate before ending
- Whether or not the unit will keep output on when the recipe is complete

Recipe Parameters

The recipe feature allows you to program up to 15 individual recipes. Each recipe can include up to 15 steps. The following table identifies the parameters that can be set for each recipe.

The recipe feature is enabled by setting an active recipe with command **28**. When recipes are enabled (by sending command **28** to a value from 1 through 15), the unit will run the selected recipe when RF output is turned on.

All other recipe parameters are set with a single command (command **21**). You can send a single parameter each time you send the command, which means that the command must be sent multiple times to program a recipe. These parameters can also be read back individually with a single read command (command **188**).

For a given recipe, you can set two types of parameters:

- Global recipe parameters

These parameters apply to the entire recipe. They are set individually for each recipe.

- Recipe step parameters

These parameters apply to a specific step in the recipe and they are set individually for each recipe. Some of the recipe step parameters are optional. Optional steps are ignored if the value is set to the disabled state.

When programming recipes, take the following into consideration:

- When a recipe is started by turning RF output on, the unit saves the values for all of the parameters that can be changed by the recipe (setpoint, for example). The recipe then runs all steps and iterations. The behavior of the unit after the recipe is complete depends on the setting of the Final output state parameter.
 - If the Final output state parameter is set to a value of 0, the unit will turn off after all recipe steps and iterations are complete and will then restore all of the previously saved values.
 - If the Final output state parameter is set to 1, the unit keeps RF output on when all the recipe steps and iterations are complete, and it does not restore any parameters to the previously saved values. In this situation, these parameters stay at the same values that they are at during the last step of the recipe. Unit control is returned to the interface that is currently set to control the unit.
- You cannot change recipe parameters while recipes are running.
- When running a recipe, the unit will attempt to run the number of steps defined for that recipe. However, if one of the recipe steps has a step type that is set to 0, that step will be skipped.
- If all recipe steps have valid step types and durations, the recipe will go through all steps, then will repeat the recipe the number of times defined by the number of recipe iterations parameter. Once all iterations are complete, the unit will turn RF off.

Table 5-9. Recipe feature parameters

Parameter	Description
Set active recipe (command 28)	This command sets the recipe that will run when output is turned on. Valid values are 0 through 15. A value of 0 disables the recipe feature.
Recipe number	Specifies the recipe that is being changed or reported. The unit can save up to 15 recipes.
Recipe step number	Specifies the step in a given recipe that is being changed or reported. Each recipe can have up to 15 steps.
Global Recipe Parameters	

Table 5-9. Recipe feature parameters (Continued)

Parameter	Description
These parameters affect the entire recipe, but they are set individually for each recipe.	
Number of recipe steps	Specifies the number of steps in the specified recipe. Valid values are 1 to 15.
Number of recipe iterations	Specifies the number of times that the unit will run the recipe before turning output off. Valid values are 1 through 65,535.
Final output state	<p>Sets the unit to turn output off or leave output on after all recipe steps and iterations are complete.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the Final output state parameter is set to a value of 0, the unit will turn off after all recipe steps and iterations are complete and will then restore all of the previously saved values. • If the Final output state parameter is set to 1, the unit keeps RF output on when all the recipe steps and iterations are complete, and it does not restore any parameters to the previously saved values. In this situation, these parameters stay at the same values that they are at during the last step of the recipe. Unit control is returned to the interface that is currently set to control the unit.
Recipe Step Parameters	
These parameters are set separately for each step in a given recipe.	
Recipe step type	<p>Sets how the duration of the recipe is measured. This parameter can also be used to disable a recipe step. In operation the unit skips any steps that are set to disabled. Valid values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 = Disabled • 1 = Timed step • 2 = Joules step
Recipe step duration	<p>Sets the duration for the step, based on the recipe step type.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the step type is set to timed, the duration is set in units of 0.01 second. • If the step type is set to joules, the duration is set in joules. <p>Valid values are from 1 to 2,147,483,647.</p>
Power setpoint	<p>Sets the power output for the unit for the duration of the step. For standard units, setpoint is set in watts. For HALO units, setpoint is set in tenths of watts.</p> <p>This value cannot be set greater than the maximum power output for the unit. For the unit to correctly execute a recipe, the power setpoint must be set to a valid value for each recipe step.</p>
Setpoint ramp mode	Disables or enables and sets the ramp mode for the step. When disabled, no ramp will be applied to any setpoint change that is associated with the step.

Table 5-9. Recipe feature parameters (Continued)

Parameter	Description
	<p>You can enable the ramp mode to ramp either at a specified watts per second rate or you can specify it to ramp over a specified amount of time. Valid values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 0 = Disabled (no ramping) • 1 = Watts per second ramp mode • 2 = Timed ramp mode
Setpoint ramp rate	<p>Sets the duration of the ramp. This value is only used if the setpoint ramp mode is enabled. If ramp mode is enabled, the units for this value depend on the selected ramp mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When the step is set for watts per second ramp mode, this value sets the number of watts that the unit will ramp per second. • When the step is set for timed ramp mode, this value sets the duration of the ramp in milliseconds. <p>The valid range of values for this parameter is 0 through 65,535.</p>
Frequency mode	<p>Sets the output frequency mode for the recipe step. You can set the frequency mode to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disabled To disable the frequency mode for this recipe step, set both this value and the fixed frequency value to zero. • Fixed frequency mode To set fixed frequency mode for this step, set this value to 0 and set the fixed frequency value to the desired frequency. • Variable frequency mode To set variable frequency mode for this step, set this value to 1.
Fixed frequency value	<p>When the frequency mode for the step is set to fixed frequency, this value can:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disable frequency mode for this step. To disable the frequency mode for this recipe step, set both this value and the frequency mode to zero. • Set the fixed frequency value for this step in kHz To operate in fixed frequency mode, this value must be within the specified frequency range for the unit. <p>If the step is set for variable frequency mode, this value is ignored.</p>

IMD SUPPRESSION FEATURE

The Paramount intermodulation distortion (IMD) suppression feature filters out the energy at a user-defined IMD frequency from the reflected power calculation, increasing the accuracy of the reflected power as measured by the generator. To determine if your unit has this feature, use the following configuration note.



ATTENTION:

CONFIGURATION NOTE

To determine if your generator has the IMD feature, you can access the product identification number (PIN) that the unit returns when it receives command 221. The 31 characters (0 through 30) in this PIN provide information about the configuration of the unit. You can also retrieve the PIN using Virtual Front Panel (VFP). Character 23 indicates whether the unit has the IMD feature.

Example PIN: 2 2 3 2 1 0 0 1 2 2 2 1 1 0 1 1 2 7 1 1 1 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

Possible values for character 23 are:

- 0 = No IMD
- 1 = IMD installed

Measuring reflected power can be used as a method for determining whether or not an RF generator/match network pair is well tuned. However, the generator measures reflected power as a range of frequencies centered on the actual generator frequency. If the system is operating with a second generator, the measured reflected power can include power intermodulation distortion (IMD) elements that are not actually reflected power from the generator itself. Rather, these IMD elements are power from the other generators on the system.

For example, the following diagram shows the reflected power as measured on a generator that is running at 13.56 MHz. In this example, you can see a number of spikes on the graph. These spikes show the frequencies at which the majority of the reflected power is being measured. As you can see, the center spike is measured at 13.56 (the actual frequency of the generator). However, to either side of that spike, there are additional spikes at $13.56 \text{ MHz} \pm 430 \text{ kHz}$ and at $\pm 860 \text{ kHz}$. These measurements are IMD elements that are caused by a 430 kHz generator that is also running on the system.

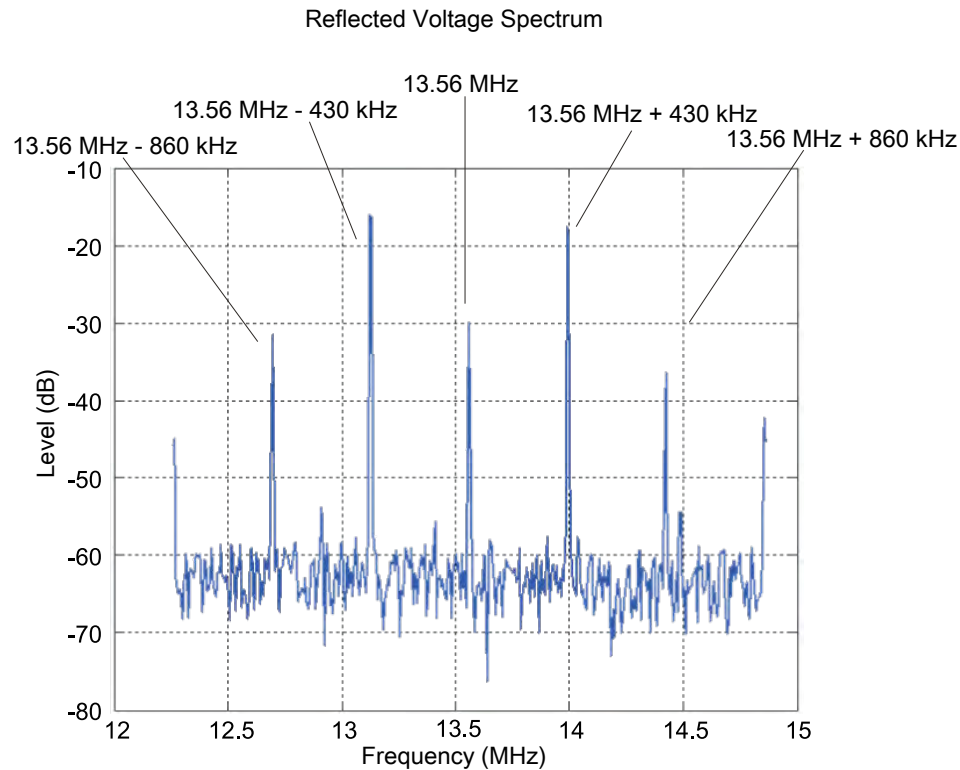


Figure 5-15. IMD elements of reflected power

The IMD components of measured reflected power may cause an error in the reported reflected power from the generator. In the example above, the total reflected power is 40 W. The following table shows the amount of power measured at both the generator and the IMD frequencies. In this example, only a small amount of the measured reflected power, 0.9 W, is actually reflected power from the 13.56 MHz generator. The vast majority of the total reflected power is made up of the IMD elements from the 430 kHz generator, with most of it being at $13.56 \text{ MHz} \pm 430 \text{ kHz}$.

Table 5-10. Components of reflected power by frequency—before IMD filtering

Frequency (MHz)	Power (W)
12.7	0.1
13.1	21.7
13.6	0.9
14.0	17.2
14.4	0.1

As shown in this example, IMD can cause a substantial overstatement of the actual reflected power on the generator, causing a well-tuned generator/match pair to appear to be out of tune.

The following graph shows how, using the previous example, the reflected power measurement would be reduced from 40 W to 2.4 W by applying the IMD filter at 430 kHz.

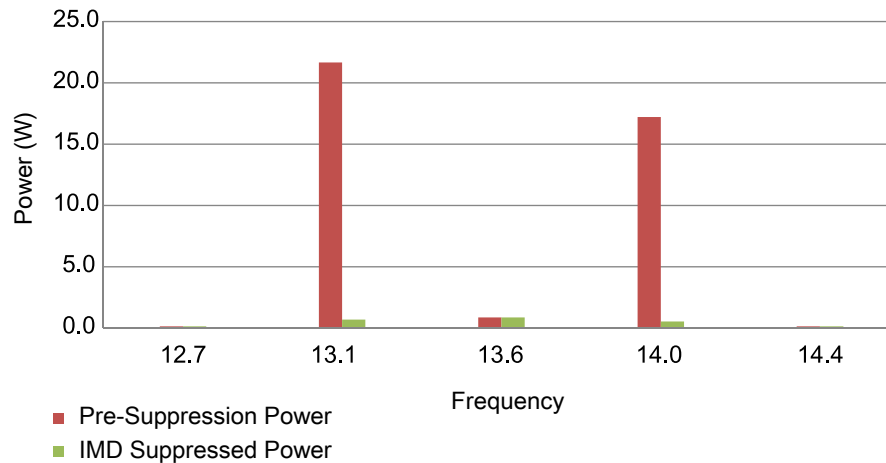


Figure 5-16. Reduction of error in reflected power measurement using the IMD suppression feature

Table 5-11. Components of reflected power by frequency—after IMD filtering

Frequency (MHz)	Power (W)
12.7	0.1
13.1	0.7
13.6	0.9
14.0	0.5
14.4	0.1

Setting Up the IMD Suppression Feature

If a unit is equipped with the IMD suppression feature, the only setting that you need to make is the frequency that will be filtered. This setting is made with host command **118**, subcommand 43.

MAINTENANCE

Consumable Parts

Some parts in the Paramount are consumable and may wear out over time. For a current list of consumable and wear components in the Paramount as well as for estimated lifetimes and recommended refurbishment schedules, please contact AE Global Services.

Troubleshooting and Global Services

Before calling AE Global Services, perform recommended checks and troubleshooting procedures. If you are still unable to resolve the issue and resume normal operation after following these checks and procedures, contact AE Global Services.

USING LOCKOUT/TAGOUT

The Paramount generator has a lockout/tagout device on the power switch. This device allows you to secure the power switch in the off (down) position to ensure your safety while you work on any item that receives output from the unit. You might also want to use the unit lockout/tagout while performing some tasks on the unit itself (for example, connecting or disconnecting output power or connecting/disconnecting water fittings).

Important

The disconnect switch is not a circuit breaker.

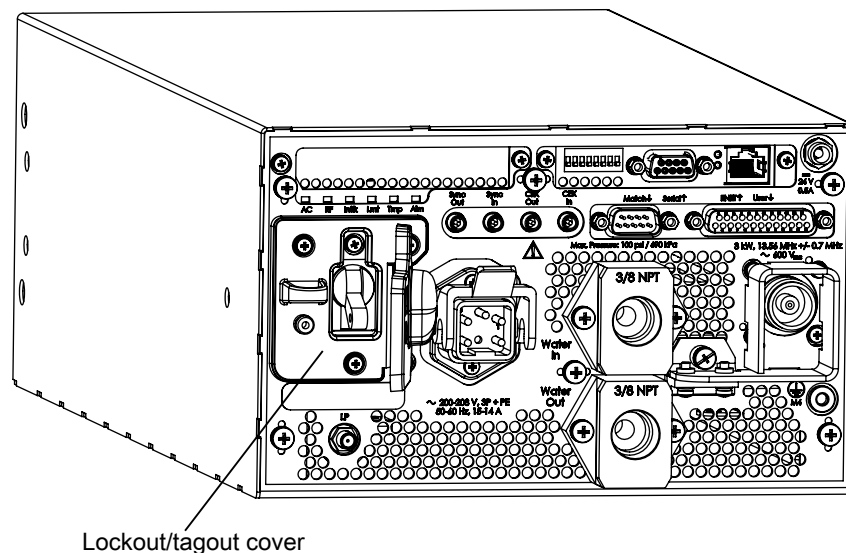


Figure 6-1. Lockout/tagout device on rear of unit

To Lock Out/Tag Out the Power Switch

1. Turn the input power switch off.
2. Close the lockout cover, pushing the cover over the power switch until it snaps into place.
3. Insert the lock into the hasp in the lockout cover and click the lock shut.

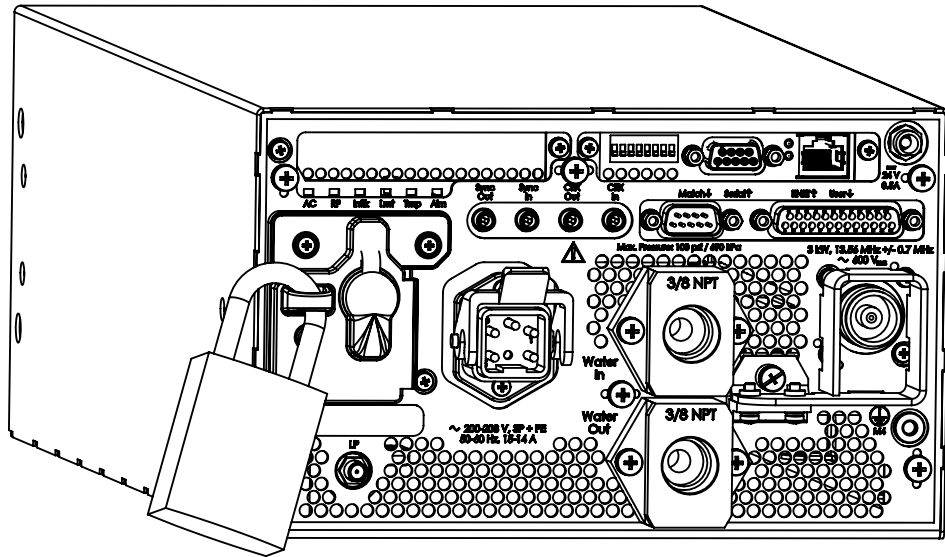


Figure 6-2. Lockout/tagout cover closed and locked

4. Attach the tag to the lock or the lockout hasp.

To Remove Lockout/Tagout

1. Make sure all connections are secure on the Paramount generator front and rear panels.
2. Remove the tag from the lock or hasp.
3. Open the lock and remove it from the hasp.
4. Open the lockout cover.
5. Turn the power switch on to provide power to the generator.

INTERNAL DIAGNOSTICS

Paramount generator units have self-diagnostics that indicate unit operational status. You can use these diagnostics to test a unit without removing it from a production system. For example, the system stops and you need to check all components to

determine which of its components has a problem. You can quickly determine your Paramount generator unit's operational status.

You must change the unit's control mode to Diagnostic before starting the diagnostic test. After you start the test, the self diagnostics perform these tasks:

- Turn RF on and operate the generator into an open load condition.
- Determine if the values of three parameters are within ranges set in a diagnostic tab file:
 - DC rail voltage
 - DC current
 - Forward power
- Turn RF off.
- Returns a status code and bit flags.

To Run Internal Diagnostics

You can run this test by issuing AE Host commands or by using virtual front panel (VFP). This procedure describes how to run the test with AE Host commands. For information on how to use VFP to run the test, see the VFP help system.

1. Turn RF off.
2. Remove AC power from the unit by taking one or both of the following actions:
 - Turn off circuit breaker.
 - Disconnect AC power.
3. Prepare the output connector for the test.
 - a. Remove the interlock shroud on the RF output.
 - b. Disconnect the output cable.
 - c. Attach an RF cover.

An RF cover is a cap that provides an "open" RF connection. To obtain an RF cover, contact AE Global Services.
 - d. Install the interlock shroud.
4. Restore AC power to the unit by taking one or both of the following actions:
 - Reconnect AC power.
 - Turn on circuit breaker.
5. Using command **14**, byte 0 = 8, change the control mode to Diagnostic.
6. Issue command **95** with byte 0 = 1 (enable diagnostic mode and start diagnostics).

The unit turns RF on for a second, and then turns RF off. When it turns RF off, the unit disables the diagnostics mode.

7. Issue command **244**.

The unit returns a diagnostic status code:

- Byte 0 = Status code:
 - 0 = Diagnostics in progress
 - 1 = Diagnostic test complete - passed
 - 2 = Diagnostic test complete - failed
 - 3 = Diagnostic test interrupted
 - 4 = Diagnostic mode disabled
- Byte 1 = Failure status (bit flags):
 - Bit 0 = Forward power
 - Bit 1 = DC rail voltage
 - Bit 2 = DC current
 - Bits 3 through 7 = Unused
- Bytes 2 through 4 = Unused

8. Remove AC power from the unit by taking one or both of the following actions:

- Turn off circuit breaker.
- Disconnect AC power.

9. Prepare the output connector for normal operation.

- a. Remove the interlock shroud on the RF output.
- b. Remove the RF cover.
- c. Connect the RF output cable.
- d. Install the interlock shroud.

10. Restore AC power to the unit by taking one or both of the following actions:

- Reconnect AC power.
- Turn on circuit breaker.

11. Issue command **14** to reset the control mode.

The unit is ready for normal operation.

TROUBLESHOOTING CHECKLIST



DANGER:

RISK OF DEATH OR BODILY INJURY. Disconnect and lockout/tagout all sources of input power before working on this unit or anything connected to it.



DANGER:

Personnel must receive proper training before installing or troubleshooting high-energy electrical equipment. Potentially lethal voltages could cause death, serious personal injury, or damage to the equipment. Ensure that all appropriate safety precautions are taken.

Table 6-1. Using LED states for troubleshooting

Troubleshooting Check	Action
Is the AC On LED lit?	<p>If No: There may be an external line fault.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure there that there are no loose wires or unreliable connections in the AC input line. 2. Make sure the AC power cord is plugged into an appropriate power source. 3. Make sure the AC power switch on the rear panel of the generator is in the ON position. 4. Make sure that all three phases on the AC voltage line are present and meet specifications. 5. Send an RF off command to reset the unit. 6. If this LED remains unlit, call AE Global Services.
Is the Alarm LED lit?	<p>If Yes: The unit has detected a fault. This fault will generate error data that is provided through the serial port. See the error code troubleshooting information.</p>
Is the Interlock LED lit?	<p>If No: The interlock is not satisfied or was interrupted.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure that the RF output cover is firmly attached to satisfy the interlock. 2. Ensure that the interlock pins on the User port are satisfied. 3. Once interlock conditions are satisfied, send an RF off command to reset the generator and LED states.

Table 6-1. Using LED states for troubleshooting (Continued)

Troubleshooting Check	Action
Is the RF On LED lit?	<p>If No: The unit may not have received an RF on command.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure you are in the correct communication mode. 2. Send an RF off command, and then send an RF on command.
Is the Overtemp LED lit?	<p>If Yes: The coldplate temperature has exceeded the limit, disabling output. This fault clears when the coldplate temperature falls below warning levels.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure that the inlet cooling water is flowing at the specified rate. 2. Make sure that inlet water temperature does not exceed specification. 3. Make sure that inlet and outlet cooling water connections are connected in the correct configuration. The inlet and outlet cooling water ports are labeled. 4. Make sure that the ambient air temperature around the Paramount generator during operation does not exceed the specified limit. 5. Make sure air inlet and outlet vents have proper clearance. 6. Check air inlet and outlet for debris.
Is the Power Limit LED lit?	<p>If Yes: When the Power Limit LED is lit, the generator is unable to supply enough power to match the set point due to a limiting condition. When an internal protection limit is exceeded, the RF output is limited, but not shut off. If this LED is lit along with a high reflected power reading, it is most likely that the generator is protecting itself in response to an external load condition.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Disable the output. 2. Inspect and evaluate the unit's RF output connector, output cable, tuner, and chamber. Look for signs of arcing and heat stress. 3. Verify high impedance between the center conductor and outer shields on the connectors and cables. 4. Verify cable continuity. Swap suspected cables or units with known good cables or units. <p>Consult “Power Limit LED Troubleshooting” on page 6-7 for additional information on troubleshooting the power limit.</p>
Turn off AC power.	<p>Make these checks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check for visible damage to the unit, cables, and connectors.

Table 6-1. Using LED states for troubleshooting (Continued)

Troubleshooting Check	Action
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure all unit connectors are installed correctly and are fastened tightly. • Check whether any system-related circuit breakers have been tripped. • Ensure ground connections are adequate and secure.
Turn AC power on. Is the Power Limit LED on when you turn the unit on?	<p>If Yes: Continue troubleshooting the power limit to determine whether the unit is faulty or whether the system is creating a situation in which the unit cannot provide the necessary output. If you cannot return the unit to normal operation after power limit troubleshooting, call AE Global Services.</p> <p>If No: Send an RF on command, and your unit should be operating properly.</p>

Power Limit LED Troubleshooting

The **Power Limit** LED lights when the unit cannot deliver enough power to match setpoint. Any of the following conditions can cause the LED to light:

- Measured unit output deviates from setpoint by more than a maximum allowable value.
- The setpoint is less than the unit low power limit and $> 3 \text{ W}$

The low power limits are:

- 15 W for standard 1513 units
- 20 W for standard 2013 units
- 30 W for standard 3013 units
- 5 W for HALO units

The fact that this LED is on does not necessarily indicate a problem with the unit. A setpoint below the unit's low power limit, a user-set power limit, or setpoint ramping can cause the **Power Limit** LED to light, but do not indicate a problem within the unit.

MEASURED UNIT OUTPUT DEVIATING FROM SETPOINT

The unit measures its power output, compares it to setpoint, and then compares the difference to a maximum value:

- For power output up to 300 W, the maximum allowable deviation from setpoint is 3 W.

- For power output above 300 W, the maximum allowable deviation from setpoint is 1% of setpoint (for example, if setpoint is 2000 W, the maximum allowable deviation is 20 W).

If the measured unit output deviates from setpoint by a value that is greater than the maximum allowable deviation, the **Power Limit** LED lights. In this situation, a problem could exist with the unit, or with system setup:

- Cables
- The impedance matching unit between the unit and the load
- The load (typically a plasma chamber).

LOCATING THE PROBLEM

Is the unit faulty, or does a problem exist in the system? The first step in locating the problem is determining whether the unit is being used within its power delivery capability.

1. Obtain the impedance measured by the unit (use VFP or AE Host command **225**).
2. Use the measured impedance in the following formula to calculate the load reflection coefficient presented to the unit:

$$|\Gamma| = \left| \frac{Z - 50}{Z + 50} \right|$$

Where

- Z is the impedance measured by the generator
 - Γ is the reflection coefficient corresponding to Z
3. Using the calculated gamma value and the delivered and forward power specifications, determine what the generator delivered or forward power should be:
 - If you are operating the generator in delivered power mode, determine what the generator delivered output power should be.
 - If you are operating the generator in forward power mode, determine what the generator forward output power should be.
 4. Compare the unit measured output power with the unit setpoint. If they are not the same, subtract the measured output power from the setpoint to determine the amount of deviation.
 5. Determine if your unit is faulty, or if some other component in your system might be faulty.
 - a. Compare the actual deviation from setpoint with the maximum allowable deviation from setpoint.

If these conditions exist:

- Measured unit output < setpoint
- Actual deviation > maximum allowable deviation
- Forward power < 300 W

Then the unit is likely faulty.

If these conditions exist:

- Measured unit output < setpoint
- Actual deviation > maximum allowable deviation
- Forward power > 300 W

Go to the next comparison.

- b. Compare the measured delivered or forward output power with what the delivered or forward output power should be at the calculated gamma value.

If these conditions exist:

- Generator is delivering output power > maximum allowable deviation
- Measured output power < value from the delivered and forward power specified for your unit

Then the unit is likely faulty.

If the generator is delivering output power < maximum allowable deviation, then the unit is probably operating normally.

If you still doubt the location of a problem after following this procedure, you can test the generator using open and short loads.

External Load Checks - Open/Short RF Output Path

Use extreme caution as this section involves troubleshooting the output of the unit.



DANGER:

RISK OF DEATH OR BODILY INJURY. Disconnect and lockout/tagout all sources of input power before working on this unit or anything connected to it.



DANGER:

Personnel must receive proper training before installing or troubleshooting high-energy electrical equipment. Potentially lethal voltages could cause death, serious personal injury, or damage to the equipment. Ensure that all appropriate safety precautions are taken.

There are four basic components that could impede the RF path: the Paramount generator output connector, the output cable, the tuner, or the chamber.

TO DETERMINE THE COMPONENT IMPEDING RF OUTPUT

1. Turn the input power switch (rear panel) breaker off to ensure that there is no RF power at the output of the unit.
2. For the unit output connector:
 - a. Remove the output cable and visually inspect the output connector for signs of arcing or heat stress.
 - b. Verify an open is measured between the center conductor and outer shield.
 - c. Make sure the output connector is mounted firmly to the chassis.
3. For the output cable:
 - a. Visually make sure there is a good connection between the output cable and end connectors on both sides of the output cable.
 - b. Verify the continuity of the center conductor.
 - c. Verify the continuity of the outer shield.
 - d. Verify that there is no continuity between the center conductors and outer shields.
 - e. Swap cables if possible and retry operating the Paramount generator.
4. For the tuner and the chamber:

The only way to truly isolate the tuner or the chamber is to swap the tuner or the Paramount generator with another known good unit. You can also run the unit into a 50 Ω dummy load and follow the steps in the troubleshooting checklist.

Also consider these questions:

- Are you currently setting up a new chamber system?
- Is your reflected power reading close to the Paramount generator reflected power limit? See the electrical specifications for the unit.
- Has any work been done recently on the chamber?
- Have there been any changes in your process recently

If you answered yes to any one of the previous questions and the Paramount generator passed its internal diagnostics test, the unit is probably working properly and it may be reacting to an external load condition. You may want to consult your process engineer or system manufacturer to troubleshoot chamber related issues.

TROUBLESHOOTING USING ERROR CODES

Accessing Error Codes

You can access Paramount generator error codes in two ways:

- You can use serial communication (the **Serial** or **Service** port) to request a report of active warning or fault error codes (command **223**). Once you have received a list of active errors, see the error code table to look up these error codes and troubleshoot the associated faults or warnings.
- You can use the Paramount VFP (Virtual Front Panel) program to look up active error codes. Use the help system that came with the VFP program if you have trouble finding the list of active error codes. Once you have the list of active error codes, see the error code table to look up these error codes and troubleshoot the associated faults or warnings.

Virtual Front Panel allows you to control and monitor your Paramount generator using a personal computer via serial communication. If you do not have the VFP program with your unit and would like a copy of the program, contact AE Global Services.

Fault and Warning Types and Clearing Faults

The unit can report one or more types of faults or warnings:

- Fatal Fault—This type of fault can occur at initialization or after running. You can try to clear it by AC power cycling the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
- Latching Faults—When these faults occur, they remain latched until the unit receives an RF off command. If the cause of the fault has not cleared, the fault does not clear.
- Non-Latching Faults—Faults that are self clearing.
 - Fault occurs when RF is off: A fault is non-latching only if the fault occurs while RF is off. If the fault condition clears, the fault self clears; however, if the cause of the fault has not cleared, the fault does not clear. The unit does not require an RF off command before turning output on. As soon as the fault condition clears, you can turn output on.
 - Fault occurs when RF is on: If output was on when the fault occurred, output turns off and the fault latches. The unit requires an RF off command before turning output on.
- Non-Latching Warnings – Warnings self clear when the condition that caused the warning clears. If a warning occurs while output is on, output remains on.

Error Code Table

Use the following table to understand error codes and actions you can take if you encounter one or more of them.

Table 6-2. Error codes

Error Code	Problem Indicated	Suggested Action
17 Network Stack Runtime Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
18 Network Stack Initialization Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
19 EEPROM CRC Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
20 Hardware Initialization Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
21 RTOS Initialization Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
22 EEPROM Initialization Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
23 A-D Converter Initialization Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
24 Invalid Pin Number Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
25 Unexpected Error Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
26 RTOS Runtime Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
27 User Card Configuration Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit.

Table 6-2. Error codes (Continued)

Error Code	Problem Indicated	Suggested Action
		If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
28 NOVRAM Fixed Store Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
29 NOVRAM Free Store Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
30 Interlock Open Fault	Non-latching fault An interlock is open.	Verify interlock. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
31 Coldplate Overtemperature Warning	Non-latching warning Coldplate temperature is moving higher than specification. Coolant may be out of specification. Water may be flowing in the wrong direction.	Verify that the cooling specifications for flow rate and maximum temperatures are met. Verify that water is flowing in the correct direction. If the warning persists, contact AE Global Services.
31 Coldplate Overtemperature Fault	Non-latching fault Possible obstruction in the water line. Water may be flowing in the wrong direction.	Verify that the cooling specifications for flow rate and maximum temperatures are met. Verify that water is flowing in the correct direction. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
32 Ambient Air Overtemperature Warning	Non-latching warning Air temperature is moving higher than specification. Possible obstruction of the air inlet panel.	Verify ambient temperature at air inlet on the rear panel. Verify there is no obstruction within 2" of the air inlet panel. If you find an obstruction, clear it. If the warning persists, contact AE Global Services.
32 Ambient Air Overtemperature Fault	Latching fault Possible obstruction at or near air inlet panel.	Verify ambient temperature at air inlet on the rear panel. Verify there is no obstruction within 2" of the air inlet panel.

Table 6-2. Error codes (Continued)

Error Code	Problem Indicated	Suggested Action
		If the ambient temperature is within operating range and the air inlet panel is clear, contact AE Global Services.
34 Fan 1 Speed Fault	Latching fault Possible obstruction at or near air inlet or outlet panels. Possible fan failure. Chassis fan speed is too slow.	Verify there is no obstruction within 2" of the air inlet or outlet panels. Fan should operate following boot up after AC on. If the air inlet and outlet panels are clear, and fan appears to operate, contact AE Global Services.
39 Out Of Setpoint Warning	Non-latching warning This warning can occur anytime a nonfavorable (high VSWR) load is presented to the generator output such that the unit cannot produce the requested delivered power. The threshold for this warning is $\pm 1\%$ or 3 W, whichever is greater.	Ensure that you have set the correct regulation mode. Check the RF output cable connections and integrity. Verify that the match position is correct. Ensure that your setpoint is neither above nor below power limits for the generator. If the problem persists, contact AE Global Services.
40 Coldplate Temperature Rate Fault	Latching fault Coolant flow rate and temperature may be out of specification. Water may be flowing in the wrong direction. Water temperature is rising too fast.	Verify that the cooling specifications for flow rate and maximum temperatures are met. Verify water is flowing in the correct direction. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
41 Low AC Line Voltage Warning	Non-latching warning	If the warning persists, contact AE Global Services.
42 High AC Line Voltage Warning	Non-latching warning	If the warning persists, contact AE Global Services.
43 Low Air Flow Fault	Latching fault Air flow may be blocked.	Check the airway to ensure that it is not blocked. If it is blocked, clear the airway.

Table 6-2. Error codes (Continued)

Error Code	Problem Indicated	Suggested Action
	Fan may have failed.	If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
46 PA Current High Fault	Non-latching fault	If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
47 Pulse Sync Warning	Non-latching warning	If the warning persists, contact AE Global Services.
47 AC Line Sag Fault	Latching fault	If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
48 Max Power Warning	Non-latching warning	If the warning persists, contact AE Global Services.
48 DC Bus Low Fault	Latching fault	If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
49 AC Line Sag Warning	Non-latching warning	If the warning persists, contact AE Global Services.
49 DC Bus High Fault	Non-latching fault	If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
50 DC Bus Low Warning	Non-latching warning	If the warning persists, contact AE Global Services.
50 Arc Management Fault	Latching fault	If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
51 DC Bus High Warning	Non-latching warning	If the warning persists, contact AE Global Services.
51 Coldplate Low Temp Fault	Latching fault	If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
52 Pulse Sync Fault	Latching fault	If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
53 Ignition Warning	Non-latching warning	If the warning persists, contact AE Global Services.
53 RF Drive Lost Fault	Latching fault	If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
54 Onboard Power Fault	Latching fault	If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
55 Measurement FPGA Version Fault	Latching fault	If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.

Table 6-2. Error codes (Continued)

Error Code	Problem Indicated	Suggested Action
56 Network DHCP Warning	Non-latching warning	If the warning persists, contact AE Global Services.
57 Power Average Fault	Latching fault	If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
57 Network DNS Warning	Non-latching warning	If the warning persists, contact AE Global Services.
58 Gamma Average Fault	Latching fault	If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
61 Output Frequency Fault	Latching fault	If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
82 Com Slot Card Configuration Fault	Latching fault	If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
101 Inverter Not Ready Fault	Non-latching fault	Contact AE Global Services.
200 Unable To Tune Fault	Latching fault This fault asserts when the frequency tuning algorithm is not successful. This fault can indicate a problem external to the generator. Possible problems: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The plasma did not ignite • The match position is not correct 	Check the RF output cable connections and integrity. Verify that the match position is correct. Ensure that process parameters are within limits. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
201 Comm Watchdog Timer Fault	Latching fault	If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
300 UART 0 Buffer Overflow Warning	Non-latching warning	If the warning persists, contact AE Global Services.
300 EEPROM CRC Fault - Motherboard 0	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
301 UART 1 Buffer Overflow Warning	Non-latching warning	If the warning persists, contact AE Global Services.

Table 6-2. Error codes (Continued)

Error Code	Problem Indicated	Suggested Action
301 EEPROM CRC Fault - Com Slot	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
302 UART 2 Buffer Overflow Warning	Non-latching warning	If the warning persists, contact AE Global Services.
302 EEPROM CRC Fault - User Card	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
303 UART 3 Buffer Overflow Warning	Non-latching warning	If the warning persists, contact AE Global Services.
303 EEPROM CRC Fault - Measurement 0	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
304 EEPROM CRC Fault - ColdFire	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
305 EEPROM CRC Fault - DC Control 0	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
306 EEPROM CRC Fault - Diagnostic	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
307 EEPROM CRC Fault - Data Log	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
308 EEPROM CRC Fault - Com Slot CPU	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
320 UART 0 Receive Error Warning	Non-latching warning	If the warning persists, contact AE Global Services.
321 UART 1 Receive Error Warning	Non-latching warning	If the warning persists, contact AE Global Services.

Table 6-2. Error codes (Continued)

Error Code	Problem Indicated	Suggested Action
322 UART 2 Receive Error Warning	Non-latching warning	If the warning persists, contact AE Global Services.
323 UART 3 Receive Error Warning	Non-latching warning	If the warning persists, contact AE Global Services.
325 EEPROM Init Fault - Motherboard	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
326 EEPROM Init Fault - Com Slot	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
327 EEPROM Init Fault - User Card	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
328 EEPROM Init Fault - Measurement	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
329 EEPROM Init Fault - ColdFire	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
330 EEPROM Init Fault - DC Control 0	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
331 EEPROM Init Fault - Diagnostic	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
332 EEPROM Init Fault - Data Log	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
333 EEPROM Init Fault - Com Slot CPU	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
350 Serial Port Baud Rate Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.

Table 6-2. Error codes (Continued)

Error Code	Problem Indicated	Suggested Action
351 Serial Port RS-485 Configuration Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
352 Serial Port Open Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
353 Serial Port Baud Rate Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
354 Serial Port Data Format Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
355 Serial Port RS-485 Configuration Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
356 Com Slot Card FPGA Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
357 CPU Module I2C Controller Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
358 CPU Module SPI Controller Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
359 CPU Module Real Time Clock Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
360 CPU Module Hardware Timer Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
361 Com Slot Card FPGA Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
363 Com Slot Card FPGA Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.

Table 6-2. Error codes (Continued)

Error Code	Problem Indicated	Suggested Action
365 Measurement Module Initialize Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
366 Com Card Master Interface Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
367 Serial Port Initialize Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
368 Ethernet Port Initialize Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
369 DeviceNet Card Initialize Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
370 PROFIBUS Card Initialize Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
371 DeviceNet Card Initialize Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
372 LED Front Panel Initialize Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
373 User Card Initialize Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
374 User Card Initialize Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
375 User Card Initialize Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
376 User Card Initialize Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
377 Power Fail Interrupt Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit.

Table 6-2. Error codes (Continued)

Error Code	Problem Indicated	Suggested Action
		If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
378 External Bus Interrupt Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
379 Low Level Initialize Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
380 Low Level Initialize Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
381 CPU Module Initialize Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
382 Engine Module Initialize Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
383 Inverter Module Initialize Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
384 Protection Module Initialize Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
385 AC Line Frequency Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
386 Serial Port Initialize Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
387 Internal FPGA Initialize Fault	Internal, fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
401 AE Interface Comm Fault	Non-latching fault	If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
402 DeviceNet Power Fault	Non-latching fault	If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.

Table 6-2. Error codes (Continued)

Error Code	Problem Indicated	Suggested Action
403 DeviceNet Network Fault	Non-latching fault	If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
404 PROFIBUS Master Released Slave Fault	Latching fault	Check the PROFIBUS cable to make sure it is connected properly. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
405 PROFIBUS Watchdog Fault	Latching fault	Check the PROFIBUS cable to make sure it is connected properly. Verify the time limit programmed by the PROFIBUS master is correct. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
406 PROFIBUS MAC Reset Fault	Latching fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
407 PROFIBUS Buffer Overflow Fault	Latching fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
998 Flash Mode Failure	Latching fault	If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
999 Flash Mode Active	Latching fault	If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
1001 Message Queue Overflow	Fatal fault	Cycle AC power to the unit. If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
1002 Network Configuration Fault	Latching fault	If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
1003 AE Bus Master 0 UART Queue Overflow	Latching fault	If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
1004 AE Bus Master 0 Msg Queue Overflow	Latching fault	If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.

Table 6-2. Error codes (Continued)

Error Code	Problem Indicated	Suggested Action
1005 AE Bus Master 0 Communication Fault	Latching fault	If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
1006 AE Bus Master 0 Command Fault	Latching fault	If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
1007 AE Bus Master 1 UART Queue Overflow	Latching fault	If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
1008 AE Bus Master 1 Msg Queue Overflow	Latching fault	If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
1009 AE Bus Master 1 Communication Fault	Latching fault	If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
1010 AE Bus Master 1 Command Fault	Latching fault	If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
1011 AE Bus Master 2 UART Queue Overflow	Latching fault	If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
1012 AE Bus Master 2 Msg Queue Overflow	Latching fault	If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
1013 AE Bus Master 2 Communication Fault	Latching fault	If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
1014 AE Bus Master 2 Command Fault	Latching fault	If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
1015 AE Bus Master 3 UART Queue Overflow	Latching fault	If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
1016 AE Bus Master 3 Msg Queue Overflow	Latching fault	If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.

Table 6-2. Error codes (Continued)

Error Code	Problem Indicated	Suggested Action
1017 AE Bus Master 3 Communication Fault	Latching fault	If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.
1018 AE Bus Master 3 Command Fault	Latching fault	If the fault persists, contact AE Global Services.

AE GLOBAL SERVICES

Please contact AE Global Services if you have questions or problems that cannot be resolved by working through the provided troubleshooting. When you call Global Services, make sure to have the unit serial number and part number. These numbers are available on unit labels.



Important

For returns and repairs, please call AE Global Services to get the correct shipping address.

Table 6-3. AE Global Services 24 X 7 contact information

Office	Contact
AE World Headquarters	Address: 1625 Sharp Point Drive Fort Collins, CO 80525 USA Phone (24 hrs/day, 7 days/week): 800.446.9167 or +1.970.221.0108 Email: (We will respond to email by the next business day.) mailto:technical.support@aei.com
Thermal product support	Contact by phone or email: +1.360.694.7871 mailto:thermalapplications@aei.com

Table 6-3. AE Global Services 24 X 7 contact information (Continued)

Office	Contact
Power Control Module product support	Contact by phone or email: +49 (0) 2902 910370 10 (technical support during German business hours) mailto:powercontroller@aei.com
High Voltage product support: HiTek Power, Ltd.	Contact by phone or email: +44 (0) 1903 712400 mailto:support.centre@aei.com
High Voltage product support: UltraVolt, Inc.	Contact by phone or email: +1.631.471.4444 mailto:sales.support-uv@aei.com
Local or regional sales or service office	Visit the Advanced Energy website for current contact information: http://www.advanced-energy.com

RETURNING UNITS FOR REPAIR

Before returning any product for repair and/or adjustment, first follow all troubleshooting procedures. After following troubleshooting procedures, if your unit is unable to resume normal operation, contact AE Global Services and discuss the problem with a representative. Be prepared to give them the model number and serial number of the unit as well as the reason for the proposed return. This consultation call will allow Global Services to determine if the unit must actually be returned for the problem to be corrected. Such technical consultation is always available at no charge.

Purging Water for Transport or Storage

Before transporting or storing water-cooled units, you must first purge water from the unit. Failure to do so can result in damage to the unit and will void the unit warranty.

**DANGER:**

RISK OF DEATH OR BODILY INJURY. Disconnect and lockout/tagout all sources of input power before working on this unit or anything connected to it.

**CAUTION:**

Purge all water from the unit before shipping. Failure to do so can result in damage to the unit during shipping and will void the unit warranty.

To purge water from the unit:

1. Uninstall the unit and, if applicable, remove the unit from the rack.
2. Apply compressed air to the water intake connector. Water will exit through the water outflow connector.
3. Apply compressed air until water no longer exits the water outflow connector.

If you need additional information on how to purge water from the unit, contact AE Global Services.

DECOMMISSIONING THE UNIT

When it becomes necessary to decommission the Paramount unit, use the following guidelines:

- Chamber residue and electronic components: discard in accordance with local safety/environmental regulations
- Aluminum parts, steel parts, and copper wiring: recycle
- Plastics: recycle or discard in accordance with local safety/environmental regulations

Index

- 25-pin User port
 - Apex compatible 4-4
 - Apex G compatible 4-14
 - cabling requirements 4-4
 - connector 4-2
 - Custom 1 port 4-33
 - determine type of port 4-2
 - RFG compatible 4-23
 - satisfying minimal requirements 4-3

A

- AC input power
 - connecting 5-10
 - HARTING connector 5-10
- address
 - AE Bus 4-47
 - DeviceNet 4-227
 - PROFIBUS 4-164
- AE Bus
 - action commands 4-55
 - address 4-47
 - baud rate 4-47
 - checksum byte 4-52
 - command number byte 4-51
 - communication mode 4-47
 - data bytes 4-51
 - DIP switch 4-47
 - header byte 4-50
 - ideal communication transaction 4-52
 - interfaces, overview 4-45
 - message packet 4-50
 - optional length byte 4-51
 - overview 4-45
 - protocol 4-50
 - report commands 4-55
 - setting baud rate 4-47
 - setting network address 4-47
 - transmission parameters 4-47
- AE customer services contact information 6-24
- AE Host
 - commands 4-54
 - command status response (CSR) 4-54
- arc detection
 - arc indication signal 5-30
 - changes in gamma 5-30
 - detecting reflected power 5-30

- arc management
 - daisy chain system 5-37
 - gamma 5-30
 - master/slave system 5-35
 - parameters 5-32
 - process 5-31
 - setting up 5-34
 - standalone unit 5-35
 - symmetrical system 5-36
 - synchronization 5-30
 - system 5-31
 - understanding 5-29
- authorized returns 6-25

B

- baud rate
 - AE Bus 4-47
 - DeviceNet 4-227
 - PROFIBUS 4-164

C

- cable
 - termination in PROFIBUS system 4-163
- cabling requirements, 25-pin User port 4-4
- certification 1-5
- CEX
 - see* common exciter
- checksum byte
 - AE Bus 4-52
- command number byte
 - AE Bus 4-51
- commands
 - action 4-55
 - AE Host 4-54
 - command status response (CSR) in AE Host 4-54
 - command status response (CSR) in PROFIBUS 4-169
 - Ethernet 4-54
 - PROFIBUS 4-169
 - report 4-55
- command status response (CSR)
 - AE Host 4-54
 - PROFIBUS 4-169
- common exciter
 - see also* phase locking
 - parameters 5-21
 - setting up 5-22

- communications
 - 25-pin User port 4-2
 - AE Bus protocol 4-50
 - AE Bus transmission parameters 4-47
 - DeviceNet 4-224
 - EtherCAT 4-221
 - ideal transaction in AE Bus 4-52
 - mode, setting 4-47
 - PROFIBUS 4-162
 - PROFIBUS protocol 4-164
 - RS-232 with AE Bus 4-45
 - RS-485 with AE Bus 4-45
- compliance
 - directives and standards 1-5
 - environmental 1-7
 - unit 1-5
- conditions of use 1-6
- conformity, letter and declaration 1-5
- connectors
 - 25-pin User port 4-2
 - DeviceNet 4-225
 - EtherCAT 4-222
 - Ethernet 4-156
 - HARTING 5-10
 - I/O and auxiliary 5-12
 - PROFIBUS 4-162
 - RF output 1-8
 - Serial port 4-46
 - Service port 4-45
 - water control 5-8
- consumable parts 5-47
- cooling specifications 3-10
- cooling water
 - connecting 5-7
 - installing water control 5-8
- customer service contact information 6-24

D

- data bytes
 - AE Bus 4-51
- data consistency
 - PROFIBUS 4-164
- data encoding
 - Ethernet (FC100) 4-157
- data rate
 - DeviceNet 4-227
- data types
 - DeviceNet 4-228
- decommissioning unit 6-26
- DeviceNet
 - address 4-227
 - baud rate 4-227
 - class services 4-228
 - connector 4-225

- control panel 4-225
- data rate 4-227
- data types 4-228
- LEDs 4-226
- message types 4-228
- overview 4-224
- pin descriptions 4-225
- rotary switches 4-227
- dimensions of unit 5-1
- DIP switch
 - AE Bus communication mode, setting 4-47
 - setting baud rate 4-47
- directives and standards 1-5

E

- electrical specifications 3-3
- electromagnetic compatibility
 - directives and standards 1-5
- Enet
 - pin descriptions 4-156
- environmental specifications 3-11
- error codes
 - accessing 6-11
 - troubleshooting 6-11
- error packets
 - FC100 4-158
- errors
 - PROFIBUS specific 4-164
- EtherCAT 4-222
 - connectors 4-222
 - device ID 4-222
 - LEDs 4-222
 - overview 4-221
- Ethernet
 - commands 4-54
 - connector 4-156
 - data encoding 4-157
 - FC100 error packets 4-158
 - FC100 example send and response packets 4-158
 - FC100 response packet 4-158
 - FC100 send packet 4-158

F

- faults
 - clearing 6-11
 - types 6-11
- FC100
 - CSR packets 4-158
 - example of send and response packets 4-158
 - Modbus/TCP error packets 4-158

- response packet 4-158
- send packet 4-158
- features
 - arc management 5-29
 - common exciter (CEX) 5-19
 - frequency tuning 5-14
 - HALO 5-39
 - IMD 5-44
 - pulsing 5-24
 - recipes 5-40
 - VA limit mode 5-39
- frequency tuning
 - parameters 5-16
 - understanding 5-14
 - when retuning 5-14
 - when turning RF on 5-14

G

- gamma 5-30
- general description 2-1
- Global Services contact information 6-24
- grounding 5-7
- GSD files
 - PROFIBUS 4-164
- guidelines
 - safety 1-3
 - SEMI 1-5

H

- HALO
 - understanding 5-39
- HARTING connector
 - connecting input power 5-10
- header byte
 - AE Bus 4-50

I

- icons
 - in user manual 1-3
 - on unit 1-4
- IMD feature 5-44
- industry guidelines, compliance with 1-5
- input power
 - connecting 5-10
 - HARTING connector 5-10
- installation
 - connecting I/O 5-12
 - connecting input power 5-10
 - connecting output power 5-9
 - connecting the RF cable for dry interlock 5-10
 - connecting the RF interlock shroud 5-9
 - grounding 5-7

- preparing to install 5-1
- requirements 1-6
- spacing requirements 5-1
- unpacking 5-6
- interfaces
 - 25-pin User port connector 4-2
 - AE Bus 4-45
 - Apex compatible User port 4-4
 - Apex G compatible User port 4-14
 - cabling requirements (25-pin User port) 4-4
 - Custom 1 User port 4-33
 - DeviceNet 4-224
 - Ethernet 4-155
 - minimal requirements for 25-pin User port 4-3
 - PROFIBUS 4-162
 - RFG compatible User port 4-23
 - RS-232 4-45
 - RS-485 4-45
 - Service port 4-44
- interlock
 - conditions 1-7
 - connecting RF cable for dry interlock 5-10
 - connecting RF interlock shroud 5-9
 - dry interlock 1-8
 - RF output connector 1-8
- internal diagnostics
 - diagnostic control mode 6-2
 - results 6-3
 - run 6-3
 - unit operational status 6-2

L

- labels on unit 1-4
- LEDs
 - DeviceNet 4-225, 4-226
 - EtherCAT 4-222
 - on Ethernet connector 4-156
 - power limit 6-7
 - states during normal operation 4-1
 - troubleshooting 6-5
- length byte
 - AE Bus 4-51
- limiting conditions, operation 1-7
- locating problem
 - calculating gamma 6-8
 - power limit LED 6-8
 - process 6-8
- lockout/tagout 6-1
 - locking and tagging 6-2
 - removing 6-2

M

- maintenance
 - consumable parts 5-47
- master reset command
 - PROFIBUS 4-164
- message packet
 - AE Bus 4-50
- message types
 - DeviceNet 4-228

N

- network address
 - set for AE Bus 4-47
 - set for PROFIBUS 4-164
- normal operation
 - defined 5-13
 - LED states 4-1

O

- operation
 - see also* theory of operation
 - first time 5-13
 - normal 5-13
- output, pulsed 5-24
- output power
 - connecting 5-9
 - disconnecting 5-9

P

- phase locking
 - multiple generators in daisy chain 5-19
 - multiple generators to same source 5-19
- physical specifications 3-1
- pin descriptions
 - DeviceNet 4-225
 - Enet 4-156
 - PROFIBUS 4-162
 - Serial port 4-46
 - Service port 4-45
 - water control connector 5-8
- ports
 - DeviceNet 4-224
 - EtherCAT 4-222
 - Ethernet 4-155
 - PROFIBUS 4-162
 - RS-232 4-45
 - Serial 4-45
 - Service 4-45
 - Service, pin descriptions 4-45
 - sync in and sync out 5-34

- power limit LED, locating problem 6-8
- power regulation, switching modes 5-39
- product
 - certification 1-5
 - compliance 1-5
 - labels 1-4
- PROFIBUS
 - address 4-164
 - baud rate 4-164
 - cable termination 4-163
 - commands 4-169
 - command set 4-170
 - command status response (CSR) 4-169
 - connector 4-162
 - data consistency 4-164
 - errors 4-164
 - GSD files 4-164
 - master reset command 4-164
 - overview 4-162
 - pin descriptions 4-162
 - protocol 4-164
 - set network address 4-164
 - upload packet 4-167
 - watch dog timer 4-164
- protocol
 - AE Bus 4-50
 - PROFIBUS 4-164
- pulsing
 - enabling and setting 5-27
 - parameters 5-25
 - setting up 5-26
 - setting up with short RF on time 5-27

R

- recipes
 - parameters 5-40
 - understanding 5-40
- reflected power
 - see also* IMD feature
 - detecting 5-30
- returns 6-25
- RF dry interlock
 - connecting 5-10
- RF interlock shroud
 - connecting 5-9
- rotary switches
 - DeviceNet 4-227
- RS-232
 - Service port 4-45

S

- safety
 - conditions of use 1-6

- directives and standards 1-5
- guidelines 1-3
- lockout/tagout 6-1
- self diagnostics
 - see internal diagnostics
- SEMI guidelines 1-5
- serial communication
 - error codes 6-11
- Serial port
 - connector 4-46
 - pin descriptions 4-46
 - transmission parameters 4-47
- Service port
 - connector 4-45
 - pin descriptions 4-45
- setting up arc management
 - daisy chain system 5-37
 - master/slave system 5-35
 - standalone unit 5-35
 - symmetrical system 5-36
- spacing requirements 5-1
- specifications
 - cooling 3-10
 - electrical 3-3
 - environmental 3-11
 - physical 3-1
- standards, directives and standards 1-5
- storage
 - purge water 6-25
- switches
 - DeviceNet rotary 4-227
- symbols
 - in user manual 1-3
 - on unit 1-4
- synchronize arc management
 - daisy-chained group 5-30
 - master/slave group 5-30
 - symmetrical group 5-30
- sync in and sync out
 - arc management 5-34

T

- theory of operation 2-2
- timer
 - PROFIBUS watch dog 4-164
- transmission parameters
 - AE Bus 4-47
- transport
 - purge water 6-25
- troubleshooting
 - accessing error codes 6-11
 - checklist 6-5
 - clearing faults 6-11
 - error codes 6-12

- fault and warning types 6-11
- LEDs 6-5
- power limit LED 6-7
- using error codes 6-11
- troubleshooting procedures
 - external load checks 6-9
 - open/short RF output path 6-9

U

- unit
 - compliance 1-5
 - description 2-1
 - dimensions 5-1
 - grounding 5-7
 - icons and symbols used 1-4
 - preparing to install 5-1
 - unpacking 5-6
- unit features
 - defined 5-14
- unpacking 5-6
- upload packet
 - PROFIBUS 4-167
- user manual
 - alert boxes in 1-3
 - symbols and icons used 1-3
- User port (25-pin)
 - Apex compatible 4-4
 - Apex G compatible 4-14
 - Custom 1 port 4-33
 - RFG compatible 4-23

V

- VA limit mode 5-39
- VFP
 - accessing error codes 6-11

W

- warnings, types 6-11
- warranty
 - authorized returns 6-25
- watch dog timer, PROFIBUS 4-164
- water
 - prepare for storage 6-25
 - prepare for transport 6-25
 - purge water 6-25
- water control connector 5-8
- water control connector and pin descriptions 5-8
- water cooling
 - connecting 5-7
 - installing water control 5-8
- wiring diagrams
 - Apex compatible 25-pin User port 4-4

Apex G compatible 25-pin User port 4-14
Custom 1 User port 4-33

RFG compatible 25-pin User port 4-23